

2021 Maramataka Calendar



Published November 2020 by Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
University of Canterbury, Private Bag 4800,
Christchurch 8140, New Zealand.

*Information is correct as at the time of publication but
is subject to change. The University's official regulations
and policies are available online at
www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations*

**Audrey Pearl Black (1919-2001), Wallpaper design, c. 1940,
Water based paint stencilled on paper, UC-MBL-1349,
UC Art Collection, www.kohika.canterbury.ac.nz**

Audrey Black was born in Sumner in 1919. She attended Palmerston North Technical School, and then Canterbury College School of Art in the early 1940s, graduating with a diploma in 1943. After Art School she was involved in war work while continuing her painting and embroidery at home.

Black's strength in decorative design exemplifies the pervasive influence of the British Arts & Crafts movement in New Zealand's art schools. Her wallpaper designs acknowledge William Morris's curving and trailing stems and the designs developed by Mackmurdo's Century Guild, early 1880s, as well as the English commercial designer Lewis Day, through her lecturer Florence Akins's design instruction at the Canterbury College School of Art.

In 2005 the UC Art Collection received a generous donation from the artist's daughter Sue Potter. This included Black's student portfolio, embroidery samplers, wallpaper designs and life study drawings. The donation provides a unique insight into art practice and teaching at the Canterbury College School of Art during the 1940s.

This document is printed on an environmentally responsible paper, produced using Elemental Chlorine Free (ECF), Third Party certified pulp from Responsible Sources, and manufactured under the strict ISO14001 Environmental Management System.



Published Whitu | November 2020 by Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

The information contained in this Calendar is subject to change. While all reasonable effort has been made to ensure that the information is correct at the time of going to print, Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in Māramataka | Calendar without notice where necessary.

Please refer to the UC website for the most up-to-date version of the Calendar at www.canterbury.ac.nz/media/documents/brochure/UC-Calendar.pdf

ISSN 0112-8361 (Print)

ISSN 2324-352X (Online)

All general correspondence directed to the University should be addressed to:

Te Pouroki | The Registrar
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

Phone: +64 3 369 3999

Email: info@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz

Contents

4	Official Dates – 2021
5	University Personnel
7	Waeture General Regulations
63	Qualification Regulations
71	Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts
223	Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture College of Business and Law
299	Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development
411	Te Rāngai Pūkaha College of Engineering
481	Te Rāngai Pūtaiao College of Science
613	Te Poari Akoranga Academic Board
621	Tohu Kairangi Doctorates
640	Index

Official Dates – 2021

Course dates may differ from those listed. See www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates

Iwa | January

- 2 New Year's Day observed – University closed
- 6 2020/2021 Summer Programme starts for SU1 (Jan 21) courses

Kahuru | February

- 6 Waitangi Day – University closed
- 7–14 Enrolment in person – international students
- 14 Herea tō waka | UC Orientation Day
- 17 Semester 1 begins and lectures start

Kai-te-haere | April

- 3 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 6–24 Mid-semester break
- 7 Graduation ceremony
- 9 Graduation ceremony
- 10 Good Friday – University closed
- 13 Easter Monday – University closed
- 14 University holiday
- 27 ANZAC Day – University closed
- 28 Lectures resume for Semester 1 courses

Mātahi-ā-te-tau | May

- 29 Lectures end for Semester 1 courses

Maruaroa | June

- 1 Queen's Birthday – University closed
- 2–5 Study break
- 8–20 Mid-year examinations and tests
- 22 Mid-year break starts

Toru | July

- 7–10 Mid-year enrolment for Semester 2
- 10 Mid-year break ends
- 13 Semester 2 begins and lectures start

Whā | August

- 21 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 24 Mid-semester break starts

Rima | September

- 6 Mid-semester break ends
- 7 Lectures resume for Semester 2 courses

Ono | October

- 16 Lectures end for Semester 2 courses
- 19–25 Study break
- 26 Labour Day – University closed
- 27 Examinations begin

Whitu | November

- 7 Examinations end and Semester 2 ends
- 9 2021/2022 Summer Programme starts for SU2 (Nov 21) courses
- 13 Canterbury Show Day – University closed
- 27 Release of results for semester two and whole year

Waru | December

- 16 Graduation ceremony
- 18 Graduation ceremony
- 23 Lectures end for Semester 2 courses, Christmas break starts

University Personnel

A list of University personnel and links to their contact details can be found on the following webpages.

University Council and Committees

www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/university-council

Te Ohu Whakahaere | Senior Management Team

www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/leadership/senior-management-team

University Leaders

www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/leadership/university-leaders

Academic Colleges, Departments, Research Centres and Student Services

www.canterbury.ac.nz/departments-colleges

Contact Information

Online directory

www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/contacts

All enquiries

UC Contact Centre: +64 3 369 4999

or Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)

Automated Attendant: +64 3 369 3999

Email: info@canterbury.ac.nz

Website: www.canterbury.ac.nz

Postal address

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

Waeture

General Regulations

- 9 Te Whare Wānanga | The University
- 12 Kuputaka | Glossary of Terms
- 17 Waeture Whakahaere Akoranga
Academic Administration Regulations
- 18 Waeture Whakatapoko | Admission Regulations
- 23 Enrolment Regulations
- 28 Fees and Fines Regulations
- 38 General Conditions for Credit Regulations
- 41 Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations
- 42 Taught and Project Course Regulations
- 43 Research Course Regulations
- 45 Special Consideration Regulations
- 47 Academic Progress Regulations
- 49 Conferment of Qualifications Regulations
- 54 Academic Dress and Specification Regulations
- 55 Library Regulations
- 58 Discipline Regulations
- 60 Academic Integrity and Breach of
Instruction Regulations
- 61 Academic Appeals and Grievance Regulations

Te Whare Wānanga | The University

1. Constitution and Governance

- (a) Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury is constituted by the University of Canterbury Act 1961 and the Education and Training Act 2020.
- (b) The University is a body corporate consisting of “the Council, the Professors Emeriti, the Professors, Lecturers, Registrar and Librarian, the graduates and undergraduates of the University and graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Canterbury”, now the register of Graduates.
- (c) This constitution recognises the University as a community of scholars.
- (d) The Education and Training Act 2020 establishes:
 - i. Te Kaunihera | University Council as the governing body of the University; with responsibilities for approving the strategic direction and regulation of the University, the appointment of Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor, and the establishment of Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board.
 - ii. Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor; empowered with the management of the affairs of the University as delegated by the Council.
 - iii. Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board.
- (e) Te Kaunihera | Council has established the following committees:
 - i. Council Executive;
 - ii. Finance, Planning and Resources;
 - iii. Audit and Risk;
 - iv. Appeals;
 - v. Honours and Appointment;
 - vi. Vice-Chancellor Employment.

2. Management and Structure

- (a) The University is managed by Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor with advice from Te Ohu Whakahaere | Senior Leadership Team, University Committees and others as the Vice-Chancellor decides.
- (b) The University is composed of academic colleges, service divisions and Te Tari o te Tumu Whakarae Vice-Chancellor's Office.
- (c) Te Tari o te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor's Office includes the following officers:
 - i. Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor;
 - ii. Te Tumu Taurua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic;
 - iii. Te Tumu Taurua Rangahau | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Research;
 - iv. Te Pouroki | University Legal Counsel and Registrar;
 - v. Te Amokapua Pākākano | Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori, Pacific and Equity.
- (d) Each college is managed by an Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor with advice from a College Management Team, the College faculty from College Meetings, and others as the Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor decides.
- (e) Each division is managed by a Kaihautū Matua | Executive Director with advice from heads of service units and others as the Kaihautū Matua | Executive Director decides.

3. Colleges, Academic Schools and Departments

- (a) Schools in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts:
 - i. Aotahi: Māori and Indigenous Studies;
 - ii. Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Fine Arts;
 - iii. Te Kura Kete Aronui | Humanities and Creative Arts;
 - iv. Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | Language, Social and Political Sciences;
 - v. Te Kura Puoro | Music.
- (b) Schools in Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture | College of Business and Law:
 - i. Te Kura Ture | Law;
 - ii. Te Kura Umanga | UC Business.
- (c) Schools in Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development:
 - i. Te Kura Ārahi Ako | Educational Studies and Leadership;
 - ii. Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Health Sciences;
 - iii. Te Kura Whakangungu Kaiako | Teacher Education.

- (d) Departments and Schools in Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering:
 - i. Te Tari Pūhanga Tukanga Matū | Chemical and Process Engineering;
 - ii. Te Tari Pūhanga Metarahi, Rawa Taiao | Civil and Natural Resources Engineering;
 - iii. Te Tari Pūhanga Pūmanawa Rorohiko | Computer Science and Software Engineering;
 - iv. Te Tari Pūhanga Hangarau | Electrical and Computer Engineering;
 - v. Te Kura Ngahere | Forestry;
 - vi. Te Kura Pāngarau | Mathematics and Statistics;
 - vii. Te Tari Pūhanga Pūrere | Mechanical Engineering;
 - viii. Te Kura Hanga Otinga | Product Design.
- (e) Schools in Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science:
 - i. Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences;
 - ii. Te Kura Aronukurangi | Earth and Environment;
 - iii. Te Kura Matū | Physical and Chemical Sciences;
 - iv. Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Psychology, Speech and Hearing.

4. Research and Teaching Centres

- (a) Centre for Commercial and Corporate Law;
- (b) Centre for Integrated Research in Biosafety;
- (c) Confucius Institute;
- (d) Gateway Antarctica;
- (e) Global Awareness.
- (f) MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology;
- (g) Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies;
- (h) Materials Cluster@UC;
- (i) Mātauranga Nui Ake | Education Plus;
- (j) National Centre for Research on Europe;
- (k) New Zealand Centre for Human-Animal Studies;
- (l) New Zealand South Asia Centre;
- (m) Research Cluster–Food Policy, Wellbeing;
- (n) Research Lab for Creativity and Change;
- (o) Social Science Research Centre;
- (p) Tangata Hangarau, Hangarau Tangata | HIT Lab NZ;
- (q) Te Hiranga Ahumoana, Hauropi Moana | Centre of Excellence in Aquaculture and Marine Ecology;
- (r) Te Hiranga Pūhanga Hiko | Electric Power Engineering Centre;
- (s) Te Hiranga Rū | QuakeCoRE;
- (t) Te Kāhui Pā Harakeke | UC Child Well-being Research Institute;
- (u) Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute for Language, Brain and Behaviour;
- (v) Te Pokapū Arotake | Evaluation and Monitoring;
- (w) Te Pokapū Pāhekoheko Hapori | Community Engagement;
- (x) Te Pokapū Pūhanga Wāhi | Spatial Engineering Research Centre;
- (y) Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | Entrepreneurship.
- (z) Te Pokapū Rangahau Ahokore | Wireless Research Centre;
- (aa) Te Pokapū Rangahau Hangarau Rākau | Wood Technology Research Centre;
- (ab) Te Pokapū Rangahau Koiora Pāngarau | Biomathematics Research Centre;
- (ac) Te Pokapū Rū | UC Quake Centre.
- (ad) Te Pokapū Taunekeneke Rāpoi Ngota | Biomolecular Interaction Centre;
- (ae) Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | Arts Digital Lab;
- (af) Te Puna Arotake Ratonga Hauora | Health Services Assessment Collaboration Research Lab (HSAC);
- (ag) Te Puna Mātai Aroturuki o Wayne Francis | Wayne Francis Cancer Epidemiology Research Lab.
- (ah) Te Puna Pūhanga Koiora | Centre for Bioengineering;
- (ai) Te Puna Rangahau Mātauranga-ā-Ariā, Tikanga me te Tukanga | Education Theory, Policy and Practice Research Lab;
- (aj) Te Puna Rangahau i-Ako | Digital Education Futures Lab;
- (ak) Te Puna Reo Matatini | Language and Literacy Research Lab;

- (al) Te Puna Whakakorikori | Sport and Exercise Research Lab;
- (am) Te Puna Whakaora Rehu Ohotata | Rose Centre for Stroke Recovery and Research;
- (an) Te Rōpū Mātai Aituā, Tūrarū, me te Manahau | Disaster Risk and Resilience Group (Natural Hazards Research Centre);
- (ao) Te Rū Rangahau: Māori Education Research Lab;
- (ap) Te Taiwhenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory;
- (aq) Teacher Learning and Innovations in Practise Research Lab;
- (ar) Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute;
- (as) Tuia Mai: Interdisciplinary perspectives in inclusions and diversity;
- (at) Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

5. Service Divisions and Units

- (a) Te Ratonga Kōahu | Planning, Finance and IT
 - i. Account Services;
 - ii. Te Ohu Tohutohu Umanga | Business Advisory Service;
 - iii. Te Ohu Aro Umanga | Business Insight and Reporting;
 - iv. Te Ratonga Tautoko Hangarau | Information Technology Services;
 - v. Insurance and Risk Management;
 - vi. Finance Shared Services;
 - vii. Operational Services;
 - viii. Procurement/Purchasing.
- (b) Te Ratonga Pūmanawa Tangata | People, Culture and Campus
 - i. Te Whare Kōhungahunga | Early Learning Centre;
 - ii. Emergency Management;
 - iii. Te Ratonga Taurima Paenga | Facilities Management;
 - iv. Oranga Tangata | Health & Safety;
 - v. Pūmanawa Tangata | People and Culture;
 - vi. Policies and Governance.
- (c) Te Ratonga Ākongā me te Whakapā | Student Life, Services and Communications
 - i. Te Ratonga Nohonga | Accommodation Services;
 - ii. Tāura | Alumni and Fundraising;
 - iii. Te Ratonga Taritari | Domestic and International Recruitment;
 - iv. Te Ratonga Whakatairanga | Marketing, Communications & Events;
 - v. Te Ratonga Ākongā | Student Services;
 - vi. Te Ratonga Oranga Ākongā | Student Wellness Services.
- (d) Te Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic
 - i. Academic Achievement;
 - ii. Kōunga Akoranga | Academic Development;
 - iii. Academic Quality;
 - iv. Te Mātāpuna Mātātahi | Children's University;
 - v. i-Ako | E-learning;
 - vi. Erskine Programme;
 - vii. Kōunga Tātari | Learning Evaluation;
 - viii. Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation;
 - ix. Kia Angitu | Student Success;
 - x. Te Ohu Wātaka | Timetabling.
- (e) Te Tumu Tuarua Rangahau | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Research
 - i. Matatika | Ethics;
 - ii. Ngā Puna Mātauraka | Library;
 - iii. Kā Waimaero | Ngāi Tahu Research Centre;
 - iv. Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office;
 - v. Te Rōpū Rangahau | Research & Innovation;
 - vi. Ākongā ki Mua | Student First;
 - vii. UC High Performance Computing.

- (f) Te Amokapua Waka Pākākano | Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori, Pacific and Equity
 - i. Te Waka Pākākano | Office of the AVC Māori Pacific and Equity.
- (g) Te Pouroki | Legal Counsel and Registrar
 - i. Governance Support;
 - ii. Statutory and Regulatory Compliance;
 - iii. Information Governance and Management.

Kuputaka | Glossary of Terms

1. Te Komiti Whakahaere Ako | Academic Administration Committee (AAC)

A committee of Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board, tasked with overseeing the administration of, and providing advice on policy with regard to, academic matters.

2. Academic Appeal

A request for re-consideration of an academic matter where a decision has been made under University regulations.

3. Academic Grievance

A situation not subject to an Academic Appeal as defined by University regulations where a student believes they have suffered an academic disadvantage.

4. Academic Integrity

Principle by which university staff and students act honestly, fairly, ethically and with respect for each other in teaching, learning and administration.

5. Academic Transcript

A history of a student's academic record.

6. Admission

Entry to the University (and possibly more specifically to a qualification) as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance. With the exception of Provisional Admission, admission to the University is a lifetime grant.

7. Admission. Academic Equivalent Standing

An admission to the University or a qualification on the basis of evaluating evidence that the study and/or work is deemed to be equivalent to other recognised (specified) admission pathways.

8. Assessment of Prior Learning (APL)

Is the assessment of the credit value of non-formal learning acquired through work/life experiences. This is sometimes also referred to as Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). APL is not available for all qualifications. For more information on APL contact a Student Advisor in the relevant College or School.

9. Assessment, Course Work

All assessments other than formal examinations, includes but is not limited to: tests, quizzes, written text, research data, music scores, artistic production, technical production, computer files, oral presentations or other kinds of material product of academic endeavour.

10. Assessment, Formal Examination

A centrally administered assessment exercise occurring during prescribed examination periods.

11. Award

General term for an amount of money given out to a student.

12. Bursary

General term for an amount of money given out to a student.

13. Calendar, The University

The official published record of the regulations of the University.

14. Campus

The grounds and buildings of the University.

15. Cancellation of Enrolment

A University-initiated termination of enrolment.

16. Canterbury Card

University identity card and library card.

17. Cheating, Academic Dishonesty and Dishonest Academic Conduct

Acts of dishonesty intended to gain an advantage for oneself or others in academic work. A key feature of such dishonesty is the intention to deceive.

18. CIS

Course Information System.

19. Co-requisite

A course that a student must take at the same time (concurrently) or earlier with another specified course.

20. Confer

Generic term meaning 'grant' when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

21. Course

An individual unit of study and the basic build blocks of qualifications.

22. Course, Project

A course that is predominantly delivered via unstructured or ad-hoc teaching activities, frequently of a research nature.

23. Course, Research

A course with a value of 90 points or greater that is comprised solely of individual research.

24. Course, Taught

A course that is delivered predominantly through structured formal contact activities such as lectures, tutorials and supervised laboratories.

25. Credit

The value assigned to a completed block of learning, such as a course, for the purpose of contributing to the requirements of a qualification.

26. Credit, Cross-Credit

Credit shared between two undergraduate qualifications. Credit may be internal or external, specified or unspecified.

27. Credit, Specified

Credit given as the equivalent of a specified course eg, credit for COSC 121.

28. Credit, Transfer of

Credit that is moved, or transferred, from one un-conferred qualification to a second un-conferred qualification. Credit may be internal or external, specified or unspecified.

29. Credit, Unspecified

Credit given as equivalent to a subject or schedule, at a specified level, but not as equivalent to a specific courses eg, credit for 15 points Commerce at 100-level.

30. Credit, internal

Credit from another UC qualification.

31. Credit, external

Credit from a recognised (Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas) tertiary university or institution external to UC.

32. Delegate

The holder of delegated authority, who may make enforceable decisions that commit and/or incur liabilities for or on behalf of the University and will be held responsible for these (includes sub-delegates).

33. Direct Entry

Permission to waive the prerequisites for a course, and be granted credit for the prerequisite on the basis of demonstrated academic excellence in the subject.

34. Domestic Student

A student who meets one of the following criteria:

- (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of Aotearoa New Zealand, or
- (b) holds an Aotearoa New Zealand residence class visa and has been granted entry permission, or
- (c) is a citizen of Australia, the Cook Islands, Niue or Tokelau and resides in Aotearoa New Zealand.

35. Double Degree

Working towards two degrees at the same time.

36. Enrolled

A status of a student in the enrolment process; a student has accepted the formal offer of enrolment but has not withdrawn or completed the course.

37. Enrolment

A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.

38. Enrolment, Change of

A process of changing a submitted enrolment application, or completed enrolment application.

39. Enrolment, Full-time

A student undertaking a minimum study workload equivalent to 48 points per semester.

40. Enrolment, Part-time

A student undertaking a study workload equivalent to less than 48 points per semester.

41. Enrolment, Pre-enrolled

A status held by a student in the enrolment process; being a period after the sending of a formal offer of enrolment and acceptance of that formal offer.

42. Enrolment, Withdrawal of

A student initiated termination of enrolment.

43. Equivalent courses

Are courses that cover substantially the same material.

44. Exchange

To study courses at another institution; it is a formal arrangement between institutions with the student paying course tuition fees to their home institution.

45. Exclusion

A termination of enrolment for academic or discipline reasons that includes conditions that must be met before future enrolments are permitted.

46. Gap Year

A period, between the end of a former student's last school year and the beginning of an academic year of the university, spent by the former student in non-academic activities. Considered to be of no more than 12 months' duration.

47. Grade Point Average (GPA)

A system of recording academic achievement based on an averaging process of the grades, the process is defined in the regulations.

48. International Student

Any student that is not classified as a Domestic Student.

49. Pasifika Student

A student with indigenous descent from any of the following islands: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawaii, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

50. Points

A measure of a nominal student study effort, where 1 point is equivalent to 10 hours of study (both formal and informal or self-directed).

51. Prerequisite

A course that a student must pass before being allowed to enrol in another, usually more advanced, course.

52. Programme (of Study)

A set of courses. The meaning of the set is context dependant; however, the term often refers to a progressive series of courses in a defined subject or set of subjects.

53. Programme Director/Convenor/Coordinator

The academic staff member responsible for the coordination of a programme of study within a Department or School.

54. Qualification

Generic term meaning 'degree, diploma or certificate'.

55. Regulations

Rules of the University approved by the University Council.

56. Regulations, Administration of

Day-to-day management of the regulations are delegated to the named Officer.

57. Regulations, Authority of

Overarching responsibility of a Regulation is delegated by the University Council to a Senior Officer for their administration; that is managerial oversight and final decision making.

58. Regulations, Governance of

The University Council has overall governance of the regulations and delegates its powers through regulations to Senior Officers and Officers named in the regulations.

59. Research Doctoral Degrees

Degrees awarded in recognition of a substantial body of original academic research that is (at least in principle) publishable in a peer-refereed academic journal and that is typically submitted for examination as a single thesis or dissertation (eg. PhD, DPhil, DA, EdD, DSocSci, DMA). Research doctoral degrees at UC are PhD, DMA, and EdD.

60. Research Submission

Any required research that is submitted based on the requirements of a Research or Project Course.

61. Research Submission, Thesis

A detailed study based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

62. Restriction

Course(s) that cannot all be credited to the same degree, possibly because they are equivalent.

63. Satisfactory Academic Performance for Continuation of Multi-Year Undergraduate Awards

The maintenance of a GPA of at least 5 (B grade average).

64. Scholarship

General term for an amount of money given out to a student.

65. Selection Criteria

Decisions on selection and withdrawal are based on the general criteria in this policy and specific subject level statements, including accessibility, usability and cost/benefit.

66. Special Consideration

A process for finding academic remedy when a student is affected by external circumstances, normally outside of their control.

67. Student

A person who is currently enrolled in at least one course at the University, either directly or through official arrangements with another organisation. In some context, the term may also include prospective or former students.

68. Student Advisors

Specialist staff within the College offices who give academic advice and help with any academic problems a student may face. Student Advisors can help with structuring your degree (including double majors and double degrees), course advice, and other assistance regarding your study plans and choices.

69. Subject

An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through courses at various levels that are taken sequentially.

70. Subject, Endorsement

A subject that is appended to the name of a qualification, most commonly a graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate eg, DipGrad(Finance) (but not excluding an undergraduate qualification), to indicate normally a minimum of a 40% concentration of study in that area. An endorsement with at least such a minimum would be named on the graduation certificate.

71. Subject, Major

A substantial component of a degree (usually at least one-third and often consisting of one subject only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study for the degree.

72. Subject, Minor

A component of an undergraduate degree, usually of at least 60 points, in a subject area selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, to formally recognise a secondary area of study for the degree. Minors need not be a compulsory component of a degree.

73. Supervisor, Associate

A supervisor who provides additional academic advice to a student, but provides less input than the senior supervisor or co-supervisor.

74. Supervisor, Co-Supervisor

A supervisor who takes substantial responsibility for provision of academic advice to a student, under the coordination of the Senior Supervisor.

75. Supervisor, Senior

The principal supervisor for a research student who is responsible for the day-to-day academic management of the student's supervision.

76. Suspension

A limited period of time when a student is not enrolled and not permitted to study at the University.

Waeture Whakahaere Akoranga Academic Administration Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

The Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor holds authority for these Regulations.

3. Colleges

- (a) Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellors and their Colleges are responsible for the stewardship of the qualifications of the University delegated to them. They provide recommendations to Council via Poari Akoranga | Academic Board on issues related to the development, admission, curriculum, assessment, eligibility to graduate, nominations for scholarships and other matters of their management.
- (b) The schedule of qualifications and their delegation to colleges is listed in the Regulations for the Conferment of Qualifications.
- (c) The College Management Team, or Executive, will consist of the College's Amo | Deans (Academic), Heads of Academic Departments or Schools in the College, and those others decided by the Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- (d) The College's Amo | Deans will be appointed by the Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor on the recommendation of the Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- (e) An Amo | Dean will exercise the delegated authority of the Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor for operational management of those qualifications listed in the regulations.
- (f) Colleges will hold regular meetings for all members of the college to provide advice on the development and stewardship of their delegated qualifications.
- (g) The business of the College Meeting will be conducted according to Standing Orders approved by the Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- (h) College meetings considering academic matters affecting more than one college will invite appropriate representation from other colleges.
- (i) The Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor will form Boards of Studies and other committees of the College to provide advice to them and the College as the Amorangi | Pro-Vice-Chancellor sees fit.
- (j) In respect of the Faculty of Law within the Rāngai Umanga me te Ture | College of Business and Law, there will be an Amo Ture | Dean of Law and references to "Amo | Dean" in (c) and (d) above will be references to that Amo Ture | Dean of Law and the reference to Board of Studies in (i) above will refer to the Faculty of Law.

4. Delegations

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic carries overall management responsibility for the academic regulations and quality assurance of qualifications.
- (b) Functions or powers specified in the academic regulations of the University may be delegated, if the Kaunihera | University Council has approved the delegation, to other individual members of staff and subject to:

- i. the delegation being approved by the named responsible Officer in the regulations; and
 - ii. the delegation being recorded in the University Delegations Schedule and communicated in writing by the responsible Officer; and
 - iii. the delegation may be subject to any general or special directions.
- (c) Individuals holding delegations may perform those functions or exercise those powers in the same manner and with the same effect as if they had been conferred on them directly by the regulations.
- (d) A delegation is revocable at will, notified in writing by the responsible Officer and, until it is revoked, continues in force according to its tenor, notwithstanding that the persons by whom it was made may have ceased to hold office, and continues to have effect as if made by the successor in office of that person.

5. Hardship

- (a) Where the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic is satisfied that the application of the regulations has or will cause more than minor hardship to a student, the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic may provide as they see fit to relieve or avoid such hardship.
- (b) For the purposes of this Regulation, circumstances where more than minor hardship may arise for a student include:
- i. a member of the University staff misinterpreting a regulation; or
 - ii. a regulation being changed that alters either a student's intended programme of study or the assessment requirements of a course or qualification.

Waeture Whakatapoko | Admission Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 October 2017.

2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

Admission to the University

3. Delegation for University Admission

The administration of these Regulations is delegated to:

The Student Services Innovation Manager for their implementation.

4. Admission to the University

A student is required to gain admission to the University before being able to seek admission into a qualification or enrol in a programme of study. Admission may be granted on satisfying one of the following requirements:

- (a) University Entrance via NCEA as informed by the Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Authority; or
- (b) Cambridge International Examination with entry level as set by Universities New Zealand to cover entry on A and/or AS levels; or
- (c) International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
- (d) Discretionary Entrance; or
- (e) UC Certificate in University Preparation; or
- (f) UC International College Foundation Studies Certificate; or
- (g) completion of the UC International College University Transfer Programme; or
- (h) transfer from an Aotearoa New Zealand University to which the student has gained university entrance; or
- (i) grant of 20+ Admission for a Domestic Student, or Australian citizen or permanent resident, attaining 20 years of age on or before the official course start date; or
- (j) completion of a bachelor's degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary institution; or
- (k) grant of academic equivalent standing; an evaluation of evidence of previous academic qualifications and/or professional work that satisfies the admission requirements for a qualification; or
- (l) grant of provisional admission.

5. English Competency

- (a) A student must also demonstrate competency in English to gain University admission, except those admitted by Regulation 4(e)–(j), by providing evidence of one of the following:
- achievement of the English literacy in NCEA for University Entrance as informed by the Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Authority; or
 - achievement of Cambridge International Examination at A or AS-level with a pass in any of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English or Literature in English; or
 - achievement of a pass in an English subject for the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
 - completion of an overseas entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and instruction for that qualification was English; or
 - in the case of postgraduate applicants, that their undergraduate degree was substantially taught in English; or
 - satisfactory achievement in an approved English language test as set out below.

Applicant Level	Testing System	Minimum Overall Score	Minimum Band Score
Undergraduate	International English Language Testing System (IELTS)	6	5.5
	TOEFL Internet Based Test	80	19 (Reading, Listening and Writing)
	Other approved English language test	Satisfactory Result	
Postgraduate and Graduate	International English Language Testing System (IELTS)	6.5	6
	TOEFL Internet Based Test	90	19 (Reading, Listening and Writing)
	Other approved English language test	Satisfactory Result	

- (b) Each qualification may set a higher admission standard for English competency.

6. Numerical Competency

- (a) A student must also demonstrate numerical competency to gain University admission, except those admitted by Regulation 4(e)–(j), by providing evidence of one of the following:
- achievement of the numeracy standards in NCEA for University Entrance as specified by the Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Authority;
 - achievement of a pass in a mathematics subject for the Cambridge International Examination at A or AS-level;
 - achievement of a pass in a mathematics subject for the International Baccalaureate Diploma;
 - having completed other standards assessed by the University to be equivalent to the standard in (i);
 - having completed a bachelor's degree or higher from a tertiary institution is considered to have satisfied the numerical competency requirements.
- (b) Each qualification may set a higher admission standard for numerical competency.

7. Discretionary Entrance

A student may qualify for Discretionary Entrance if they:

- are under the age of 20; and
- are a citizen or holder of a residence class visa of Aotearoa New Zealand or a citizen or permanent resident of Australia; and
- do not meet the University Entrance standard; and
- have either achieved a minimum of 24 points in the International Baccalaureate, but have not had the Diploma conferred; or
 - received schooling to at least Aotearoa New Zealand Year 12 (or its equivalent overseas), and have obtained the following: a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2 NCEA including a minimum of 14 credits in each of four subjects, three of which must be approved subjects, and 60 of which must be Merits or Excellences, or equivalent; and
- have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance; and

(f) A student may qualify for Discretionary Entrance if they: have completed Year 13 at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school or have undertaken study in Year 13 at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, but they have not attempted to qualify for University Entrance.

8. Discretionary Entrance – Summer Programme

A person studying at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school who is attempting to qualify for University Entrance may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this provision who does not, subsequently, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place at the University will be required to withdraw from the University and may reapply for admission at a later date. Students required to withdraw may complete the Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until they qualify for University Entrance.

9. Provisional Admission

- (a) A student who does not qualify for admission under Regulation 4(a)–(k) above, may be granted provisional admission by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (b) A student granted provisional admission will have conditions placed on their admission and enrolment. Once the conditions have been met, a student's admission status will be confirmed. If the conditions are not met, a student's admission will be revoked.
- (c) A student granted provisional admission may only seek admission and enrolment into either:
 - i. a sub-degree qualification; or
 - ii. a Certificate of Proficiency; or
 - iii. in exceptional circumstances a qualification approved by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic in consultation with the relevant dean.

Admission to a Qualification

10. Delegation for Qualification Admission

The administration of these Regulations is delegated to the relevant dean.

11. Admission to a Qualification and Selection Criteria

- (a) A student must satisfy the admission requirements for each qualification in order to enrol in a course or courses for a qualification. These requirements are listed in the regulations for the qualification.
- (b) Some qualifications have a limitation to the number of students who can be enrolled as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for Admission to a Qualification. If the number of applicants exceeds the number to which the qualification is limited, selection will be determined by:
 - i. in the first year of study, overall Year 13 results or, if they did not take a Year 13 year, their overall Year 12 results;
 - ii. in their second or subsequent year of study, the grade point average of their previous university study. More weight may be attached to certain courses or years depending on the qualification.
- (c) Where Regulation 11(b)(i) and 11(b)(ii) do not apply or cannot be applied fairly, selection will be based on other indicators of academic merit and of potential for success in the course such as study at schools or other institutions of learning, professional qualifications, work experience, interviews and auditions.

12. Refusal or Cancellation of Admission/Enrolment

Admission in the University or enrolment in any particular course may be refused or cancelled for any of the following reasons:

- (a) The student has not attained the age of 16 years old before 1 January in the year of admission;
- (b) The student is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school;
- (c) The student fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in an award regulation;
- (d) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the course or courses for which the student wishes to enrol;
- (e) The student's academic record is such that
 - i. They have been declined enrolment at this or another University;
 - ii. If it were subject to review in accordance with the Academic Progress Regulations, then it would warrant exclusion from the University or from any particular course or courses in the University;

- (f) The application for admission or enrolment contains untrue or misleading statements, or is supported by untrue or misleading evidence;
- (g) Misconduct or breach of discipline on the part of the student;
- (h) The University considers that the student poses a risk to members of the University and/or the wider community;
- (i) The student is not a person of good character.

13. Right of Appeal

A student may appeal any admission decision by lodging an academic grievance and must follow the procedures outlined in the Academic Appeals and Grievances Regulations.

Schedule to the Regulations for Admission to a Qualification

Admission to the following qualifications require applicants to submit a special application by the stated deadline. Where applicable, admission will not exceed the number indicated unless approved by the relevant Amo | Dean. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Qualification	Requirement	Limit
Te Poari Akoranga Academic Board		
Certificate in University Preparation	Applications to the programme close three weeks prior to the official course start dates. Selection is based on previous academic record (NCEA or equivalent), or an internally administered test.	
Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts		
Bachelor of Communication – Journalism	Students who hope to enter the Journalism major will be required to submit a formal application and attend an interview at the end of their 2nd semester (Year 1/ S2). To progress to the 3rd year of the major (COMS 331 and COMS 332), students will be required to pass COMS 233 Media Law.	25
Bachelor of Fine Arts – Intermediate	The Head of School of Fine Arts must receive application for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) no later than 15 November.	78
Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours	Special application required. Applications should be received by 1 December. Late applications will be accepted on a case-by-case basis.	
Bachelor of Music – Performance	Special application required by 20 September of the preceding year.	
Bachelor of Music – Musical Culture		
Bachelor of Music – New Music	Special application required by 31 January of the preceding year.	
Bachelor of Music with Honours – Performance	Special application including audition by 15 September.	
Graduate Diploma in Journalism	Special application required by 31 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.	5
Master of Music – Performance	Special application including audition by 15 September.	
Master of Social Work (Applied)	Special application required by 30 September for Semester 1 start in the following year; special application required by 31 May for Semester 2 start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.	
Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture College of Business and Law		
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Special application required.	
Master of Business Administration	Special application required.	
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership	Special application required.	

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development		
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)	Applications are open year round, but close 4 weeks prior to the programme start date – so early application is strongly recommended. The application involves a selection process including: an interview; referee reports and police vetting.	
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)		
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)		
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning		
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning		
Master of Teaching and Learning		
Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	Application involves a selection process including an interview and te reo Māori language competency assessment.	
Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	Application involves a selection process including an interview and te reo Māori language competency assessment.	
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology	Special application required by 1 October.	10
Master of Counselling	Special application required by 1 October.	12 ISQ: 2
Te Rāngai Pūkaha College of Engineering		
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours - First Professional Year		
Computer Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	30
Chemical and Process Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	75
Civil Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	190
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	90
Forest Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	20
Mechanical Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	120
Mechatronics Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	50
Natural Resources Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	35
Software Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	30
Master of Engineering	Apply no later than 10 January, or 15 June.	
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering	Apply no later than 1 June or 1 December.	12
Te Rāngai Pūtaiao College of Science		
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours - First Professional Year	Special application required by 1 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.	40
Master of Antarctic Studies	Apply no later than 9 April.	
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience	Apply no later than 12 January.	
Master of Geographic Information Science - Part I	Special application required by 1 February.	10
Master of Science		
Applied Psychology (Parts I and II)	Special application required by 30 November. Part II limited to those completing second year of professional programme.	15
Medical Physics (Clinical)	A student must have secured a registrar position with an Aotearoa New Zealand District Health Board before enrolling.	
Master of Speech and Language Pathology	Special application required by 1 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.	30

Professional Master of Engineering Geology	Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites for the programme of study will be enrolled first; students with a B- to B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled in the remaining spaces on a merit basis 3 weeks prior to the programme start date. Applications due no later than 12 January.	30
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies	Special application required by 9 April.	16
Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	Special application required by 30 November	24
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	Special application required by 20 September	12
Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	Special application required by 30 November	24
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science	Special application required by 1 February.	10

Enrolment Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 October 2017.

2. Authority

- The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- The relevant dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

3. Requirements for Approval in a Programme of Study

- A student's personal programme of study must be approved by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- A student must ensure that their programme of study complies with the regulations of the qualification sought.
- the relevant Amo | Dean may:
 - refuse a student's enrolment in a personal programme of study which conforms to the regulations, if the dean believes the proposed enrolment is unsuitable; or
 - approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to the regulations.

4. Maximum Workload for a Programme of Study

A student must be approved by the relevant Amo | Dean to enrol in a programme of study that exceeds the following limits:

- more than 180 points in a continuous twelve-month period; or
- more than 75 points for Semester 1 or Semester 2; or
- more than 30 points of summer courses; or
- more than 5 points per week in any one week when averaged over the duration of the study period.

5. Requirements for Enrolment in a Programme of Study

- A student must apply to enrol or to change an enrolment.
- To complete their enrolment, and prior to attending classes, a student must accept the Enrolment Offer.
- A student must also satisfy the admission regulations for any qualification to enrol in courses for that qualification or be admitted into a Certificate of Proficiency for the course.
- Some courses have a limitation on the number of enrolments as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for Enrolment.
- A student may enrol for a course only:
 - after having satisfied the prerequisites for that course; and/or
 - while concurrently enrolled in, or after having satisfied every corequisite for that course.
- Exemption from a prerequisite or corequisite may be granted if the relevant Amo | Dean is satisfied that either:
 - sufficient material in the prerequisite or corequisite has been covered to a comparable standard elsewhere; or

- ii. there is clear evidence of special ability in the subject area of the proposed course.
- (g) Late enrolment in a course is subject to the approval of the relevant Amo | Dean.

6. Enrolment in a Research Course

- (a) A student enrolling for the first time in a research course may commence studies at any time mutually agreed to by the student and the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (b) The enrolment period starts on the first day of the month and is specified in whole months.
- (c) The enrolment period for a doctoral student is:
 - i. A minimum of 12 months for the first 36 accumulated months of enrolment; and
 - ii. After 36 accumulated months of enrolment, whole periods of 3 months.
- (d) The enrolment period for a master's student is:
 - i. A minimum of 12 months for the first 12 accumulated months of enrolment; and
 - ii. After 12 accumulated months of enrolment, whole periods of 3 months.
- (e) A student must be enrolled in order to submit their thesis or final piece of work.
- (f) Re-enrolment is required on or before the enrolment anniversary date.

7. Change of Enrolment

- (a) Withdrawals: a student will be officially withdrawn from a course if a Change of Enrolment is submitted by the final withdrawal date.
- (b) Additions: a student will be officially enrolled in an additional course if a Change of Enrolment is approved.
- (c) A student who wishes to completely withdraw from their programme of study must follow the Change of Enrolment procedure.
- (d) A student cannot withdraw from courses after the final withdrawal dates unless they have successfully applied for a late withdrawal through the Special Consideration process.

8. Certificate of Proficiency

- (a) A student may enrol in any course(s) without seeking a qualification from the University and instead receive a Certificate of Proficiency for each course, subject to the approval of the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (b) A student may not accumulate courses studied for Certificates of Proficiency that would exceed 50% of a qualification to which they could be credited, unless exempted by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) A student may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean at a later date to transfer a Certificate of Proficiency to a qualification. Such transfer must be consistent with the regulations of the qualification including the course being completed within the time limit for the qualification, and the student meeting the following requirements before the commencement of their course:
 - i. all prerequisites and corequisites for the course; and
 - ii. admission requirements for the qualification.
- (d) A student who successfully completes a course or courses for a qualification from the University and who subsequently decides not to credit that course to a qualification may retrospectively request a Certificate of Proficiency.

9. Course Cancellations

The University reserves the right to cancel a course where:

- (a) a staff member is unable to teach for unanticipated reasons and the department or school has no other available suitably qualified staff who might teach the course; or
- (b) the relevant Amo | Dean has determined that enrolments in that course completed by 5pm on the Wednesday prior to the week in which teaching commences are insufficient; or
- (c) other emergency situations or exceptional circumstances, as approved by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.

10. Enrolment Suspensions for a Research Course

- (a) In exceptional circumstances, the relevant Amo | Dean may approve a suspension of enrolment in a research course for a student for a specified period of time.
- (b) If a suspension is approved the following conditions must be fulfilled:
 - i. no work relevant to the course will be undertaken during the period of suspension; and
 - ii. the student is not eligible to receive any supervision.
- (c) Such suspensions will:

- i. start on the first day of the month; and
- ii. be for a minimum period of one month; and
- iii. will be granted for whole months only.

11. Repeating Courses

- (a) Unless otherwise stated in qualification regulations:
 - i. an undergraduate student may fail a course no more than three times. A student must obtain the relevant Amo | Dean's permission before enrolling in the course for a third, and final time. This applies to courses deemed to be equivalent to courses already failed.
 - ii. A postgraduate student may fail a course no more than twice. A student must obtain the relevant Amo | Dean's permission before enrolling in the course for a second, and final time. This applies to courses deemed to be equivalent to courses already failed.
- (b) A student may seek an exemption for tuition in lectures, tutorials, laboratory, practical, field, or any other work for repeated courses. This is granted at the discretion of the relevant Amo | Dean and with the agreement of the department or school and the student concerned. Exemption applications must be made before the final date to change enrolment.
- (c) If the exemption in (b) is granted, the student must nevertheless enrol and pay the full tuition fee for the course.

12. Selection Criteria for Limited Entry

- (a) If the number of applicants for a course or qualification exceeds the number to which the course or programme is limited, selection will be determined according to the following criteria:
 - i. Selection criteria listed in the Admission Regulations to a Qualification.
 - ii. In the case of courses above 100-level, the student's performance in the appropriate prerequisite, or other relevant courses.
- (b) A student who has not applied to enrol for the relevant course by the due date will not be considered until after the initial selection has been made except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) A student offered a place will forfeit their place if they have not completed enrolment by the end of the official course start date.
- (d) An international student may be admitted to a limited entry course only where enrolment in the course has not reached the limit, or where an international student quota (ISQ) is set over and above the limit for the course. An international student admitted under an Aotearoa New Zealand Government foreign aid programme is treated as domestic students for the purposes of this Regulation.

Schedule to the Enrolment Regulations

Enrolment in the following courses will not exceed the number indicated except with the permission of the relevant Amo | Dean. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Course	Requirement	Limit
Biological Sciences		
BIOL 305		28
BIOL 493	Enrolments will be taken until course is full. Selection will be based on previous academic record in appropriate 300-level Biological Science courses.	16
Biosecurity		
BIOS 201		250
Child and Family Psychology		
CFPY 501 CFPY 502	Special application required by 1 October.	10
Communication		
COMS 233		25
COMS 331		25

COMS 332		25
Communication Disorders		
SPSC 490	Apply no later than 12 January.	20
Computer Engineering		
ENCE 260		300
Counselling		
COUN 675 COUN 676	Special application required by 1 October.	10 ISQ: 2
Data Science		
DATA 430		40
Fine Arts		
FINA 101 FINA 102 FINA 103	A separate application including 12 examples of work that supports each the NCEA Practical Art (or equivalent) subjects must be submitted by 15 November. Format must be colour, laser printed and stapled, A4 photographs.	70
FINA 450	BFA (Hons) eligible students will have to present a formal research proposal and will have either: completed a 311 studio course, a 300-level course in ARTH/CINE and have at least a B grade average; or completed a relevant degree and provided evidence of significant professional practice; or been admitted under the regulations for admission with equivalent standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Hons in the appropriate subject, with B average in their final year courses; and been approved for the degree by the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the Dean of Arts (Academic).	40
FINA 451 FINA 452	BFA (Hons) part-time eligible students will have to present a formal research proposal clearly articulating why they are seeking to study part-time and will have either: completed a 311 studio course, a 300-level course in ARTH/CINE and have at least a B grade average; or completed a relevant degree and provided evidence of significant professional practice; or been admitted under the regulations for admission with equivalent standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Hons in the appropriate subject, with B average in their final year courses; and been approved for the degree by the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the Dean of Arts (Academic).	10
Graphic Design		
DESI 211 DESI 212 DESI 311 DESI 411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass DESI 211 and DESI 212, a 200 level ARTH course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass DESI 311 and have passed the necessary ARTH and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12
Film		
FILM 211 FILM 212 FILM 311 FILM 411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass FILM 211 and FILM 212, a 200 level ARTH or CINE course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass FILM 311 and have passed the necessary ARTH/CINE and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12
Painting		
PAIN 211 PAIN 212 PAIN 311 PAIN 411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass PAIN 211 and PAIN 212, a 200 level ARTH course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass PAIN 311 and have passed the necessary ARTH and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12
Photography		

PHOT 211 PHOT 212 PHOT 311 PHOT 411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass PHOT 211 and PHOT 212, a 200 level ARTH or CINE course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass PHOT 311 and have passed the necessary ARTH/CINE and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12
Sculpture		
SCUL 211 SCUL 212 SCUL 311 SCUL 411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass SCUL 211 and SCUL 212, a 200 level ARTH course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass SCUL 311 and have passed the necessary ARTH and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12
FINA 450 FINA 451	Applications for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours starting in Semester One of the following year are due on 1 October of the preceding year. Late applications will be accepted for this qualification on a case-by-case basis. A student must have completed their third year of the BFA, including 30 points of 300-level ARTH or CINE courses with a B grade or better, and achieved a B grade or better in their 300-level studio subject course.	60
French		
FREN 120		60
Law		
A student transferring from another university and seeking admission to the limited entry LAWS courses must also send an original academic transcript or a transcript link via My eQuals if available at the other university, to the Senior Academic Advisor, School of Law, by the deadline for application to enrol in those courses. All Law students intending to enrol in limited entry courses, including those awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications, must apply to enrol by the deadlines set out below.		
LAWS 202 LAWS 203 LAWS 204 LAWS 205 LAWS 206	Apply no later than the first Tuesday after End of Year Exam Results are released. Up to 10 of Māori descent per course (these students must apply on the appropriate form, available from the School of Law).	200 per course 15 per course
LAWS 339	Summer School only. Preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than the third Friday in October.	24
LAWS 359	Semester One only. Preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than the last Friday in January.	30
LAWS 382	Must contact School of Law Senior Academic Advisor by the date advertised within the School of Law to submit an expression of interest. A student must also apply to enrol by the deadline. For the summer semester, preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than the third Friday in October for summer semester (if offered); the last Friday in January for Semester 1; the last Friday in June for Semester 2.	20 for summer semester
Management		
MGMT 228	Special application required by second Monday of Semester 2.	30
Music		
MUSA 120 MUSA 121	Application via portfolio submission, and approval by the Head of School. Deadline for submission of portfolio by 31 January 2021.	
MUSA 141 MUSA 143	Application via audition, and approval by the Head of School. Deadline for audition applications by 20 September 2020.	
Psychology		
PSYC 428	Apply no later than 1 February.	20

PSYC 452	Apply no later than 1 February.	15
PSYC 466	Apply no later than 1 February.	15
PSYC 404 PSYC 470 PSYC 475 PSYC 477	Apply no later than 1 February.	20
PSYC 433	Apply no later than 1 February.	22
Social Work		
SOWK 201 SOWK 202 SOWK 203 SOWK 205	Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on students' academic records and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	40 total
SOWK 301 SOWK 303 SOWK 304 SOWK 308 SOWK 390	Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on students' academic records and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	40 total
SOWK 340		100
SOWK 490 SOWK 491 SOWK 492	Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on students' academic records and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	40 total
SOWK 640		100
SOWK 673		250
Soil Science		
SOIL 203	Apply no later than 5 July.	72
Water Resource Management		
WATR 203		40

Fees and Fines Regulations

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 February 2018.
- The previous version came into force on 1 October 2017.

2. Authority

The Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor holds authority for these Regulations and in exceptional circumstances, on evidence provided, may alter the fees or fines levied on an individual student or vary the fees for a group of students as delegated by the Kaunihera | University Council.

3. Enrolment Fees

- A student must pay tuition fees on the basis of each and every course they enrol in, except when enrolling in a Special Fees Programme where an overall fee is levied.
- Courses are assigned to fee bands as set out in *Schedule 1: Tuition Fees*, to these Regulations.
- Tuition fees cover the enrolment period; from the official start date of the course until the end of the examination period for taught courses.
- A student becomes liable for all fees upon accepting a formal enrolment offer.
- Tuition fees are due at the beginning of the enrolment period. If the fees are not paid, or suitable payment arrangements made, by the due date noted in the invoice for payment then a default in payment will be registered.
- Where a pre-enrolled or enrolled student makes an addition to their programme of study then they become liable for the additional fees when the change of enrolment application is approved.

- (g) Where a student withdraws from a course during the Change of Enrolment period they may become eligible for a full refund of the tuition fees for that course when the change of enrolment application is approved.
- (h) A student must pay the non-tuition fees for specific courses as set out in *Schedule 2: Non-tuition Fees*, to these Regulations.
- (i) A student must also meet any other expenses necessary to attend a class, including excursions and field-work or similar activity, or expenses necessary to complete an assessment.
- (j) The non-tuition fees and other course related expenses are non-refundable.

4. Tuition Fees and Related Expenses for Research Courses

- (a) Courses are assigned to fee bands as set out in *Schedule 1: Tuition Fees*, to these Regulations.
- (b) The tuition period ends on the last day of the month in which the thesis is submitted or the student withdraws from the course. A student is eligible for a full refund of the remaining portion of their tuition fee for the thesis course.
- (c) A student is eligible for a full refund for any whole month periods when on an approved suspension of their studies. Application must be made in advance, eligibility for a fee refund for retrospective suspension is not permitted unless applied for within the current calendar year and for exceptional circumstances.

5. International Student Fees

- (a) All students of international status must pay tuition fees at the international rate, as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, except:
 - i. where a student is on an approved reciprocal exchange programme covered by a formal exchange agreement, then they will pay tuition fees to their home university, not to Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; or
 - ii. where they are a PhD student resident in Aotearoa New Zealand, then they will pay the domestic rate for the Research Course.
 Any potential refund in the difference in fees (international to domestic) will only be considered:
 - i. once the actual Resident Visa is presented to Student Services; and
 - ii. will only apply to teaching periods/courses yet to commence.
- (b) A full-fee international student who qualifies for classification as a domestic student, will become eligible for domestic fees from the beginning of their next teaching period or semester (whichever is shorter). A student must:
 - i. provide evidence of their changed status prior to the start of the next teaching period or semester (whichever is shorter); or
 - ii. in the case of a research course this will be before the end of any month.

6. Enrolment Administration Fees

- (a) A student must pay the Administration Fee associated with their enrolment application as set out in *Schedule 3: Services Fees* to these Regulations.
- (b) In addition, some qualifications or courses have admission application and acceptance fees.
- (c) These administrative fees are non-refundable should a student completely withdraw their enrolment application.

7. Student Service Levy

A student will pay the compulsory Student Services Levy as set out in *Schedule 3: Services Fees*, to these Regulations.

8. Other Fees

A student must pay all other fees as set out in *Schedule 3: Service Fees* to these Regulations on a user pays basis for any other goods or services.

9. Fines

- (a) All fines are set out in *Schedule 4: Fines*, to these Regulations.
- (b) If the fees are not paid, or suitable payment arrangements made, by the last due date noted in the invoice for payment then a default in payment will be registered.

10. Default in Payment of Fees or Fines

- (a) Any default, delay or failure to pay fees (other than tuition fees) or fines by the due date will result in all of the following actions:
- examination results will not be released;
 - conferment of qualifications will be withheld;
 - transfers to other institutions will not be actioned;
 - re-enrolment will not be permitted;
 - StudyLink will be advised for student allowance/loan purposes;
 - Immigration NZ will be advised for international students.
- (b) Any default, delay or failure to pay tuition fees by the due date will result in the sanctions list in (a) and also:
- cancellation of enrolment;
 - cancellation of Canterbury Card;
 - stopping of IT access;
 - stopping of Library services.
- (c) Failure to pay includes:
- where no transaction to pay is made or completed;
 - where a transaction to pay is reversed or dishonoured;
 - where StudyLink declines or fails to pay within ten working days from enrolling in courses.
- (d) Subsequent payment of outstanding debt does not guarantee entry into previously approved courses.

11. Taxes

All fees and fines listed in the Schedule to these Regulations include New Zealand Goods and Services Tax.

12. Right of Appeal

- (a) A student may object to a fees levy decision by lodging an appeal as specified in the Appeals and Grievance Regulations.
- (b) A student may object to a fines levy decision by following the appeals process outlined in the regulations used to issue a fine.
- (c) A student may object to a penalty taken in relation to a default in payment by lodging a grievance with the University Appeals and Grievance Officer. Such an appeal must outline a manifest hardship.

Schedule to the Regulations for Fees and Fines

Effective for 2021. Fees were correct at the time of print and students are advised to consult the website for the latest information.

Schedule 1: Tuition Fees

Part A: Fee Bands: Domestic student fees (per 120 point)

Fee Band	Indicative Subject Area	Undergraduate Courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate Courses (\$NZ)	Research Courses (\$NZ)
1	Arts, Communication, Criminal Justice, Education, Social Science	6,281	7,618	7,099
2	Accounting, Business, Economics, Law	6,648	7,938	7,432
3	Computational Mathematics, Computer Science, Fine Arts, Music, Non-Bench Science, Theatre and Film	7,015	8,264	7,768
4	Antarctic Studies, Bench Sciences, Health Sciences	7,281	8,525	8,035
5	Engineering, Forestry	7,884	8,911	8,552
6	Information Systems	6,880	8,044	7,641
7	Communication Disorders	7,828	8,867	8,503
8	Ecology	7,562	8,635	8,262
9	Art Curatorship, Mathematics, Statistics	6,306	7,996	7,429
17	Foundation Studies	6,281		

Part B: Fee Bands: Domestic student fees – Special Programmes

Programme	Undergraduate Programme (\$NZ)	Postgraduate Programme (\$NZ)
Certificate in University Preparation (1 semester)	786 per course	
STAR courses	556 per 15-point course	
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (60 Points)		9,535
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (60 points)		9,696
Postgraduate Diploma in Business (120 points)		9,851
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (120 points)		24,264
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (120 points)		9,851
Master of Antarctic Studies (180 points) - includes field trip		17,693
Master of Business Administration (180 points)		36,396
Master of Business Information Systems (180 points)		14,777
Master of Business Management (180 points)		14,777
Master of Financial Management (180 points)		14,777
Master of Professional Accounting (240 points)		19,702
Master of Engineering in Management (120 points)		11,889

Part C: Fee Bands: International student fees (per 120 point)

Fee Band	Indicative Subject Area	Undergraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate courses (\$NZ)
1	Arts, Education, Social Sciences	28,000	32,000
2	Accountancy, Business	31,000	30,250
3	Criminal Justice, Fine Arts, Law	33,600	36,500
4	Science, Health Sciences	35,500	39,500
5	Engineering	44,000	44,000
7	Communication Disorders, Forestry	39,500	39,500

Part D: Fee Bands: International student fees – Special Programmes

Programme	Points	Programme Fee (\$NZ)
Study Aboard (per semester)	60	12,000
Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts		
Doctor of Musical Arts	360	36,500 per 120 points
Master of Arts	180	48,000
Master of Arts (Thesis)	120	32,000
Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting	180	40,800
Master of European Union Studies	180	40,800
Master of Fine Arts	120	36,500
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy	180	40,800
Master of Linguistics	180	40,800
Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership	180	40,800

Master of Music	120	36,500
Master of Policy and Governance	180	40,800
Master of Social Work	120	27,200
Master of Social Work (Applied)	240	54,400
Master of Strategic Communication	180	40,800
Master of Te Reo Māori	240	54,400
Master of Writing	180	40,800
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities	60	13,600
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership	60	13,600
Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori	60	13,600
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship	120	27,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	120	27,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	120	36,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism	120	32,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Leadership	120	27,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori	120	27,200
Certificate in Arts	0	14,000
Certificate in Languages	0	14,000
Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership	0	14,000
Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	60	13,600
Diploma in Languages	0	28,000
Graduate Diploma in Journalism	120	27,200
Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	120	27,200
Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication	120	27,200
Graduate Diploma in Arts	120	28,000
Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture College of Business and Law		
Master of Applied Finance and Economics	180	45,375
Master of Business Administration	240	51,750
Master of Business Information Systems	180	45,375
Master of Business Management	180	45,375
Master of Business	180	45,375
Master of Commerce	180	45,375
Master of Laws	120	36,500
Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)	120	36,500
Master of Professional Accounting	240	60,500
Master of Financial Management	180	45,375
Postgraduate Certificate in Business	60	15,125
Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology	60	15,125
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership	60	17,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	120	30,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	120	34,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems	120	30,250

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology	120	30,250
Certificate in Criminal Justice	0	14,000
Certificate in Commerce	0	15,125
Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems	120	0
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice	120	28,000
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	120	31,000
Graduate Diploma in Economics	120	31,000
Graduate Diploma in Management	120	0
Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development		
Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning*	180	39,000
Master of Counselling	240	79,000
Master of Education	120	32,000
Master of Education	180	48,000
Master of Health Sciences	240	79,000
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (Nursing)	180	39,000
Master of Specialist Teaching	180	48,000
Master of Sport Science	180	59,250
Master of Teaching and Learning	180	48,000
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	180	39,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching	60	13,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	60	13,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	60	13,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology	195	64,188
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	120	32,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	120	26,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching	120	32,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science	120	39,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning	150	32,500
Certificate in Sport Coaching	0	14,000
Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching	60	14,000
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching	150	32,500
Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning	120	28,000
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning	150	32,500
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)	150	27,000
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)	150	27,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching	0	0
Te Rāngai Pūkaha College of Engineering		

Fees and Fines Regulations

Master of Architectural Engineering	120	44,000
Master of Civil Engineering	120	44,000
Master of Engineering	168	61,600
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering	210	77,000
Master of Engineering in Management	120	49,350
Master of Engineering Studies	120	44,000
Master of Engineering in Transportation	180	66,000
Master of Forestry Science	240	79,000
Master of Human Interface Technology	120	44,000
Master of Product Design	180	52,500
Master of Product Innovation	180	52,500
Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering	60	22,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering	60	22,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering	60	22,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design	60	17,500
Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation	60	17,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry	120	39,500
Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering	120	0
Graduate Diploma in Forestry	120	39,500
Te Rāngai Pūtaiao College of Science		
Master of Antarctic Studies (includes Field Trip)	180	63,572
Master of Applied Data Science	180	45,375
Master of Audiology	240	79,000
Master of Bicultural Co-Governance for Natural Resources	180	59,250
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience	180	54,750
Master of Financial Engineering	180	59,250
Master of Geographic Information Science	240	79,000
Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health	180	59,250
Master of Science	240	79,000
Master of Speech and Language Pathology	240	73,000
Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal	180	59,250
Master of Water Resource Management	240	79,000
Professional Master of Engineering Geology	180	54,750
Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology	180	54,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (includes field trip)	60	24,472
Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Science	60	19,750
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science	120	30,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	264	86,900
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science	120	39,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology	120	39,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	120	39,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management	120	39,500

Certificate in Science	0	17,750
Graduate Diploma in Science	120	35,500

* Not open to new enrolments.

Schedule 2: Compulsory Course Costs

Description	Fees (\$NZ)
Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts	
COMS 233 Field Trip and Courtroom Fieldwork	103
COMS 330 Marae visit	175
COMS 331 Fieldwork	294
COMS 332 Fieldwork	237
COMS 450 Field Trip	113
FINA 101 Fine Arts intermediate materials	295
FINA 102 Field Trips	75
FINA 103 Fine Arts intermediate materials	447
POLS 103 Field Trip	52
POLS 216 Field Trip	206
POLS 304 Field Trip	206
POLS 440 Field Trip	215
POLS 441 Field Trip	214
Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development	
EDUC 686 ESHD Course Requirements	21
EDUC 690 ESHD Course Requirements	21
Te Rāngai Pūkaha College of Engineering	
ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice	416
ENCN 213 Civil Engineering Workshop	229
ENEL 200 Electrical - Mech Engineering Workshop	167
ENEL 270 Electronics Workshop	167
ENFO 204 Forestry Workshop	229
ENME 202 Mechanical Engineering Workshop	507
ENME 405 Field Trip	90
FORE 141 Field Trip	126
FORE 218 Field Trip	504
FORE 307 Field Trip	330
FORE 419 Field Trip	241
SENG 202 Software Engineering Workshop	155
Te Rāngai Pūtaiao College of Science	
BIOL 112 Field Trip	21
BIOL 375 Field Trip	145
BIOL 378 Field Trip	108
BIOL 384 Field Trip	145
DRRE 403 Field Trip	64
ENGE 411 Field Trip	35

ENGE 417 Field Trip	190
GEOL 111 Field Trip	35
GEOL 115 Field Trip	35
GEOL 240 Field Trip	35
GEOL 241 Field Trip	35
GEOL 246 Field Trip	35
GEOL 351 Field Trip	35
GEOL 352 Field Trip	35
GEOL 473 Field Trip	35
GEOL 478 Field Trip	35
GEOL 479 Field Trip	35
GEOL 481 Field Trip	35
GEOL 483 Field Trip	40
GEOL 489 Field Trip	148
SCIM 101 Field Trip	35
WATR 203 Field Trip	0

Schedule 3: Service Fees

Part A: Application Fees

Description	Fees (\$NZ)
Late Enrolment Fee	128
Accommodation Services Application Fee	103

Part B: Pay as you go Fees

Description	Fees (\$NZ)
Student Services Levy**	\$7.31 per academic point of study
Student Services Levy (Distance students)	\$1.46 per academic point of study
Student Visa Application Fee	285
Studentsafe Insurance Premium per semester	310
Studentsafe Insurance Premium per annum	620
Distance examination sat outside of home city (fee per venue)	131
Off-campus examinations (fee per venue)	131
Alternative exam arrangement	131
Reconsideration of Grade (per subject)	84
Copy of examination script (per subject)	74
Transcript	40
Transcript – additional copies	20
Digital Transcript	30
Digital Letter	30

Letter – conferment of degree	40
Letter – eligible to graduate	40
Replacement of a degree or diploma certificate	120
Internet Charges (per GB)	Free
Email	Free
Photocopying/Printing – A4 black & white (single sided per page)	0.03
Photocopying/Printing – A4 black & white (double sided per page)	0.026
Printing – A3 black & white (single sided per page)	0.08
Printing – A3 black & white (double sided per page)	0.067
Photocopying/Printing – A4 colour (single sided per page)	0.12
Photocopying/Printing – A4 colour (double sided per page)	0.11
Printing – A3 colour (single sided per page)	0.25
Printing – A3 colour (double sided per page)	0.24
Parking Permit – Semester	237.50
Parking Permit – Full Year	475
Key deposit	31
Canterbury Card (replacement)	21

** *Capped at a maximum of 150 points of on-campus study per academic year.*

Schedule 4: Fines

Description	Fine (\$NZ)	Max Fine (\$NZ)
Discipline, Academic Integrity and Breach of Instruction		
Examination – Breach of Instruction fines		125
Proctors Fine		500
Discipline Committee Fine		5,000
Library		
Normal overdue (per day or part thereof) (1 day grace period)	0.31	16
1 Day loan (per day or part thereof)	3.17	32
3 Day loan (per day or part thereof)	3.17	32
1 hour loan (per hour or part thereof) (15 minutes grace)	1.59	32
3 hour loan (per hour or part thereof) (15 minutes grace)	1.59	32
Recall fine rate (per day or part thereof)	3.17	32
Lost item (per item)	Replacement cost	-
Facilities and Estate		
Parking - Clamping (per offence)	53	159

General Conditions for Credit Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

(a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

- (b) the relevant Amo | Dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

3. General Conditions

- (a) A student seeking course credit must engage satisfactorily in all required course-related activity, work and assessment specified in the course outlines.
- (b) The performance of each student enrolled for credit in a course is assessed on the basis of such examinations, tests, professional placements, fieldwork practices, mandatory assessments, research submissions and other work and requirements as determined by the examiners for each course.
- (c) No student may receive credit for both of two substantially equivalent courses or for courses that are restricted against each other.
- (d) If a student passes a course offered under different course codes, they may subsequently elect to receive credit under any one of those course codes.
- (e) A student who is unable to complete studies for a qualification at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for permission to credit approved courses passed at another university in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.
- (f) Courses are credited on the dates that the University releases the results to the student.

4. Minors

- (a) A student for the BA, BCom, BDataSc, BSc, BSpC or BYCL degrees may complete a minor in a subject area from any one of these degrees unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations. The student must pass courses specified for a minor in that subject area as listed in the relevant degree regulations.
- (b) For a student completing a minor under these regulations, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations:
 - i. Any given course at 300-level must contribute to only one major or minor.
 - ii. Any given 200-level course can contribute to two majors in the same degree; but cannot contribute to both a major and a minor, and cannot contribute to two minors.
 - iii. A student may, with the relevant Amo | Dean's permission, substitute another course for any given 200-level course that is specifically required for a major or minor, but contributes to a different major or minor.
 - iv. No student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area in the same degree. A student may complete a major and minor, or two majors, or two minors, in the same subject in different degrees, provided that unique courses are used for each major and/or minor.

5. Transitional Provisions and Variations of Qualification Regulations

- (a) A student must complete the requirements for their qualifications in accordance with the Course Regulations in this edition of the Calendar.
- (b) For the regulations governing each qualification of the University there is a provision for a student to apply for variation of the regulation to the relevant Amo | Dean.

6. Qualification Time Limits

Unless otherwise stated in the Qualification regulations, or unless the relevant Amo | Dean grants approval otherwise, the qualification time limits for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury are:

Qualification	Time Limit
Undergraduate or Graduate Certificates	6 years
Undergraduate or Graduate Diplomas	6 years
Bachelor's Degrees	10 years
Postgraduate Certificates	2 years
Postgraduate Diplomas	4 years
120 Point Master's Degrees	2 years
180 Point Master's Degrees	3 years
240 Point Master's Degrees	4 years

7. Study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury

- (a) A student must apply to the relevant Amō | Dean for approval to study for a course, except distance courses, away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.
- They are not expected to attend all classes, but must complete all work and sit all tests and examinations for the course.
 - In order to apply for approval, evidence must be presented, to the satisfaction of the relevant Amō | Dean, that the student is prevented from attending classes at the relevant campus.
- (b) A student enrolled for a postgraduate programme involving the writing of a research submission may apply to the relevant Amō | Dean (or delegate) to study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury Ōtautahi Christchurch campus. Approval will be given only when the person granting the approval is satisfied that the student will receive the following during the time away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury:
- adequate supervision; and
 - the necessary resources to support the work; and
 - satisfactory means of communication with the supervisor/lecturer.

8. Marking and Grading

- (a) The University letter grading scale is below. There is an alternate scale comprising pass/fail for individual assessments and courses as a whole.

Grade	Marks	GP Value	Pass/Fail
A+	90 – 100	9.0	Pass
A	85 – 89.9	8.0	Pass
A-	80 – 84.9	7.0	Pass
B+	75 – 79.9	6.0	Pass
B	70 – 74.9	5.0	Pass
B-	65 – 69.9	4.0	Pass
C+	60 – 64.9	3.0	Pass
C	55 – 59.9	2.0	Pass
C-	50 – 54.9	1.0	Pass
P	N/A	N/A	Pass
R	N/A	1.0	Pass
D	40 – 49.9	0.0	Fail
E	0 – 39.9	-1.0	Fail
F	N/A	N/A	Fail
X	N/A	-3.0	Fail

- (b) Deans must submit a report to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic that shows, for each student, either whether the student has passed or failed the course or the letter grade achieved.
- (c) Restricted Credit (R) is equivalent to a pass for all purposes except as a prerequisite.
- Restricted credit may be applied to a taught or project course at 100 or 200-level.
 - A student with a restricted credit may apply to re-enrol in a course to obtain non-restricted credit, however credit must be issued once for the course; such credit will be the highest grade obtained.
- (d) No more than 15 points at the final level can be awarded with restricted credit for the completion of a qualification.
- (e) No more than 15 points for final stage courses awarded with a restricted pass can be credited to a single qualification. The final stage is: 300-level courses for a 360-point Bachelor qualification, 400-level courses for a 480-point Bachelor qualification, and any level courses for graduate and postgraduate qualifications.
- (f) An X grade may be used where a student has been found guilty of a disciplinary offence related to academic dishonesty.
- (g) A student who fails a course will receive no credit for that course.

- (h) Where a student has passed a course twice or more, credit will only be given once and this will be for the highest grade obtained.

9. Grade Point Average

- (a) A Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by multiplying the grade point achieved by the number of points for the course. The multiplied figures are then added together, and divided by the total number of points and this grade point value can be mapped back to a letter grade.
- (b) For the purposes of conferring Honours, Distinction or Merit, and for the awarding of scholarships, the GPA may also be weighted by other factors; where weightings are used these must be published.

10. Subsuming: Credit from a Conferred Qualification

- (a) At the discretion of the relevant Amo | Dean, a completed undergraduate or postgraduate certificate or diploma, or 120-point honours degree, from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may be subsumed into a higher qualification with the following requirements:
 - i. the certificate or diploma must be from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
 - ii. the subsumed credits must be from a qualification at the same or lower level; and
 - iii. the subsumed credits must adhere to the regulations of the higher qualification, including time limits.
- (b) Credit from a certificate or diploma will only be subsumed when the higher qualification has been completed.
- (c) A student must apply to the relevant Amo | Dean to subsume their certificate or diploma, or honours degree, when they enrol in the higher or different qualification.

11. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- (a) Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulation, honours qualifications will be conferred based on the following:
 - i. First Class Honours, GPA greater than or equal to 7.00
 - ii. Second Class Honours – First Division, GPA in the range from and including 5.50 to 6.99
 - iii. Second Class Honours – Second Division, GPA in the range from and including 4.00 to 5.49
 - iv. Third Class Honours, GPA in the range from and including 1.00 to 3.99
- (b) Unless otherwise noted in the qualification regulation, all postgraduate qualifications aside from honours qualifications are conferred based on the following:
 - i. Distinction, GPA greater than or equal to 7.00
 - ii. Merit, GPA in the range from and including 5.50 to 6.99
 - iii. Pass, GPA in the range from and including 1.00 to 5.49

12. General Requirements for Credit to be Studied at the University

Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulations, or an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean,

- (a) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), unless the student has been credited with courses of this University which:
 - i. have a total value of at least 120 points; and
 - ii. include courses satisfying the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree.
- (b) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Music unless the student has been credited with the following courses of this University:
 - i. the courses in Schedule C to the degree; and
 - ii. the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree.
- (c) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (480 points), Bachelor of Forestry Science, Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Social Work with Honours, or Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the 300 and 400-level requirements of the degree.

- (d) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice unless the student has been credited with the following courses of this University:
 - i. the CRJU courses from Schedule C to the degree (or their Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury co-coded equivalent courses); and
 - ii. courses to the value of 90 points at 300-level from Schedule E of the degree. This includes the courses in (i).
- (e) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership unless the student has been credited with the following courses of the University:
 - i. All courses from Schedule C to the degree; and
 - ii. An additional 45 points at 300-level
- (f) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the 200 and 300-level requirements of the degree.
- (g) No student may graduate with a Conjoint Degree unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the requirements specified in this regulation (GCCR Regulation 12.) for both qualifications.
- (h) No student may graduate with any other Undergraduate qualification unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which comprise at least one-third of the points of that qualification, at the highest level for that qualification.
- (i) No student may graduate with any Graduate or Postgraduate qualification unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which comprise at least one-half of the points of that qualification, including any research or project course.

Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

2. Authority

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- (b) the relevant Amo | Dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

3. Recognition of Credits

Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to a qualification, the following rules will apply to the transfer of credit from one qualification to another qualification, or the sharing of credit (i.e. cross-credit) between two qualifications.

- (a) Any transfer of credit, or cross-credit, to a Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury qualification must meet the requirements of that qualification and be accepted by the relevant Amo | Dean, in accordance with CUAP principles and guidelines.
- (b) The level and amount of credit granted for any course or courses will be determined by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) Except in exceptional circumstances and subject to the relevant Amo | Dean's permission, cross-credit and transfer credit will only be accepted for courses completed within the time limit of the relevant qualification.
- (d) Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to the qualification, external transfer credit may account for no more than:
 - i. two thirds of the credit required for an undergraduate qualification; or
 - ii. half of the credit for a graduate or postgraduate qualification, excluding any thesis or research component.
- (e) Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulations, or an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean, the internal credit requirements for qualifications are laid out in General Conditions for Credit Regulation 12., General Requirements for Credit to be Studied at the University.
- (f) External credit may be Unspecified or Specified.
- (g) Specified credit must be restricted against a specific course.

4. Cross-Credit

Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to a qualification, the following rules will apply to the crediting of courses between more than one qualification.

- (a) Cross-credit may occur between qualifications being completed simultaneously, or between a completed qualification and a subsequent qualification.

- (b) Cross-credit is only available between undergraduate qualifications.
- (c) A student may cross-credit courses common to two qualifications, provided the amount of credit cross-credited is limited to:
 - i. a maximum of 15 points between a 60-point certificate and a degree;
 - ii. a maximum of 30 points between a 120-point diploma and a degree;
 - iii. a maximum of 120 points between either two 360-point degrees or a 360-point degree and a 480-point degree;
 - iv. a maximum of 150 points between two 480-point degrees.
- (d) A course may be used to satisfy the 300-level or final Professional Honours year requirement of one degree or diploma.

5. Cross-Crediting within Majors and Minors

Unless otherwise stipulated in the qualification regulations or an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean:

- (a) No 300-level courses may be used to satisfy the requirements for more than one major or minor.
- (b) No 200-level course used to satisfy the requirements of a minor may be used to satisfy the requirements of a second major or minor.

6. Transfer of Credit

Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to a qualification, the following rules will apply to the transfer of credit from one qualification to another qualification.

- (a) A student may apply to transfer credit, either internal or external, from a qualification that has not been conferred to another unconferrred qualification.
- (b) Application must be made to the dean responsible for the second qualification, who will be responsible for any approved transfers.

Taught and Project Course Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- (b) The relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School is delegated the administration of these Regulations.

3. Course Information and Outlines

- (a) On the first day of the course, the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School must ensure that
 - i. the type, dates, value and times of course work, and
 - ii. the value for formal examinations,

for each course have been notified in Course Outlines and appropriate University databases.

- (b) Formal examinations must be conducted on the date and time set by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (c) The date, time and duration for examinations will be published by the Friday no later than 21 working days following the change of enrolment period.

4. Course Work

- (a) Major tests must be supervised by a member of the academic staff.
- (b) A student may, within five working days after the result of a major test or major work, apply to the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School to have it reconsidered.
- (c) Unless otherwise specified in the course outline, items of work must be returned to a student within four weeks of the date of the test or of work submission; they must be accompanied by sufficient information to allow the student to form an accurate appraisal of their performance.

5. Formal Examinations

- (a) All formal examinations (both questions and answers) must be written in English or te reo Māori unless otherwise specified by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School or approved in accordance with the Assessing Work in Māori Policy.
- (b) Unless granted permission by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic examinations must be held at a designated examination location.
- (c) A student formally registered with the Equity and Disability Service may, by agreement with the relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, receive special arrangements for formal examinations.
- (d) Formal Examinations will be at least two hours in length.
- (e) All students must write answers in the presence of an invigilator who must be appointed by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (f) No student shall communicate with any examiner about an examination except through the Pouroki | Registrar until the results have been released.
- (g) Final examination scripts must be preserved for six months from the date of release of results. For up to three months after the release of results a student may apply in writing to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic for a copy of their final examination script submitted. The application must be in writing and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. After three months and until the examination scripts are destroyed, a student may apply directly to the department or school to have their original script returned, and this is at no cost.
- (h) Once an original final exam script is uplifted, no appeal in relation to that script will be accepted.

6. Carrying Forward Assessment

If a student re-enrols in a course the relevant Amo | Dean may, at their discretion and with the agreement of the relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School and the student concerned, carry forward assessment for work (including the final examination) from the previous enrolment. If a student seeks such an exemption, then an application to the relevant Amo | Dean must be made before the final date to change enrolment.

7. Examiners and Examiner Meetings

- (a) All examiners and assessors must be appointed by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School.
- (b) Meetings of examiners, authorised by the relevant Amo | Dean, must be held to review and finalise student grades.
- (c) A moderator may be appointed to ensure that the work or examination papers concerned are set and marked at a proper standard.

8. Reconsideration of Grades

A student may apply in writing to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic within four weeks of the date of release of final results for reconsideration of a final grade.

Research Course Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Rangahau | Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) holds authority for these Regulations.
- (b) The relevant dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

3. Supervision

Unless the relevant qualification regulations specify otherwise, the following Regulations will apply:

- (a) All research courses must be supervised by more than one, but no greater than four, supervisors.
- (b) One supervisor must be designated the Senior Supervisor and must be responsible for ensuring administrative and regulatory requirements are met.
- (c) The Senior Supervisor must be a member of the continuing academic staff of the University and be appointed by the relevant Amo | Dean, after considering the recommendation of the relevant Head of

Department or School.

- (d) Any other supervisors must be appointed by the relevant Amo | Dean in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or School, student and the Senior Supervisor. Such supervisors need not be members of the student's department or school and need not be members of the continuing academic staff.
- (e) Other supervisors may be designated as co-supervisors or associate supervisors.
- (f) The names of the supervisors and their University affiliation must be recorded on the student supervision record.
- (g) the relevant Amo | Dean may replace supervisors if there is good reason to do so.

4. Research Proposal and Supervisory Agreements

- (a) A student must submit a research proposal to the relevant Amo | Dean no later than a deadline specified by the dean at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A student must submit his or her research submission in:
 - i. English or te reo Māori; and/or
 - ii. in a format suitable to the discipline, and as approved by the relevant Amo | Dean at the proposal stage.
- (c) In order to ensure timely supervision and examination, a student intending to submit their research submission in te reo Māori must indicate this at the proposal stage.
- (d) A student may include in their research submission illustrative or analytical material in other languages or formats, as appropriate.

5. Progress Reports

A student must submit progress reports to the relevant Amo | Dean every six months. The first report is due six months after the approval of the Research Proposal unless otherwise specified.

6. Thesis or Similar Research Submission

- (a) The research submission must be made in the approved electronic format.
- (b) A student may request permission from the relevant Amo | Dean to submit in an alternate format.

7. Examination

- (a) The oral examination for a PhD student must be conducted in English, or te reo Māori, or New Zealand Sign Language.
- (b) The composition of the examination panel for the PhD, DMA and EdD can be found in the relevant qualification regulations. For master's qualifications, there must be two Examiners:
 - i. one Examiner must be external to the University;
 - ii. one Examiner may be a continuing staff member of the University but must not be a member of the supervisory team.
- (c) A student may make a case to the relevant Amo | Dean that a nominated person not be an Examiner.
- (d) When the research submission is forwarded for examination, it must be accompanied by a Supervisor Certificate.
- (e) The Examiners of any research submission must each submit independent reports to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (f) In the event of disagreement between Examiners, all reasonable steps will be taken by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to achieve determine a grade. If that is not possible, the Amo | Dean may appoint an adjudicator to determine the result.

8. After Examination

After a student has been approved for the award of the appropriate degree, they must submit an approved electronic copy of the final research submission.

Special Consideration Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 22 February 2016.

2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

3. Special consideration of Assessment Items

A student may apply for special consideration of assessment items where,

- (a) they have suffered an acute illness, injury or other reasonably unforeseeable circumstances
 - i. which has prevented them from completing any major item(s) of work for assessment in a course; or
 - ii. which has impaired their performance (including by interruption of pre-assessment revision) to the extent that the result(s) are likely to under-represent their true and evidenced level of mastery of the material in the course; or
- (b)
 - i. they have been selected to perform, compete, adjudicate or officiate as a national sporting representative at national or international competitions; or
 - ii. they are members of a national cultural group on tour nationally or internationally.

4. Special Consideration for Late Discontinuation

A student may apply for special consideration for a late withdrawal where the student has been prevented from completing the course(s), due to circumstances beyond the student's control or that were not reasonably foreseeable, and was unable to withdraw from the course(s) by the published withdrawal deadline.

5. Applications must be Timely

Applications must be made to the Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation Office as soon as practicable. It is permitted to consolidate a number of different assessment items on a single application where the justification and evidence are the same.

- (a) Applications under Regulation 3(a) should be lodged within five working days of the due date of the assessment item.
- (b) Applications under Regulation 3(b) should be lodged prior to the commencement of the course or no later than five working days after the student's selection to participate in the relevant event.
- (c) Applications under Regulation 4 should be lodged no later than five working days after the final date of the examination period relating to the course(s).
- (d) An application made after the deadline indicated in Regulation 5(a)–(c), must be accompanied by a detailed explanation of the reason for the delay. The explanation must refer to any earlier communications with the University and specify the dates of those communications. If the explanation for the delay is judged to be unsatisfactory, the application as a whole will be declined.
- (e) Any application lodged after the publication of grades must be approved by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic before it is considered further. Such exceptional applications require a very compelling case to be made under Regulation 5(d).
- (f) Applications under Regulation 4 submitted after the publication of grades must apply to all courses studied during the relevant period of study (semester), inclusive of those that are not completed during that period.

6. Applications must be Supported with Evidence

- (a) Evidence must be supplied for all forms of special consideration, including withdrawal, and must relate to the condition or circumstances of the student at the time of the affected assessments or the course as a whole.
- (b) In the case of illness or injury to the student, satisfactory evidence must include a confidential report on the prescribed form from an approved health professional listed in the Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines in the Policy Library. The report must state the nature of the illness or injury and the practitioner's professional opinion about its effect on the student's ability to complete or undertake the

assessment item. It must relate to a consultation that took place within a period that is relevant to the assessment item, which may include an extension to permit the practitioner to make a sound evaluation of the student's condition at the time of the assessment item.

- (c) In the case of bereavement, appropriate evidence may include a death notice from a newspaper or a letter from a medical practitioner, funeral director, minister of religion, religious leader, kaumatua or the police. Where the notice or letter does not indicate the relationship of the deceased to the student, the student should attach a letter stating that relationship.
- (d) In cases not covered under Regulation 6(a)–(b), the nature of the supporting evidence will depend on circumstances, but might include police reports, medical certificates or letters from others involved in the situation that has led to the application. Where independent evidence cannot be provided, then a statutory declaration must be provided.

7. Applications are First Assessed on Evidence

Applications are first assessed by the Special Consideration Panel to evaluate the grounds of the application. The Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation Office will notify the student within five working days of the panel's decision as to whether the grounds for the application are accepted or declined.

8. Remedies for Special Consideration of Assessment Items

If the grounds for an application are accepted by the Special Consideration Panel, then the application will be further assessed (as below) for academic remedies, which may be subject to conditions and may include penalties where the conditions are not met. Applications under Regulation 3(b) must have a pre-approved remedy from Regulation 8(a)–(c) below only.

- (a) For assessment items other than tests or examinations, the course coordinator may approve a specified time extension as supported by the evidence. The course coordinator will notify the student directly of this extension.
- (b) For tests or examinations where there is sufficient time to make arrangements, the course coordinator (or examiner(s)) may approve the assessment to be undertaken using special facilities and/or over an extended period. The course coordinator will notify the student of the approved arrangements.
- (c) For late arrivals or missed tests or examinations, the Kairuruku Matua Whakamātautau | Kairuruku Matua Whakamātautau | Examinations Arrangements Senior Coordinator may approve the assessment to be undertaken at another, later time. Such approval will be given only after consultation with the course examiner(s) and when satisfied that the integrity of the assessment has not been (and will not be) compromised. The Kairuruku Matua Whakamātautau | Examinations Arrangements Senior Coordinator will directly communicate the approved arrangements.
- (d) Where none of the arrangements in Regulation 8(a)–(c) are appropriate, then the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School may approve an alternative special assessment to be undertaken. The Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will notify the student of the approved arrangement.
- (e) Where none of the arrangements in Regulation 8(a)–(d) are appropriate, then the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will consider the application after the final assessment item of the course has been marked. In consultation with the course examiner(s), the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will determine a computed grade based on appropriate items of other assessment completed during the course and (where relevant) other related courses undertaken at the same time or earlier. The computed grade will be applied only where the student has completed a substantial part of the course and has performed at a satisfactory level in a substantial proportion of the assessment items for the course. If the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School is satisfied that the student would have attained the computed grade (or at least a pass grade) had the assessment been undertaken without impairment, then the grade (or pass) will be approved with a postfix of "AEG"; otherwise the non-computed grade, including failing grades, will be approved without a postfix. The Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will notify the student that the application is to be considered at the conclusion of the course. The final outcome will be communicated to the student via the posting of final grades.

9. Approval for Special Consideration for Late Discontinuation

If the grounds for an application for special consideration for late withdrawal are accepted by the Special Consideration Panel, then the relevant dean will determine, in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s), whether to approve late withdrawal. Approval will be determined on the basis of evidence as to

the degree to which the student has completed or engaged in the course of study. Notification of the decision will come from the Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation Office.

10. Relevant Policy

Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines.

11. Right of Appeal

- A student may object to the decision made with respect to their application by lodged in writing an appeal within 10 working days with the Kairuruku Nawe | University Grievance Coordinator.
- An appeal of a decision made by the Special Consideration Panel will in the first instance be heard by the Chair of the Special Considerations Panel or a nominee. A student who is still aggrieved by the outcome after their first appeal must seek leave to appeal that decision to the Academic Appeals Committee, as outlined in the Academic Appeals and Grievances Regulations.
- All other appeals will follow normal procedures as detailed in the Academic Appeals and Grievances Regulations.

Academic Progress Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 22 February 2017.

2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds the authority for these Regulations.

3. All Student Records to be Reviewed for Academic Progress

The records of all students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress will be reviewed by the Colleges at the end of semester or at the end of each year as appropriate, or at such other times as determined by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.

4. Criteria for Unsatisfactory Progress

- The records of all first-year undergraduate students who have an overall GPA of less than 1.0 or who have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled will be reviewed by the relevant Amo | Dean at the end of each semester, or at the end of their first year of study, as appropriate.
- The records of all other undergraduate students will be reviewed if:
 - in the year under review and in the preceding year in which they were enrolled they have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled; or
 - they have an overall GPA of less than 1.0 for their degree level study; or
 - they have failed to demonstrate competence in professional requirements.
- The records of any undergraduate students will be reviewed if:
 - they have withdrawn from more than half of the courses in which they were enrolled in the preceding two years of study; or
 - they have otherwise failed to demonstrate any likelihood of success.
- The records of all students enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) will be reviewed at the end of each semester or teaching period.
- The records of all students enrolled in Transition Programmes (CUP) may be reviewed at the end of each semester or teaching period.
- The records of graduate and postgraduate students may be reviewed if there is poor academic progress in the qualification for which they are enrolled.

5. Decisions on Academic Progress

- After reviewing the record of a student, identified in Regulation 4 above, one or more of the following decisions will be made:
 - that no action be taken;
 - that the student be sent a letter giving advice to assist them in improving their academic performance, which might include referral to the Te Pokapū Pūkenga Ako | Academic Skills Centre;
 - that the student be sent a letter warning that if their academic performance does not improve in

the next period of their study that further action, including exclusion from the qualification or the University, may be taken;

- iv. that the student be permitted to re-enrol subject to specified conditions, or restricted to a certain number of points, as determined by the relevant Amo | Dean;
 - v. that the student be declined enrolment for the future, or for such future period as may be specified, in a particular course or courses, subject, qualification or qualifications.
- (b) A student may not be declined enrolment in a qualification or the University if they have not already received a warning or conditional enrolment letter, except where they have failed to meet the requirements of the regulations of the qualification.
 - (c) A conditional enrolment letter may include requirements that can lead directly to exclusion from enrolment in a course, or courses, subject, qualification or qualifications.
 - (d) A student who has been excluded from a qualification may enrol in a second qualification only with the approval of the dean responsible for that second qualification.
 - (e) A student who is considered for exclusion from a second qualification will be considered for exclusion from the University.

6. Delegation of Decisions

- (a) Decisions, under Regulation 5, with respect to conditional enrolments or exclusion from undergraduate and graduate qualifications, or conditional enrolments or exclusion from the University, are made by the Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic, on the recommendation of the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (b) Decisions, under Regulation 5, with respect to postgraduate qualifications, are made by the Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic, on the recommendation of the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) All other decisions under Regulation 5 are delegated to the relevant Amo | Dean and will be reported to the Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.

7. Power to Exclude a Student

- (a) For a student already enrolled in a qualification in which they are later excluded, the decision related to their progression will override their enrolment and their enrolment will be cancelled by the Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (b) The Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic will report to the Council the number of students who have been declined enrolment in the University.

8. Right of Re-admission after Exclusion

- (a) A student who has been excluded from a course, subject or qualification may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for re-enrolment or re-admission after not less than 12 months after the exclusion date, or the number of days specified in the exclusion case.
- (b) A student who has been excluded from the University may apply to the Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic for re-enrolment or re-admission after not less than 12 months, or the number of days specified in the exclusion case.
- (c) A student must provide evidence of their likelihood of success in future university studies.

9. Right of Appeal

- (a) Any student against whom a decision is made by the Tumū Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic under Regulation 5(a)(iv) or 5(a)(v) may seek a review of that decision:
 - i. first by the relevant Amo | Dean; and
 - ii. then by the Academic Progress Appeal Committee.

Such a review will consider any extenuating circumstances, such as ill-health, which might have contributed to the student's lack of success.

- (b) A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the review by the Academic Progress Appeal Committee may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee. The appeal must be lodged in writing with the Kairuruku Nawe | UC Grievance Coordinator within ten working days of the decision or such longer period as the Council Appeals Committee may determine. The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.

Conferment of Qualifications Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Authority

The Pouroki | University Registrar holds authority for these Regulations.

3. Qualifications of the University

- (a) **Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**
- Certificate in Arts
 - Certificate in Languages
 - Diploma in Languages
 - Bachelor of Arts
 - Bachelor of Arts with Honours
 - Bachelor of Communication
 - Bachelor of Fine Arts
 - Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
 - Bachelor of Music
 - Bachelor of Music with Honours
 - Bachelor of Social Work with Honours
 - Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce
 - Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science
 - Graduate Diploma in Arts
 - Graduate Diploma in Journalism
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori
 - Master of Arts
 - Master of Arts (Thesis)
 - Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting
 - Master of European Union Studies
 - Master of Fine Arts
 - Master of International Relations and Diplomacy
 - Master of Linguistics
 - Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership
 - Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies
 - Master of Music
 - Master of Policy and Governance
 - Master of Social Work
 - Master of Social Work (Applied)

Master of Strategic Communication

Master of Te Reo Māori

Master of Writing

(b) **Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture | College of Business and Law**

Certificate in Commerce

Certificate in Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

Bachelor of Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Laws

Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Science

Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems

Graduate Diploma in Commerce

Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice

Graduate Diploma in Economics

Graduate Diploma in Management

Postgraduate Certificate in Business

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology

Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership

Postgraduate Diploma in Business

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology

Master of Applied Finance and Economics

Master of Business

Master of Business Information Systems

Master of Business Management

Master of Commerce

Master of Criminal Justice

Master of Laws

Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

Master of Professional Accounting

(c) **Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**

Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu

Certificate in Sport Coaching

Bachelor of Health Sciences

Bachelor of Sport Coaching

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours

Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning

Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu

Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching
- Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education
- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care
- Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching
- Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science
- Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
- Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
- Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science
- Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning
- Master of Counselling
- Master of Education
- Master of Health Sciences
- Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice
- Master of Specialist Teaching
- Master of Sport Science
- Master of Teaching and Learning
- Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
- (d) **Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering**
- Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
- Bachelor of Forestry Science
- Bachelor of Product Design
- Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce
- Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science
- Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering
- Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering
- Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering
- Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry
- Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design
- Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation
- Master of Architectural Engineering
- Master of Engineering
- Master of Civil Engineering
- Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering
- Master of Engineering in Management
- Master of Engineering in Transportation
- Master of Engineering Studies
- Master of Forestry Science

Master of Human Interface Technology

Master of Product Design

Master of Product Innovation

(e) **Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science**

Certificate in Science

Bachelor of Data Science

Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

Bachelor of Science

Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

Graduate Diploma in Science

Bachelor of Science with Honours

Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies

Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology

Postgraduate Certificate in Science

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Sciences

Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology

Postgraduate Diploma in Science

Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

Master of Antarctic Studies

Master of Applied Data Science

Master of Audiology

Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience

Master of Financial Engineering

Master of Geographic Information Sciences

Master of Science

Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health

Master of Speech and Language Pathology

Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal

Master of Water Resource Management

Professional Master of Computer Science

Professional Master of Engineering Geology

Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

(f) **Poari Akoranga | Academic Board**

Certificate in University Preparation

Diploma in Advancing University Studies

Doctor of Commerce

Doctor of Education

Doctor of Engineering

Doctor of Laws

Doctor of Letters

Doctor of Music

Doctor of Musical Arts

Doctor of Philosophy

Doctor of Science

4. Certificate of Proficiency

- (a) Certificates of proficiency will be noted on a student's transcript only and will not be conferred at a graduation ceremony or by notice of Council.
- (b) A student may apply to the Pouroki | University Legal Counsel and Registrar for a certificate for a Certificate of Proficiency to be issued.

5. Honorary Degrees

- (a) The Kaunihera | University Council may confer an honorary degree to any person who has been recommended for the degree by an ad-hoc committee of the Kaunihera | University Council.
- (b) Honorary degrees will be conferred in:
 - i. Doctor of Commerce
 - ii. Doctor of Education
 - iii. Doctor of Engineering
 - iv. Doctor of Fine Arts
 - v. Doctor of Laws
 - vi. Doctor of Letters
 - vii. Doctor of Music
 - viii. Doctor of Science

6. Eligibility to Graduate

- (a) A student becomes eligible to graduate with a qualification on the date when the student is credited with all courses and completes all other requirements for the qualification.
- (b) In order to receive their qualification a student must apply to the Pouroki | University Registrar on the prescribed form.
- (c) If a student eligible to graduate dies before applying then their personal representative or next-of-kin may apply to receive the qualification on their behalf.
- (d) A student may elect to receive their qualification at a graduation ceremony if they apply by the required deadline for that ceremony. Alternatively, a student may receive their qualification in absentia.
- (e) The Kaunihera | University Council may refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement or was guilty of any breach of regulations or dishonest practice in relation to the qualification.

7. Conferment of Qualifications

- (a) Qualifications will be conferred or presented at a ceremony of the University called for the purpose or at a meeting of the Kaunihera | University Council.
- (b) A graduand who has qualified and applied for the conferment of a qualification, will receive a testamur under the hand of the Tumu Kaunihera | Chancellor, or in the absence of the Tumu Kaunihera | Chancellor, the Tumu Tuarua Kaunihera | Pro-Chancellor or Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor, signed by the Pouroki | University Registrar and sealed with the University seal, certifying that the degree has been conferred or diploma or certificate presented.
- (c) The testamur will show where appropriate:
 - i. the qualification conferred; and
 - ii. the subject or subjects for which the qualification is endorsed; and
 - iii. the meritorious annotation of Honours or Distinction including the class achieved.
- (d) Where the qualification subsumes other qualifications, these will not be shown on the testamur but will be noted on the transcript.
- (e) A student may only graduate once for a qualification and receive a single testamur.
- (f) If a graduand dies before receiving the qualification then it will be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin, with the consent of the Kaunihera | University Council, withdraws the application.

8. Surrendering or Withdrawal of Qualifications

- (a) The Kaunihera | University Council may withdraw any qualification conferred or issued in error.
- (b) The Kaunihera | University Council may withdraw any qualification from a graduate and remove them from the list of graduates if satisfied that they made any untrue or misleading statement or dishonest practice in relation to receiving the qualification.

- (c) The Kaunihera | University Council may withdraw any honorary qualification from a graduate and remove them from the honours list if satisfied that they have brought the institution into disrepute.
- (d) A graduate may surrender their qualification and be removed from the list of graduates by application to the Pouroki | University Registrar.

Academic Dress and Specification Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

2. Authority

The Pouroki | University Registrar holds authority for these Regulations.

3. Academic Dress

- (a) Members of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed must wear the academic dress proper to their qualification or office.
- (b) The academic dress worn by a person who has had their degree conferred by the University must conform in respect of shape, size, material and colour to the standard specifications determined by Council and maintained by the Pouroki | University Registrar.

4. Specification for University Officers

- (a) The robe of the Chancellor is a Peony Red (colour: B.C.C.37) damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with gold lace and gold tassel.
- (b) The robe of the Pro-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (c) The robe for Te Tumu Whakararae | Vice-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (d) The robe for the Pouroki | University Registrar is a Peony Red silk gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a Peony Red tassel.

5. Specification for University Graduates

(a) Gowns

- i. The gown for a bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
- ii. The gown for a master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
- iii. The gown for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but with Peony Red (B.C.C.37) detachable facings for dress occasions.
- iv. The gown for a doctoral degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but the colour is Signal Red (B.C.C.208).

(b) Hoods

- i. The hood for every degree will be of the same size and shape and material as the standard pattern maintained by the Pouroki | University Registrar.
- ii. The colour of the exterior of the hood for a bachelor's degree, except for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Sport Coaching is Slate Grey (B.C.C.154) with a full satin lining of the appropriate colour as defined in Regulation 5(c) below. The colour of the exterior of the hood for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Sport Coaching is Navy Grandslam (B.C.C.48).
- iii. The hood for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Laws with Honours, Bachelor of Music with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours is the same as the respective bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a narrow (25mm, 30mm for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours) border on the exterior of the hood.
- iv. The hood for a master's degree is the same as the bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a broad (75mm, 65mm for the Master of Teaching and Learning) border on the exterior of the hood. The Master of Teaching and Learning neckband is Navy Grandslam lined in red satin with the

- satin lining extending over the outer edge to form a 10mm edging. For other master's degrees the neckband is faced with the same material as the lining.
- v. The hood for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is of the same material and colour as the facings of the gown and lined with Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).
 - vi. The hood for a doctoral degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is entirely of silk in the colour of Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).

(c) Hood Linings

The colour for the lining of the different bachelor's and master's hoods is as follows:

- i. Arts: Baby Pink (B.C.C.14)
 - ii. Criminal Justice: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
 - iii. Commerce: Indian Yellow (B.C.C.6)
 - iv. Education: African Brown (B.C.C.20)
 - v. Engineering: Violet (B.C.C.179)
 - vi. Fine Arts: White (B.C.C.1)
 - vii. Forestry: Chestnut (B.C.C.60)
 - viii. Health Sciences: Emerald Green (B.C.C.213)
 - ix. Law: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
 - x. Music: White (B.C.C.1)
 - xi. Science: Ultramarine (B.C.C.148)
 - xii. Social Work: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
 - xiii. Speech and Language Pathology: Magenta (B.C.C.198)
 - xiv. Sport Coaching: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
 - xv. Teaching and Learning: Old Gold (B.C.C.616)
- (d) Headgear
- i. The headgear for bachelor's and master's degrees is a trencher with tassel.
 - ii. The headgear for all doctoral degrees is a black bonnet as for the University of St Andrews.
- (e) Neck-tabs
- i. The necktab for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and the Master of Teaching and Learning is Post Office Red satin (B.C.C.209) lined with an edging extending over the outer, visible edge by 10mm.

Library Regulations

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) The previous version came into force on 1 February 2018.

2. Authority

The Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian (refers also to those person authorised to act on behalf of the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian), is responsible for the administration of these regulations.

3. The Library

- (a) The Library of the University of Canterbury is a technology-enabled integrated service. It is embodied by: Te Puna Mātauraka o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | Central Library, Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao | EPS (Engineering and Physical Sciences) Library, Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown | Macmillan Brown Library, the publicly accessible Library website and the Learning Management System (LEARN).
- (b) The Collection is all the material, both physical and electronic, held or managed by the Library. A book may be interpreted as any material item of the physical collection.

4. Use of the Library's Electronic Collections

- (a) The right to use the Library's electronic collections will be available to:
 - i. members of the University staff;
 - ii. approved academic visitors;
 - iii. enrolled students who hold an active Canterbury Card.

- (b) Access to electronic resources depends on the licence agreement with the vendor and access to Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury network.
- (c) Access to electronic resources is provided to an individual for their use only. Users will be held responsible for their own personal use, and access will be suspended if the Library has evidence that there are multiple users on a personal account; or use does not meet vendor restrictions.

5. Use of the Library's Physical Collections

- (a) The right to use the Library for reading, reference and borrowing will be available to:
 - i. members of the Kaunihera | University Council;
 - ii. members of the University staff;
 - iii. approved academic visitors;
 - iv. retired members of staff;
 - v. enrolled students who hold an active Canterbury Card;
 - vi. prospective PhD students;
 - vii. alumni;
 - viii. external borrowers;
 - ix. staff and students of institutions that have a reciprocal borrowing agreement with the University of Canterbury Library.
- (b) Applications to become 'external' members of the Library, which includes the right to borrow books, may be made to the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian by Canterbury residents.
- (c) All those admitted under Regulation 5(b) above may pay an annual fee to be determined by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian.
- (d) All borrowers will be entitled to use the Library subject to any special conditions. The Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian may modify or withdraw permission to use the Library for disregard of the rules, or for any other cause that may appear to be sufficient.
- (e) Members of the general public unless approved under Library Regulation 5(b) may use the Library for reading and reference only.

6. Borrowing

- (a) General borrowing conditions:
 - i. The Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian may disallow any particular book to be taken out of the Library except under prescribed conditions.
 - ii. No book will be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
 - iii. Books will not be issued except to the borrower in person, who must present their own Canterbury Card, or to someone to whom proxy status has been authorised by the borrower.
 - iv. Overdue materials and fines or other incurred charges have maximum limits as set out in the current fines schedule of the University Fees and Fines Regulations. When these limits are reached, or other charges are incurred, borrowing privileges will be suspended until the problem has been resolved.
- (b) Loan quota
 - i. The Library sets limits on the number of items which may be on loan at any one time to members of the various borrower categories recognised by the Library. The number of items which may be borrowed by the members of each borrower category varies. Details are to be found on the Library website.
- (c) Loan periods
 - i. Loans to undergraduate and external borrowers, from collections other than high demand, special collections or items loaned to distance students, are made for 28 days, but are subject to recall after seven days if required by another borrower.
 - ii. Loans to staff and research students, from collections other than high demand or special collections, are made for 60 days but are subject to recall after seven days if required by another borrower.
 - iii. Items held in high demand collections are issued for the loan period appropriate to each collection.
 - iv. Loans from any collection to any borrower are subject to recall at any time for transfer to a high demand collection, or for any other reason deemed sufficient by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian.
 - v. Loans are renewable for the number of times appropriate for the type of material, unless the item is required by another borrower or by the Library.
 - vi. Loans to all borrowers, from collections other than high demand or special collections, will be for seven days only when more than one person has requested the use of the item.

- (d) Responsibility
 - i. Readers and borrowers will be held responsible for any loss or damage occurring to books in their charge, and they will be required to pay the full cost of replacement copies.
 - ii. The Library will charge a replacement cost and associated charges for any item that is invoiced.
- (e) High Demand
 - i. Certain books may be held on high demand for use in the Library. These books may also be lent for short periods such as hourly, overnight or over a weekend, and must be returned promptly on the next occasion the Library is open.
- (f) Requests
 - i. Borrowers may place requests on books which are on loan. Requested books will, after their return, be held for not less than 24 hours and not more than six days.

7. Charges and Fines

The Schedule of Library charges and fines can be found in the University Fees and Fines Regulations.

8. Care of Books

- (a) No reader will deface or mark any books nor will any reader erase any mark or writing found in a book.
- (b) Readers using rare or valuable books must abide by such conditions as are required by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian.

9. Food and drink

- (a) Consumption of all food and drink, including water in spill-proof containers, is prohibited in Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown | Macmillan Brown Library secure reading room.
- (b) Only water, in spill-proof containers, is permitted in the main reading room of Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown | Macmillan Brown Library.
- (c) Limited consumption of food and drink in other libraries is permitted unless, in the opinion of library staff, it poses a threat of damage to library materials, is culturally inappropriate or it may offend other users.

10. Copyright

- (a) Every person who copies, shares or scans documents, files or images in the Library will observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994 and the Copyright (Infringing File Sharing) Regulations 2011 and the Films, Videos and Publications Classification Act 1993.
- (b) Material made available via the Learning Management System (LEARN) may be used only for the University's educational purposes. It includes extracts of copyright works copied under copyright licences. A user may not copy or distribute any part of these resources to any other person. Where these resources are provided in electronic format they may only be printed for that person's own use. A further copy may not be made for any other purpose.

11. Miscellaneous

- (a) Borrowers must provide current contact details to the University (UC staff and students) or to the Library (other borrowers).
- (b) Readers are required to observe silence in designated 'Silent Study Zone' areas.
- (c) Readers will, on leaving the Library, satisfy Library staff that books in their possession either are not Library property or have been properly issued.
- (d) The Librarian does not accept responsibility for personal belongings left in the Library.
- (e) Failure to observe any aspect of these Regulations will be handled in the first instance by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian but will be escalated to a breach of discipline where appropriate.

12. Related Policy

- (a) Library Access and Borrowing Policy
- (b) Copyright Policy

13. Right of Appeal

A student or other borrower, having discussed the matter with the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian, may object to a fine decision by lodging in writing an appeal within ten working days to the Kairuru Nawe UC Grievance Coordinator.

Discipline Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

The Pouroki | University Registrar holds authority of these regulations.

3. Breach of Discipline

Action may be taken against any student on the grounds of breach of discipline by that student. "Breach of discipline" includes the breach of a regulation of the University or of any instruction to students issued by or under the authority of the Kaunihera | University Council or Poari Akoranga | Academic Board, and also includes any conduct which could reasonably be held to be prejudicial to the functioning or interests of the University, or to the interests of its students.

4. Investigations by a University Proctor

- (a) The University Proctor will be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of complaints about breach of discipline within the University or elsewhere.
- (b) If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that a minor breach of discipline has occurred or the student has admitted a serious breach of discipline, the Proctor may deal with the matter and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to make representations, impose any of the following penalties:
 - i. a reprimand;
 - ii. a direction that the student apologises;
 - iii. a fine not exceeding that specified in the Fees and Fines Regulations;
 - iv. a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorized activities;
 - v. unpaid University community service not exceeding 40 hours in duration;
 - vi. denial of credit or partial credit in any course (if the matter involves a breach of discipline involving assessment).
- (c) If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that a serious breach of discipline has occurred, the Proctor may deal with the matter and impose any appropriate penalty as set out in Regulation 4(b), provided that
 - i. if the said breach of discipline is denied, or
 - ii. if the said breach of discipline is of such a nature that it appears to the Proctor that suspension or expulsion from the University or any course or a fine in excess of the limit they can impose (see Fees and Fines Regulations) appears to be justified, the matter will be reported to the Discipline Committee, which will deal with it in accordance with Regulations 5 and 6 below.
- (d) The Proctor may also advise the student to undertake any other action that the Proctor deems to be of assistance to the student, for example, undertaking counselling or mediation, anger management, or a culturally appropriate activity.
- (e) A student who does not satisfy the requirements of a penalty imposed by the Proctor under Regulation 4(b) will be referred by the Proctor to the Discipline Committee, which may enforce the penalty under Regulation 6(b).

5. Proceedings of the Discipline Committee

- (a) Notice of the time and place at which the Discipline Committee intends to consider any complaint against a student will be sent by email to the student at the last known address a reasonable time before the hearing. The notice will contain sufficient particulars to inform the student fairly of what is alleged against him or her.
- (b) The student will have a right to appear before the Committee at the hearing of the complaint, and the Committee will give him or her a reasonable opportunity to make representations.
- (c) The student may be represented at the hearing by a person of their choice.

6. Powers of the Discipline Committee

- (a) The powers of the Discipline Committee will include the power to:
- i. reprimand,
 - ii. fine,
 - iii. suspend or expel any student,
 - iv. require restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorised activities,
 - v. unpaid University community service,
 - vi. denial or partial denial of credit in any courses (if the matter involves a breach of discipline involving assessment),
 - vii. where all credit for a course is denied, an X grade may be recorded on the student record in relation to that course.
- (b) If a student does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on them, then the Discipline Committee may direct that until the requirements of the penalty are satisfied,
- i. examination results be withheld;
 - ii. the conferment of any certificate, diploma or degree to which the student is entitled be deferred;
 - iii. the student be suspended; and/or
 - iv. the student not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.

7. The Pouroki | University Registrar to Act in Matters of Urgency

- (a) This Regulation applies where urgent action is necessary because the conduct of a student:
- i. endangers or threatens to endanger the health or safety of others, or of the student himself or herself; or
 - ii. is so disruptive that it prevents effective teaching and learning or research.
- (b) The Pouroki | University Registrar, after determining that a condition in Regulation 7(a) has been met, may make any of the following orders:
- i. an order that the student be excluded from some or all University premises,
 - ii. an order that the student's enrolment be suspended or cancelled.
- (c) On making such an order the Pouroki | University Registrar may make a recommendation to the student that they seek medical help and may impose a condition that the student may only be readmitted to the University on receipt of a medical certificate that they are fit to return.
- (d) Where the reason for action is also determined to be a breach of discipline then this will be noted on the University Discipline Register.
- (e) The student may within ten working days of the making of the order appeal to Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor, who may appoint an appropriate person or committee to hear the appeal. That person or committee may uphold the order, vary it, or reverse it.

8. The Discipline Register

Proven or admitted breaches of discipline will be noted on the University Discipline Register for a period of no more than ten years.

9. Right of Appeal

- (a) A student against whom a decision is made by the Proctor under this Regulation may appeal to the Discipline Committee within ten working days of the date of the decision, or within such longer time as the Discipline Committee may allow in a particular case.
- (b) A student against whom a decision is made by the Discipline Committee under these Regulations may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee, whose decision will be final.
- (c) An appeal to the Council Appeals Committee under this Regulation must be lodged in writing with the Pouroki | University Registrar within ten working days of the date of such decision, or such longer period as may be allowed by the Council.

Academic Integrity and Breach of Instruction Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

Te Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these regulations.

3. Care of University Property

- (a) A student will take reasonable care of all University apparatus, equipment, machinery and other material with which they work.
- (b) A student may be required to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School concerned, any apparatus, equipment, machinery or other material lost or damaged through lack of reasonable care on their part.
- (c) A student who fails to comply with these requirements may at the discretion of Te Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic, be excluded from laboratories and workshops or from using any such equipment, machinery or other material.

4. Breach of instructions in Course Work

In the case of tests and other work being taken for credit (excluding formal examinations):

- (a) For any work which is the result of dishonest or improper practice, including non-compliance with formal instructions undertaken with dishonest intent, the Examiner, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, may:
 - i. decline to award a grade; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
- (b) If an Examiner is satisfied that a student has committed a breach of instructions not amounting to dishonest or improper practice, the Examiner, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, may:
 - i. decline to award a grade for that student's work in whole or in part; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
- (c) Before determining that dishonest practice or breach of instructions has occurred, the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will give the student an opportunity to make representations to them.
- (d) If the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, after hearing the student's representations, is of the opinion that the student may be guilty of dishonest or improper practice in connection with the test or other work, the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School may, instead of determining that the work will be penalised, refer the matter to the Proctor for investigation and reference to the Discipline Committee if the Proctor thinks fit.
- (e) A student against whom a decision is given by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School may appeal to the Discipline Committee within ten working days of the decision.

5. Breach of instructions in Formal Examinations

In the case of formal examinations:

- (a) If an examiner is satisfied that a student has committed a breach of instructions not amounting to dishonest or improper practice, the Examiner, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, may:
 - i. decline to mark that student's examination script in whole or in part; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
- (b) In such a case the Examiner will submit a written report to the Secretary of the Discipline Committee stating the reason for the refusal to mark, and the Secretary of the Discipline Committee will inform the student of the reason.
- (c) Any student against whom a decision is given not to mark his or her examination script may appeal to

the Discipline Committee within ten working days of the date of the decision being communicated to the student.

- (d) If an Examiner, after consultation with the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, is of the opinion that a student may have engaged in dishonest or improper practice in the examination, the Examiner will refer the matter to the Proctor for investigation, and reference to the Discipline Committee if the Proctor thinks fit.

6. Dishonest or Improper Practice

- (a) Dishonest or improper practice in examinations, tests or other work will be deemed to be a breach of discipline, and the Discipline Regulations will apply to the proceedings accordingly.
- (b) If the Discipline Committee, after giving any student such opportunity as it thinks fit to make representations, finds the student guilty of any dishonest or improper practice in connection with examinations, tests or other work, including the bringing into an examination or test of any unauthorised material, it may impose all or any of the following penalties:
- i. expulsion from the University;
 - ii. suspension from enrolment in the University or in particular courses for such period as it thinks fit;
 - iii. denial of credit or partial credit;
 - iv. assignment of an X grade in any course or courses;
 - v. a fine;
 - vi. a reprimand;
 - vii. unpaid community work.

7. Devices in Examinations and Tests

- (a) A student whose device emits any sound during an examination will be liable for the imposition of a fine as specified in the Fines and Fees Regulations.
- (b) Any student found to have an electronic communication or storage device on their person in an examination room or in an adjoining area (including toilets) during an examination will be liable for the imposition of a fine as specified in the Fines and Fees Regulations.

8. Failure to Comply with an Order

If a student fails to comply with an order under these Regulations, then the matter will be referred to the Discipline Committee, which may enforce a penalty in accordance with the penalties available to it.

9. Right of Appeal

- (a) A student against whom a decision is given under these Regulations may appeal that decision to the Discipline Committee. Formal applications must be lodged with the Secretary of the Discipline Committee within ten working days of the date of notification of the decision.
- (b) The day a notification email arrives in a student's inbox will be taken as the day of receiving notification.
- (c) Only in exceptional cases will a late appeal be considered. Reasons for lateness should be provided when the late appeal is made.

Academic Appeals and Grievance Regulations

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Authority

Te Tumu Whakararae | Vice-Chancellor holds authority of these Regulations.

3. Scope

These Regulations apply to all general and qualification regulations unless other provisions are explicitly stated.

4. Purpose

- (a) A student may appeal any academic decision made from powers given in the Regulations or otherwise for which they are aggrieved.

- (b) A student may lodge a grievance for a concern that is not an academic decision. A student is encouraged to find an informal solution first.

5. Lodging an Academic Appeal Application

- (a) A student who is aggrieved by an academic decision must formally lodge an appeal within ten working days of receiving notification of the decision.
- (b) The day a notification email arrives in a student's inbox will be taken as the day of receiving notification.
- (c) Only in exceptional cases will a late appeal be considered. Decisions on whether the case is exceptional will be made by the University and these cannot be appealed.

6. First Review and Appeal of Academic Decisions

- (a) A student who is aggrieved by an academic decision may request the original decision maker to review their decision.
- (b) A student who is still aggrieved after a review request may appeal, for the first time, that decision:
 - i. to the relevant dean for a decision made within a department or school; or
 - ii. to the Academic Appeals Committee for all other academic decisions.
- (c) A student who is still aggrieved after an appeal to the Amo | Dean may seek leave to appeal that decision to the Academic Appeals Committee.

7. Subsequent Appeals of Academic Decisions

- (a) A student who is still aggrieved by an academic decision after their first appeal must seek leave to appeal that decision.
- (b) In order for leave for an appeal to be heard a student must first demonstrate that the matter is not trivial and either:
 - i. there has been a breach of process; or
 - ii. there is substantially new material; or
 - iii. the decision was manifestly unjust.
- (c) The decision to decline an application of leave to appeal cannot be appealed.

8. Academic Appeals Committee

- (a) Appeals to the Academic Appeals Committee are conducted as a full re-examination of the original decision.
- (b) Appeals to the Academic Appeals Committee will be conducted in accordance with the Academic Appeals and Grievances Principles and Procedures.
- (c) A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee may seek leave to appeal that decision to the Council Appeals Committee.

9. Council Appeals Committee

- (a) Appeals to the Council are heard on behalf of the Council by the Council Appeals Committee.
- (b) The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.

10. Formal Academic Grievances

- (a) Where it has not been possible to resolve a concern informally or the grievance is considered serious, a student may lodge a formal academic grievance.
- (b) When a formal academic grievance has been lodged in conjunction with an academic appeal, then the academic appeal will be considered as part of the grievance.
- (c) A student who wishes to lodge a formal academic grievance must do so within 20 working days after the last occurrence of the action or matter that has given rise to the grievance, unless Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor decides otherwise.
- (d) An investigation of a grievance will be conducted in accordance with the Academic Appeals and Grievances Principles and Procedures.
- (e) A student dissatisfied with the outcome of the consideration of an academic grievance may appeal to Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor within ten working days of being notified of the outcome. Such an appeal will only be considered on the grounds of process or on the presentation of new material. Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor's decision will be final.

11. Relevant Policy

Academic Appeals and Grievances Principles and Procedures.

Qualification Regulations

- 71 Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
- 223 Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture
College of Business and Law
- 299 Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of
Education, Health and Human Development
- 411 Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering
- 481 Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science
- 613 Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board
- 621 Tohu Kairangi | Doctorates

UC Qualifications

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts

Toi Tangata | Arts

- 71 Certificate in Arts (CertArts – 60 points)
- 72 Certificate in Languages (CertLang – 60 points)
- 72 Diploma in Languages (DipLang – 120 points)
- 73 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA – 360 points)
- 145 The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BA/BCom – 540 points)
- 146 The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science (BA/BSc – 540 points)
- 148 Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts – 120 points)
- 149 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons) – 120 points)
- 153 Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts – 60 points)
- 155 Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities (PGCertDigi – 60 points)
- 156 Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership (PGCertMIL – 60 points)
- 157 Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori (PGCertTreo – 60 points)
- 158 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts – 120 points)
- 160 Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship – 120 points)
- 161 Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (PGDipMaori – 120 points)
- 162 Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori (PGDipTeReo – 120 points)
- 163 The Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting (MATI – 180 points)
- 167 The Degree of Master of Arts (MA – 180 points)
- 172 The Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis) (MA(Thesis) – 120 points)
- 176 The Degree of Master of European Union Studies (MEuro – 180 points)
- 178 The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy (MIRAD – 180 points)
- 181 The Degree of Master of Linguistics (MLing – 180 points)
- 183 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership (MMIL – 180 points)
- 185 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies (MMAor – 240 points)
- 186 The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance (MPAG – 180 points)
- 188 The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori (MTreo – 240 points)
- 190 The Degree of Master of Writing (MWrit – 180 points)

Haurapa Kōrero | Communications

- 192 The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (BC – 360 points)
- 197 Graduate Diploma in Journalism (GradDipJour – 120 points)
- 198 Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication (GradDipStratComm – 120 points)
- 199 The Degree of Master of Strategic Communication (MStratCom – 180 points)

Kōwāiwai | Fine Arts

- 202 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA – 480 points)
- 204 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons) – 480 points)
- 206 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (PGDipFineArts – 120 points)
- 207 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA – 120 points)

Puoro | Music

- 208 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB – 360 points)
- 213 The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons) – 120 points)
- 214 The Degree of Master of Music (MMus – 120 points)

Tauwhiro Hāpori | Social Work

- 215 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons) – 480 points)
- 219 The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW – 120 points)
- 220 The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App) – 240 points)

Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture | College of Business and Law

Umanga | Business

- 223 Certificate in Commerce (CertCom – 60 points)
- 224 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom – 360 points)
- 242 The Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BCom/BSc – 540 points)
- 243 Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GradDipCom – 120 points)
- 244 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons) – 120 points)
- 247 Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus – 60 points)
- 248 Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology (PGCertIST – 60 points)
- 249 Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrship – 60 points)
- 251 Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus – 120 points)
- 252 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PGDipBA – 120 points)
- 253 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (PGDipBIS – 120 points)
- 254 Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology (PGDipIST – 120 points)
- 257 The Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE – 180 points)
- 259 The Degree of Master of Business (MBus – 180 points)
- 263 The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA – 180 points)
- 266 The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM – 180 points)
- 268 The Degree of Master of Business Information Systems (MBIS – 180 points)
- 270 The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom – 120 or 180 points)
- 273 The Degree of Master of Financial Management (MFM – 180 points)
- 275 The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting (MPA – 240 points)

Ture | Law

- 278 Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ – 60 points)
- 279 The Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ – 360 points)
- 283 Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice (GradDipCJ – 120 points)
- 285 The Degree of Master of Criminal Justice (MCJ – 180 points)
- 286 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB – 480 points)
- 292 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons) – 480 LLB points plus 60 LLB(Hons) points)
- 294 The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM – 120 points)
- 296 The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols) – 120 points)

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

Ako | Education

- 299 Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu (CertMLP – 60 points)
- 301 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTChLn(EC) – 360 points)
- 304 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTChLn(Primary) – 360 points)
- 308 Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTch – 150 points)
- 308 Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning (GradDipEdLn – 120 points)
- 309 Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu (GradDipMLP – 120 points)
- 311 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (GradDipTchLn – 150 points)
- 314 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (GradDipTchLn(EC) – 150 points)
- 316 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary) – 165 points)
- 316 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary) – 135 points)
- 316 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTChLn(Hons) – 120 points)
- 318 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd – 60 points)
- 319 Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg – 60 points)
- 321 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (PGCertTESOL – 60 points)
- 322 Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg – 60 points)
- 323 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd – 120 points)
- 325 Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning (PGDipEdLn – 120 points)
- 326 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg – 120 points)
- 329 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchgLn – 150 points)
- 332 The Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning (MCALL – 180 points)
- 334 The Degree of Master of Education (MEd – 120 or 180 points)
- 341 The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching (MSpecTchg – 180 points)
- 344 The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn – 180 points)
- 346 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL – 180 points)

Hauora | Health and Human Development

- 348 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc – 360 points)
- 356 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT – 60 points)
- 357 Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies (PGCertCounSt – 60 points)
- 359 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc – 60 points)
- 360 Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC – 60 points)
- 361 Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsyc – 195 points)
- 364 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc – 120 points)
- 367 The Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns – 240 points)
- 371 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc – 240 points)
- 375 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (MHealScProfPr – 180 points)
- 379 Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC – 60 points)
- 381 The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC – 360 points)
- 396 Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC – 60 points)
- 398 Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science (PGCertSS – 60 points)
- 399 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science (PGDipSS – 120 points)
- 400 The Degree of Master of Sport Science (MSS – 180 points)

Kaihautūtanga Mātātahi | Youth and Community Leadership

- 403 Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership (CertYCL – 60 points)
- 404 Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL – 360 points)

Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering

Pūkaha | Engineering

- 411 Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering (DipGlobalHumanEng – 120 points)
- 415 The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons) – 480 points)
- 426 Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering (PGCertArchEng – 60 points)
- 428 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering (PGCertCivilEng – 60 points)
- 429 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng – 60 points)
- 430 The Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering (MArchEng – 120 points)
- 434 The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng – 120 points)
- 441 The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME – 120 points)
- 451 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE – 210 points)
- 453 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM – 120 points)
- 454 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET – 180 points)
- 456 The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt – 120 points)

Ngahere | Forestry

- 459 The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc – 480 points)
- 463 Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor – 120 points)
- 465 The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc – 240 points)

Hanga Otinga | Product Design

- 467 The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign – 360 points)
- 470 The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce (BProdDesign/BCom – 540 points)
- 471 The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science (BProdDesign/BSc – 540 points)
- 473 Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design (PGCertProdDesign – 60 points)
- 474 Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation (PGCertProdInnovation – 60 points)
- 475 The Degree of Master of Product Design (MProdDesign – 180 points)
- 477 The Degree of Master of Product Innovation (MProdInnovation – 180 points)

Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | Human Interface Technology

- 479 The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT – 120 points)

Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science

- 481 Certificate in Science (CertSc – 60 points)
- 482 The Degree of Bachelor of Data Science (BDataSc – 360 Points)
- 489 The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours (BEnvSci(Hons) – 480 Points)
- 503 The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc – 360 points)
- 548 Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc – 120 points)
- 549 The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons) – 120 points)
- 555 Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud – 60 points)
- 557 Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (PGCertCBT – 60 points)
- 558 Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology (PGCertGST – 60 points)
- 559 Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PGCertSc – 60 points)
- 560 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS – 120 points)
- 562 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsysc – 264 points)
- 565 Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (PGDipCBT – 120 points)
- 566 Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS – 120 points)
- 568 Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology (PGDipGST – 120 points)
- 569 Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc – 120 points)
- 574 Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM – 120 points)
- 576 The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAntaStud – 180 points)
- 578 The Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS – 180 points)
- 580 The Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience (MDRR – 180 points)

- 581 The Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng – 180 points)
- 583 The Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS – 240 points)
- 585 The Degree of Master of Science (MSc – 240 points)
- 593 The Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health (MSAPH – 180 points)
- 595 The Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal (MURR – 180 points)
- 596 The Degree of Master of Water Resource Management (MWaterRM – 240 points)
- 598 The Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science (PMCS – 180 points)
- 600 The Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG – 180 points)
- 602 The Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology (PMGST – 180 points)

Haumanu Kōrero | Speech-language Therapy and Audiology

- 605 The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons) – 480 points)
- 608 The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud – 240 points)
- 610 The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP – 240 points)

Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board

- 613 Certificate in University Preparation (CUP – 60 points)
- 617 Diploma in Advancing University Studies (DipAdvUniStud – 120 points)

Tohu Kairangi | Doctorates

- 621 The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD – 360 points)
- 624 The Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD – 360 points)
- 628 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA – 360 points)
- 632 The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)
- 634 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)
- 635 The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)
- 636 The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)
- 637 The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)
- 638 The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

How to read a Schedule to the Regulations

The key below explains the components of a typical Schedule (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
PHYS 399	Physics Research Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 105 C: PHYS 398 R: ASTR 392 RP: PHYS 201 EQ: ASTR 392

Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter subject code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three digit number (eg, 399), the first number of which indicates the level of the course (eg, 399 = 300-level).

Course title

The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

Notes

The notes contain any other important information which relates to the course.

Pts: Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to a student's degree/diploma/certificate if they pass the course.

2021

This indicates the teaching period (eg, semester) the course is offered in within the academic year., eg, S1 = Semester 1.

Note: SU2 indicates a November 2020 course start date.

For a full list of semester indicators and course dates, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates

Location

Where the course is taught.

P: Prerequisites

Prerequisites are the course(s) a student needs to pass before they can enrol in a course.

C: Corequisites

Corequisites are courses a student must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

R: Restrictions

A restriction means a student cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards any degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

RP: Recommended preparation

Recommended preparation includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends a student takes before enrolling in a course.

EQ: Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as 'double-coding').

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts

Toi Tangata | Arts

Certificate in Arts (CertArts – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2005.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Arts a student must pass 60 points in courses at 100 or 200-level from one or two subjects on the Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

The Certificate may be awarded in one or two of the following subjects: Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classics; Cultural Studies; Digital Humanities; Economics; Education; English; English Language; European and European Union Studies; French; Geography; German; History; Human Services; Japanese; Linguistics; Māori and Indigenous Studies; Mathematics; Media and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Political Science and International Relations; Psychology; Russian; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; and Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 60 months.

7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Arts but who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to have credits transferred to another undergraduate Arts qualification.

- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Arts from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to another undergraduate Arts qualification and to have their Certificate in Arts subsumed as per the General Regulations to the University.

Certificate in Languages (CertLang – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
 (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Languages a student must:

- (a) pass 60 points in language courses at 100 or 200-level from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts degree, in one or two of the following languages:
- i. Chinese, French, German, Ancient Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish, Te Reo Māori.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

The Certificate may be awarded in one or two of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Ancient Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 60 months.

7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Languages but who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to have credits transferred.
 (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Languages from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Diploma in Language or the Bachelor of Arts and to have their Certificate in Languages subsumed as per the General Regulations to the University.

Diploma in Languages (DipLang – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
 (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student must pass:

- (a) 120 points in one or two of the languages listed below;
- (b) At least 75 points above 100-level, including at least 60 points in language study above 100-level; and
- (c) A maximum of 30 points of non-language courses if the Diploma is in one language only.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

The Diploma may be awarded in Chinese, French, German, Ancient Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Te Reo Māori.

6. Time Limits

The time limit for this qualification is 72 months.

7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed courses for the Diploma in Languages, but who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts and have credits transferred to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Diploma in Languages from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts and to have their credits subsumed as per the General Regulations to the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must be credited with courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.

- (a) Of these 360 points:
 - i. at least 240 points must be from courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations;
 - ii. at least 15 points must be from courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations;
 - iii. the remaining 105 points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree of the University.

- (b) In addition to these requirements, a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
 - i. at least 225 points above 100-level, including
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) Within the provisions outlined above a student must satisfy the requirements for at least either a major and a minor, or two majors.
 - i. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are in Schedule S to these Regulations.
 - ii. Minors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are in Schedule S or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded with majors and minors. The requirements of each major and minor are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

- (a) A major consists of a minimum of 135 points from a single subject area. Of these 135 points:
 - i. at least 60 points must be at 300-level, and
 - ii. at least a further 45 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (b) A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points from a single subject area. Of these 75 points:
 - i. at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (c) A student must meet the requirements for each major or minor.
- (d) All majors and minors must be in separate subject areas listed in Schedule S.
- (e) Any given course must contribute to only one major or minor.
- (f) A course fulfilling the Schedule E requirement cannot also contribute to the requirements for a major or minor.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Credit from the Bachelor of Laws
 - i. A student for the Bachelor of Arts who is or has been enrolled for the Bachelor of Laws may cross-credit to the Bachelor of Arts 120 points, including LAWS 101.
 - ii. A further 30 points LAWS at 200-level may be cross-credited between the BA and the LLB, provided at least that number of points have been credited to the LLB above 100-level, and provided the student has not been cross-credited with any courses under LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) that are credited to the BA.
- (b) Credit from the Bachelor of Fine Arts
 - i. A student enrolled in the BA who is concurrently enrolled in, or has completed, the BFA may cross-credit courses between the two degrees at 100 and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the BA, or who wishes to transfer to any of the undergraduate certificates or diplomas in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

11. Transition regulation

A student who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts for the first time prior to 1 January 2018 is not required to include a course from Schedule E in their degree.

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

The major/minor is not open to new enrolments in 2021.

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Anthropology must be credited with at least 135 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Anthropology.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Anthropology.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Anthropology.

Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Anthropology must be credited with at least 75 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Art History and Theory

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 135 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory.

200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Art History and Theory.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Art History and Theory.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 75 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chinese

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Chinese must be credited with at least 135 points in Chinese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: CHIN 155.

300-level

Required: CHIN 352 or equivalent.

Required for honours: B grade or above in CHIN 352 or equivalent.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Chinese must be credited with at least 75 points in Chinese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and which must include at least 15 points in Chinese language course(s) as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

Cinema Studies

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cinema Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cinema Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cinema Studies.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Classics

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Classics must be credited with at least 135 points in Classics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Classics.

CLAS 134 and CLAS 135 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 144 and CLAS 145 are normally required to advance in Latin.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Classics.

CLAS 234 and CLAS 235 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 244 and CLAS 245 are normally required to advance in Latin.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Classics.

It is strongly recommended that a student intending to major in Classics take at least two courses in Latin and/or Ancient Greek.

A student who wishes to study at master's level or above is advised that they will need to have completed either CLAS 335 or CLAS 345, or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or an equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Classics must be credited with at least 75 points in Classics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Cultural Studies

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Cultural Studies must be credited with 135 points in Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator (as listed in the Cultural Studies undergraduate handbook and on the Cultural Studies website), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cultural Studies (or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator), including CULT 202.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cultural Studies.

Required for honours: CULT 202 and B average at 300-level.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cultural Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cultural Studies courses, or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka Programme Coordinator, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Digital Humanities

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Digital Humanities must be credited with at least 75 points, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the Digital Humanities (DIGI) schedule. DIGI 101 is a required course.

Note: A student may include only one PACE internship course in their minor. Internship courses that are to be credited to the Digital Humanities minor must be approved in advance by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

100-level

Required: DIGI 101.

Economics

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Economics must be credited with at least 135 points in Economics with at least 105 at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

Recommended: STAT 101.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or ECON 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or ECON 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH 102 and STAT 101 are only required for honours. A student who enrolled in the BA prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Economics is required to be credited with the following:

- i. ECON 104 and ECON 105; and
- ii. ECON 207 or ECON 208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

Education

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Education must be credited with at least 135 points in Education, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, and include:

- (a) at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; EDUC 302 and;
- (b) at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 103, EDUC 206, EDUC 339 or EDUC 315;
- (c) and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Education.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Education.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points at 300-level Education.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Education must be credited with at least 75 points in Education, of which at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above, and include at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 103, EDUC 206.

English

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in English must be credited with at least 135 points in English, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Either ENGL 102 or ENGL 103 or ENGL 117 (WRIT 101).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level English (or equivalent).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level English (or equivalent) including ENGL 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level English (or equivalent).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required of those wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in English.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in English must be credited with at least 75 points in English, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*English Language***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in English Language must be credited with at least 135 points in English Language, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ENLA 101 and ENLA 102.

200-level

Required: ENLA 210 plus either (i) 30 points of Linguistics (LING) courses at 200-level or above, or (ii) 15 points from a 200-level Linguistics (LING) course and 15 points from a 200-level English (ENGL) course.

300-level

Required: ENLA 310 and ENLA 320.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in English Language must be credited with at least 75 points in English Language, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*European and European Union Studies***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in European and European Union Studies, including at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level, including the following:

100-level

Required: EURA 101.

Recommended: 15 points of EURA at 100-level.

200-level

Required: EURA 224 and one of EURA 201 or EURA 210.

300-level

Required: 60 points of EURA at 300-level, which must include one of EURA 301 or EURA 310.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in European and European Union Studies, which must include EURA 101, and at least 45 points at 200-level or above. A student may include up to 30 points of a European language (French, German, Russian, or Spanish) in their EURA Minor.

*French***Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in French must be credited with at least 135 points in French, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including FREN 321, FREN 322, as well as either FREN 226 or FREN 326, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: FREN 121 and FREN 122.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level French, including:

- i. FREN 221 and FREN 222.
- ii. FREN 226.

300-level

Required: FREN 321 and FREN 322.

Required for Honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in French must be credited with at least 75 points in French, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Geography***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Geography must be credited with at least 135 points in Geography, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Geography.

200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Geography.

Only one of GEOG 213 or GEOG 224 may count towards the required 45 points.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study:

- i. 90 points at 300-level courses approved by Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and a further 30 points of 300-level Geography; or
- ii. 120 points at 300-level including 60 points of 300-level Geography and a further 60 points at 300-level approved by Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Geography must be credited with at least 75 points in Geography, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*German***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in German must be credited with at least 135 points in German, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level German.

200-level

Required: At least one non-language course (15 points) from EURA (it is recommended that this course have German content).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level German.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level German.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in German must be credited with at least 75 points in German, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least GRMN 152.

Note: EURA courses with German content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Language Programme Coordinator.

History

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in History must be credited with at least 135 points in History, with at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level. A student may include up to 60 points from the approved courses specified below in the History major, including up to 30 points at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level History or 100-level Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112, or CLAS 120).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level History, 200-level Classics (CLAS 213, CLAS 214) or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR 214, MAOR 219).

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level History.

A student may include 30 points from CLAS 307, CLAS 325, or MAOR 317.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in History must be credited with at least 75 points in HIST coded courses which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Human Services

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Human Services must be credited with at least 135 points in Human Services, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Human Services (from HSRV 101-104).

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Human Services including HSRV 204.

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Human Services.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Human Services, including HSRV 301.

Recommended: At least one of HSRV 302 or HSRV 305.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Human Services must be credited with at least 75 points in Human Services, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Japanese

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Japanese must be credited with at least 135 points in Japanese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: JAPA 108.

200-level

Required: JAPA 208 or JAPA 212.

300-level

Required: JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Required for honours: B or above in JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Japanese must be credited with at least 75 points in Japanese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least one Japanese language course as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

Linguistics

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Linguistics.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Linguistics, which must include LING 215 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics, which must include LING 310.

Required for honours: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level.

A student should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Linguistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: A student who is majoring in English Language (ENLA) may not credit to a Linguistics minor any Linguistics courses co-coded with courses that are credited to the English Language major.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Two of MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170, or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses (or their co-coded equivalents).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.

Required for honours: 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori or permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

A student may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Te Reo Māori. A student completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Mathematics must be credited with at least 135 points in Mathematics, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109, or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, and MATH 240.

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301–394.

Required for entry to honours: an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or approved other courses.

Recommended for entry to honours: MATH 343.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Mathematics must be credited with at least 75 points in Mathematics which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Media and Communication

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 135 points in Media and Communication, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Media and Communication.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Media and Communication.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication.

Required for entry to honours: Normally a B average in at least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication. Other relevant grades may be taken into account.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 75 points in Media and Communication, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Music***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a Major in Music must be credited with at least 135 points in Music, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: (i) Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101; (ii) one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 150.

200-level

Required: One of MUSA 250, MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at 200-level.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Music must be credited with at least 75 points in Music, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka Programme Coordinator.

Pacific Studies

This minor is not open for new enrolments. A student continuing with a minor in Pacific Studies should contact the Kaiwhakahaere Akoranga | Academic Manager of Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts to discuss course availability.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Pacific Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Pacific Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above which must include PACS 201.

*Philosophy***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Philosophy must be credited with at least 135 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. A student may include HAPS 210.

Note: MATH 230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. A student may include HAPS 310.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Philosophy must be credited with at least 75 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Political Science and International Relations***Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 135 points in POLS, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above from POLS 201-249 and POLS 301-349, of which 60 points must be at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Political Science and International Relations.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS 201-249.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS 301-349.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level in Political Science and International Relations from POLS 301-349.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 75 points in Political Science and International Relations, which must include at least 45 points from POLS 201-249 and POLS 301-349.

*Professional and Community Engagement***Minor**

A student intending to complete a BA with a minor in Professional and Community Engagement must be credited with at least 60 points of Professional and Community Engagement courses and one 15-point elective from a list of courses approved by the PACE Board of Studies.

200-level

Required: PACE 225 and PACE 295.

300-level

Required: PACE 395.

*Psychology***Major****100-level**

Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level

Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207-213 (15 points each).

300-level

Note: With the permission of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, a student who has a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Psychology must be credited with at least 75 points in Psychology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Russian

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Russian must be credited with at least 135 points in Russian, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Russian.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Russian.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Russian, including RUSS 301, or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Russian must be credited with at least 75 points in Russian, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: EURA courses with RUSS content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Language Programme Coordinator.

Sociology

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Sociology must be credited with at least 135 points in Sociology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Sociology.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Sociology, including SOCI 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Sociology.

Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Sociology at 300-level courses.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Sociology must be credited with at least 75 points in Sociology, which must include 45 points at 200-level or above, and at least 15 points at 100-level and at least 30 points at 200-level.

Spanish

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Spanish must be credited with at least 135 points in Spanish, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and at least one of SPAN 111, SPAN 203, SPAN 204, SPAN 205, SPAN 303, SPAN 304 or SPAN 305, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Spanish.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Spanish.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Spanish.

Recommended for postgraduate study: at least one Spanish non-language course at 300-level.

Note: One of the following may be counted as a Spanish course: EURA 101, EURA 103, EURA 104, LING 103.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Spanish must be credited with at least 75 points in Spanish, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Statistics

Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Statistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department) including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109, or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294.

Required for entry to honours: A further 15 points from STAT 201–294 or MATH 201–294 or other approved 200-level course.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394.

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Statistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Te Reo Māori

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 135 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 111 and/or TREO 112.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Te Reo Māori, including TREG 211 and TREG 212.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Te Reo Māori, including TREG 311 and TREG 312.

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 75 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, including TREG 211 and TREG 212.

Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts*Antarctic Studies*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 101	Antarctica	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113
			SU2	Distance Learning	
ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	Campus	
ANTA 103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	S2	Campus	

Anthropology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	NO		
ANTH 104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO		R: MAOR 170 EQ: MAOR 170
ANTH 105	Human Evolution	15	NO		
ANTH 108	Witchcraft, Magic and The Dead	15	NO		
ANTH 202	Politics, Power and Capitalism	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 302
ANTH 207	Visual Anthropology	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 307
ANTH 208	Food and Eating	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 262
ANTH 212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 212

ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S2		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
ANTH 223	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
ANTH 238	Exploring the Past: Public History, Memory and Material Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 288, SOCI 238 EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238
ANTH 250	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 275
ANTH 298	Religion & Society: Why God won't die	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 278, SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012 EQ: SOCI 278
ANTH 301	Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 353 EQ: SOCI 353
ANTH 302	Politics, Power and Capitalism	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 202
ANTH 307	Visual Anthropology	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 207
ANTH 308	Food and Eating	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 224, GEND 324, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 362
ANTH 311	Mental Health and Society	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 347; SOCI 311 EQ: SOCI 311
ANTH 312	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 312
ANTH 313	Environment, Development and Disaster	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 213 EQ: ANTH 213

ANTH 350	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 250, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 375
ANTH 388	Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 388 EQ: SOCI 388
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Art History and Theory

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTH 103	'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
ARTH 104	Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho	15	NO		
ARTH 111	Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory	15	S2	Campus	R: ARTT 101
ARTH 112	Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture	15	NO		
ARTH 202	Art and Revolution	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ARTH 210	Japanese Art	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ARTH 211	Theory of Criticism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTT 202
ARTH 215	International Contemporary Art	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTT 102, ARTH 109
ARTH 216	Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH or CLAS, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 206, CLAS 336 EQ: CLAS 206
ARTH 217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	SU2	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH 110
ARTH 218	Images in circulation: Print, photography, and pixels	15	NO		P: 15 pts ARTH at 100-level, or 60 points at 100-level. RP: ARTH 112; ARTH 103; ARTH 111
ARTH 304	He Kōrero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH 325	Aesthetic Theory	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.

ARTH 328	Art of the Floating World	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH 329	In search of Nowhere: the international Arts and Crafts Movement	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH 330	Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA. RP: ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art
ARTH 331	Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109
			S1	Distance Learning	

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS 101

Chinese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN 115	Introduction to Business Chinese	15	NO		
CHIN 151	Chinese Language 1-A	15	S1	Campus	P: Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course.
			S1	Distance Learning	

CHIN 152	Chinese Language 1-B	15	S2	Campus	P: CHIN 151 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.
			S2	Distance Learning	
CHIN 155	Understanding China	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
CHIN 206	Global China on Screen	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CHIN or CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334 EQ: CINE 215 and CHIN 306
			S1	Distance Learning	
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1	15	NO		P: At least B- in CHIN 152 and subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN 212	Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme	15	NO		P: At least B- in CHIN 152 and subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN 251	Chinese Language 2-A	15	S1	Campus	P: CHIN 152 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 251. R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 251. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 152 or equivalent.
CHIN 252	Chinese Language 2-B	15	S2	Campus	P: CHIN 251 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 252. R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 252. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 251 or equivalent.
CHIN 306	Global China on Screen	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CHIN, CINE, or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334 EQ: CULT 334
			S1	Distance Learning	
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2	15	NO		P: At least B- in CHIN 252 or equivalent and subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN 317	Independent Course of Study: Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: CHIN 401

CHIN 351	Chinese Language 3-A	30	S1	Campus	P: CHIN 252 or placement test. R: CHIN 301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
CHIN 352	Chinese Language 3-B	30	S2	Campus	P: CHIN 351 or placement test. R: CHIN 301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Cinema Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CINE 101	Film Analysis In Focus	15	NO		
CINE 102	The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema	15	S2	Campus	R: TAFS 102
CINE 104	The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
CINE 201	Hollywood and Genre	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE 202	Film and Theory	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE 203	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 303, CULT 215 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 303, CULT 215
CINE 204	Film on the Faultline	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 304 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104
CINE 210	Creative Writing for Screen	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238 EQ: ENGL 238

CINE 213	Kiriata: Māori Film and Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 268 EQ: MAOR 268
CINE 214	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, GRMN, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 204
CINE 215	Global China on Screen	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CHIN or CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306 EQ: CHIN 206
			S1	Distance Learning	
CINE 223	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 214 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CULT 214
CINE 224	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 213
			S2	Distance Learning	
CINE 225	The Cinema of Contagion	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CINE 301	Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 321
CINE 302	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 322 EQ: CULT 322
CINE 303	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 203, CULT 215
CINE 304	Film on the Faultline	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204 RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203
CINE 321	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Classics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CLAS 104	Greek Mythologies	15	NO		R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107

CLAS 105	Roman Mythologies	15	NO		R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103
CLAS 106	Ancient Egyptian Art	15	NO		
CLAS 111	Greek History	15	NO		
CLAS 112	Roman History	15	NO		R: CLAS 113
CLAS 120	People, Places and Histories of the Graeco-Roman World	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 111; CLAS 112; CLAS 113
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS 122	Myth, Power and Identity in the Graeco-Roman World	15	S2	Campus	R: CLAS 104; CLAS 105
			S2	Distance Learning	
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 131
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 134, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 131
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 143
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B	15	S2	Campus	P: CLAS 144, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 143
			S2	Distance Learning	
CLAS 201	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 321 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 206	Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH 216, CLAS 336 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS. EQ: ARTH 216
CLAS 207	Roman Art and Architecture	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 213	Alexander the Great	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 313 RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 214	Imperial Rome	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 318
CLAS 219	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 319 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 220	Troy and Ancient Epic	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323
CLAS 222	Ancient Economies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or ECON, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

CLAS 223	Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: Any first year Arts Courses
CLAS 224	Greek Philosophy	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 324; PHIL 314; PHIL 224 RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL. EQ: PHIL 224
CLAS 234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 135, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 234, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 244	Intermediate Latin Authors A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 145, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 241
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS 245	Intermediate Latin Authors B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 241
CLAS 307	Topics in Ancient History: Athens: From city to empire and back again	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 407
CLAS 310	Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS 314	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE(Hons). R: CLAS 414
CLAS 315	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS 316	Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or LAW, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS 319	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 219 EQ: CLAS 219
CLAS 322	Roman Architecture	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE(Hons). R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)

CLAS 324	Greek Philosophy	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314 EQ: PHIL 314
CLAS 325	Roman Social History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 307, CLAS 407 (in 2003, 2008, 2010) RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 326	Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454 RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World
CLAS 329	Ancient Laughter	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409 RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 332	The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)
CLAS 335	Advanced Greek Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 235, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 331
CLAS 336	Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 206, ARTH 216 RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS
CLAS 345	Advanced Latin Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 341
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Greek and Latin courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 131
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 134, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 131
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 143
			S1	Distance Learning	

CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B	15	S2	Campus	P: CLAS 144, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 143
			S2	Distance Learning	
CLAS 234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 135, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 234, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 244	Intermediate Latin Authors A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 145, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 241
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS 245	Intermediate Latin Authors B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 241
CLAS 335	Advanced Greek Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 235, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 331
CLAS 345	Advanced Latin Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS 244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 341

Speech and Language Pathology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism	15	SU2	Distance Learning	

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
			S2	Campus	
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112

Criminal Justice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	R: LAWS 150 EQ: LAWS 150
CRJU 201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 218 EQ: SOCI 218
CRJU 210	Special Topic	15	NO		P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150

CRJU 301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: LAWS 366
CRJU 302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: (1) Any 30 points at 200-level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU 201 and either ii. CRJU 202 or LAWS 202 R: SOCI 358 EQ: SOCI 358
CRJU 304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	W	Campus	P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department approval.
CRJU 310	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

Cultural Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CULT 114	Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: MAOR 108, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: MAOR 108
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
CULT 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO		R: ENGL 132 EQ: ENGL 132
CULT 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	R: MUSA 150 EQ: MUSA 150
CULT 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 201 EQ: COMS 201
CULT 202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: ENGL 232 EQ: ENGL 232
CULT 206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: ENGL 243
				Distance Learning	
CULT 207	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, SOCI 202 EQ: GEND 201, SOCI 202
CULT 209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 209 EQ: HSRV 209
				Campus	

CULT 213	Digital Cultures	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: DIGI 201 EQ: DIGI 201
CULT 214	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 223 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 223
CULT 215	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 203, CINE 303 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 203, CINE 303
CULT 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207
CULT 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 233, MUSA 333 EQ: MUSA 233
CULT 252	Crime Stories	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 252; ENGL 352; CULT 352 EQ: ENGL 252
CULT 302	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366 EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366
CULT 303	Sexualities in Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: ENGL 332
CULT 310	Sociology of the City	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, SOCI 355 EQ: SOCI 355
CULT 317	Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: ENGL 313

CULT 319	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358 EQ: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358
CULT 322	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 302 EQ: CINE 302
CULT 333	The Exotic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333 EQ: ENGL 333
CULT 335	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 318 EQ: ENGL 318
CULT 336	Heroines in History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 361, HIST 255 EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255
CULT 352	Crime Stories	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 252; ENGL 352; CULT 252
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Digital Humanities

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
DIGI 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 110, COSC 101
DIGI 103	Statistics 1	15	S1	Campus	R: STAT 101
			S2	Campus	EQ: STAT 101
DIGI 125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, MUSA 125 EQ: MUSA 125
DIGI 202	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COSC, DIGI, MATH, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 302 EQ: PHIL 235
DIGI 204	Communicating with Data and Digital Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
DIGI 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from the BA, BE(Hons), BSc or Bcom. R: GEOG 205

DIGI 207	Social Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222, COMS 207 EQ: COMS 207
DIGI 210	Big Data in society: Navigating Concepts, Methods and Critical Perspectives	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
DIGI 223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: LING 223 EQ: LING 223
			S1	Distance Learning	
DIGI 224	Language and Space	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from LING, GEOG or DIGI. R: GEOG 224, LING 224 EQ: GEOG 224, LING 224
DIGI 302	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COSC, DIGI, MATH, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 202 EQ: PHIL 335
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ	
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON 199	
				S2		Campus
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning		
				S1		Distance Learning
				S2		Campus
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104	
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201	
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203	
				S1		Campus
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203	
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.	
ECON 214	Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON 213	
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104	

ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 104
ECON 228	Study Tour to South America	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 314	Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 105 ; and (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 321 R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO		P: ECON 208
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO 339, EURA 339 EQ: EURA 339
			SU1	Campus	
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO		P: ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343	The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property	15	NO		P: ECON 208 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199

ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345
ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207 or ECON 208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
			S2	Campus	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Education

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 101	Spark! How & What People Learn	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: TEDU 110
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC 201	Current Issues in Learning	15	NO		P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC 204	Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC 205	Critical Issues in Adult Learning	15	NO		P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPCO or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
			S1	Campus	
EDUC 301	Researching Learning	30	NO		P: Any 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200-level, or by permission of the Head of School
EDUC 302	Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	

EDUC 315	Educating for Diversity	30	S2	Campus	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200-level of EDUC or SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School. R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC 339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education	30	S1	Campus	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200-level of EDUC or SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

English

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENGL 102	Great Works	15	S1	Campus	
ENGL 103	The Outsider	15	S2	Campus	
ENGL 104	The Stage and Stagecraft	15	NO		
ENGL 107	Shakespeare	15	NO		
ENGL 110	Māori Writing in English	15	NO		
ENGL 115	Childhood in Children's Literature	15	NO		R: ENGL 212, GEND 105
ENGL 117	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: WRIT 101
			S2	Campus	
ENGL 118	Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies	15	S1	Campus	
ENGL 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO		R: CULT 132 EQ: CULT 132
ENGL 201	The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL 202	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 302
ENGL 206	Science, Technology and Literature	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 306
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL 210	Inventing New Zealand in Literature	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL 211	Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110
ENGL 213	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 224 EQ: CINE 224
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL 220	Creative Writing: Short Fiction	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL 231	Creative Writing: Poetry	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 230

ENGL 232	Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 202 EQ: CULT 202
ENGL 233	Creative Writing for Stage	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 234
ENGL 238	Creative Writing for Screen	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 234, CINE 210 EQ: CINE 210
ENGL 243	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: CULT 206
			S1	Distance Learning	
ENGL 252	Crime Stories	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 352; CULT 252; CULT 352 EQ: CULT 252
ENGL 302	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 202
ENGL 304	Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	30	NO		P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 305	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 304
ENGL 306	Science, Technology and Literature	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 206
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL 313	Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: CULT 317
ENGL 315	The Twentieth Century Novel	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL 316	New Zealand Literature 3	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL 317	Special Topic: Modern Poetry	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 434

ENGL 318	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 335 EQ: CULT 335
ENGL 332	Sexualities in Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 332, CULT 303, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: CULT 303
ENGL 333	The Exotic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333 EQ: CULT 333
ENGL 345	Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from DIGI or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: DIGI 301 EQ: DIGI 301
ENGL 349	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311
ENGL 350	Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL 352	Crime Stories	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 252; CULT 252; CULT 352
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

English Language

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENLA 101	The English Language	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101 EQ: LING 101
			S1	Campus	
ENLA 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Campus	R: LING 102 EQ: LING 102
ENLA 210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	NO		P: ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102 R: LING 203, LING 210 EQ: LING 210
ENLA 310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 R: LING 310 EQ: LING 310

ENLA 320	History of English	30	S1	Campus	P: LING 101 or ENLA 101. R: LING 320, LING 220 RP: Any 200-level LING or ENLA course EQ: LING 320
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

European and European Union Studies

Note: Students may include 30 points of a European language at 100-level and a further 30 points at 200-level in a European and European Union Studies major.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURA 101	Global EUROpe	15	S1	Campus	R: EURO 101
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	NO		R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104 EQ: LING 104
EURA 201	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 301, EURO 201, EURO 301
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURA 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: CINE 214
EURA 210	European Integration from Community to Union	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 321
EURA 211	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, PHIL, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 201; PHIL 239 EQ: POLS 201; PHIL 239
EURA 214	The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374 EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 274
EURA 221	The European Union and the Wider World	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 221
EURA 223	The EU, Globalization and Migration	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEOG 213, EURO 223 EQ: GEOG 213
EURA 224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 224, EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 324 EQ: POLS 224
			S1	Campus	

EURA 226	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 269
EURA 234	Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013 EQ: POLS 234 after 2013
EURA 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, RUSS 111, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: RUSS 235, HIST 235
EURA 301	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 201, EURO 201, EURO 301
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURA 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 305, EURA 204, EULC 204, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216, CINE 214 EQ: ENGL 305
EURA 310	European Integration from Community to Union	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005) EQ: GEOG 321
EURA 311	European Union Legal Studies	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or LAWS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 311, LAWS 355
EURA 324	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 224, POLS 224
EURA 326	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 329
EURA 333	European Public Law	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or LAWS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 333, LAWS 388 EQ: LAWS 388
EURA 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, HIST 335

EURA 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ECON or EURA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 339, ECON 339. RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: ECON 339
			SU1	Campus	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

French

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 106	French Culture and French Language 1	15	NO		R: FREN 105
FREN 120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners (Summer)	15	NO		R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104
FREN 121	French Language Acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	Campus	R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120
FREN 122	French Language Acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	Campus	P: FREN 121, or NCEA Level 2 French, or placement test. R: FREN 112, FREN 218
FREN 211	Banned Books and Countercultures	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. A reading knowledge of French required. R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311
FREN 221	French Language Acquisition: Intermediate A	15	S1	Campus	P: FREN 122, or NCEA Level 3 French, or placement test. R: FREN 123, FREN 111
FREN 222	French Language Acquisition: Intermediate B	15	S2	Campus	P: FREN 221, or placement test. R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics	15	NO		P: FREN 221 R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN 226	From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: FREN 326
FREN 311	Banned Books and Countercultures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject. A reading knowledge of French required. R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211
FREN 321	French Language Acquisition: Advanced A	30	S1	Campus	P: FREN 222 R: FREN 201, FREN 202
FREN 322	French Language Acquisition: Advanced B	30	S2	Campus	P: FREN 321 R: FREN 301
FREN 323	Introduction to French Linguistics	30	NO		P: FREN 321 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN 326	From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	30	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject. R: FREN 226 RP: Students must have reading knowledge of French.
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	NO		
GEOG 110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 107
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or GEOG 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009
GEOG 213	The EU, Globalization and Migration	15	NO		P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EURA 223 EQ: EURA 223
GEOG 215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geology at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305
GEOG 217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106.
GEOG 222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106
GEOG 224	Language and Space	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from LING, GEOG or DIGI. R: DIGI 224, LING 224 EQ: DIGI 224, LING 224
GEOG 309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG 206 and ENVR 201 R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
GEOG 310	Weather Systems	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S1	Campus	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310 EQ: EURA 310
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322
GEOG 333	Geospatial sensing using embedded computers	15	NO		P: GEOG 205 and ENCE 260 (or equivalents/ relevant experience)
GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 345	Special Topic	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 212
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOL 113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	

German

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	Campus	R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
			S1	Distance Learning	
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: GRMN 151, 20 Level 2 NCEA credits, or placement test. R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106
			S2	Distance Learning	
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from GRMN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN 113

GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or GRMN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 213
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: GRMN 152, or 20 credits at NCEA Level 3 German, or a placement test. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117
			S1	Campus	
GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: GRMN 251, or placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
			S2	Campus	
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification	30	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 306
GRMN 351	Advanced German Language A	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: GRMN 252 R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311
			S1	Campus	
GRMN 352	Advanced German Language B	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: GRMN 351 R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311
			S2	Campus	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH 201	Health Promotion	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

History

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HIST 127	American History	15	S2	Campus	R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127 EQ: AMST 127
HIST 128	New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā	15	NO		R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124
HIST 133	Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death	15	S1	Campus	R: HIST 125, HIST 130
HIST 136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries	15	S1	Campus	R: HIST 123

HIST 137	Modern World History	15	S2	Campus	
HIST 223	France in the Middle Ages, 1150-1350	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 423
HIST 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, EURA, or RUSS, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235
HIST 239	The First World War: Total War in Europe	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339
HIST 243	Kiwi Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 352
HIST 247	Slavery to Freedom in World History	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 371
HIST 253	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 373
HIST 254	Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 376
HIST 255	Heroines in History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CULT or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 336 EQ: CULT 336
HIST 257	America in Revolution and Civil War	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 377
			S2	Campus	
HIST 258	Revisiting Empire	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 378 EQ: HIST 378
HIST 259	Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 214 EQ: MAOR 214
HIST 262	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 212, HIST 379 EQ: MAOR 212

HIST 265	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387
HIST 268	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, CULT, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
HIST 269	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or EURA, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386, EURA 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329 EQ: EURA 226
HIST 270	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 334
HIST 274	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, EURA, or RUSS, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 111/HIST 138 EQ: RUSS 218, EURA 214
HIST 275	The Muslim World, 600-1650	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 375
HIST 276	Myth and History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 353, MAOR 329
HIST 278	America and the World into the 21st Century	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 364
HIST 279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202 EQ: SAST 202
HIST 281	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011, HIST 381
HIST 283	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, ANTH, MAOR, PACS, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
HIST 285	The Irish Revolution, 1916-1923: Violence and Memory	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

HIST 288	Exploring the Past: Public History, Memory and Material Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, ANTH, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238 EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238
HIST 291	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CHIN, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391 EQ: CHIN 208
HIST 292	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 285 EQ: MAOR 285
HIST 293	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 393
HIST 294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 394
HIST 295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100-level from Schedules C or E of the BCJ. R: HIST 395
HIST 298	Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 398
HIST 329	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 269 EQ: EURO 326, EURA 326
HIST 334	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 270
HIST 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335
HIST 339	The First World War: Total War in Europe	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
HIST 352	Kiwi Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 243 RP: HIST 128 or equivalent

HIST 353	Myth and History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 276, MAOR 329 EQ: MAOR 329
HIST 361	Heroines in History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 255, CULT 336 EQ: CULT 336
HIST 364	America and the World into the 21st Century	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278
HIST 366	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322
HIST 367	Social and Cultural History of India	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302 EQ: SAST 302
HIST 373	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 253
HIST 374	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, EURA 214 RP: HIST 235/EURA 235/RUSS 235 EQ: RUSS 318
HIST 375	The Muslim World, 600-1650	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 275
HIST 376	Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 254
HIST 377	American Revolution and Civil War	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 257
HIST 378	Revisiting Empire	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 258 EQ: HIST 258
HIST 379	Māori and Indigenous Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, MAOR 212
HIST 381	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 281

HIST 391	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CHIN or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291 EQ: CHIN 303
HIST 393	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 293 RP: HIST 281
HIST 394	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 294
HIST 395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 295
HIST 398	Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 298
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Human Services

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons)(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: SOWK 202 EQ: SOWK 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203
			S2	Distance Learning	

HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: HSRV 308
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: CULT 209
			S1	Campus	
HSRV 210	Gender, Crime and Social Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: HSRV 303
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 212	Family Violence	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: HSRV 206, SOWK 212
HSRV 301	Change and Human Systems	30	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 310	Gender, Crime and Social Theory	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: 30 points at 200-level in HSRV, or any 15 points at 200-level in HSRV & 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C (BSW(Hons)) or Schedule V (BA) or Schedule C or E (BCJ). Students with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter with permission of HSRV Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 210, HSRV 303
			S2	Campus	
HSRV 311	Qualitative Research Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 pts at 200-level in HSRV. Any 15pts at 200-level in HSRV & 30 pts at 200-level from Schedule C (BSW(Hons)) or Schedule V (BA) or Schedule C or E (BCJ). Students with at least 60 pts in appropriate courses may enter with permission of HSRV PC. R: HSRV 302
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 316	Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HSRV; or, any 15 pts at 200-level in HSRV, and 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 200-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: HSRV 306
			S2	Distance Learning	

HSRV 318	Gender Sensitivity in Human Services	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HSRV; or, any 15 pts at 200-level in HSRV, and 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the BSW(Hons), Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 200-level from the BA, BSW(Hons) or BCJ. R: HSRV 208, HSRV 308
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Japanese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	S2	Campus	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	15	NO		
JAPA 125	Elementary Japanese A	15	S1	Campus	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127
JAPA 126	Elementary Japanese B	30	S2	Campus	P: JAPA 125, or NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116
JAPA 127	Elementary Japanese	15	NO		R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from JAPA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
JAPA 212	Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature	15	S2	Campus	P: JAPA 108, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
JAPA 214	Special Topic in Japanese Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: JAPA 126, or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 215	Intermediate Japanese	45	W	Campus	P: JAPA 126, or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 216	Special Topic in Japanese Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Placement test or discussion with Programme Director. R: JAPA 153, JAPA 154 and JAPA 215.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	30	NO		P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216, or placement test. C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326 R: JAPA 311
JAPA 317	Advanced Japanese Language A	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Head. R: JAPA 414

JAPA 318	Advanced Japanese Language B	30	S2	Campus	P: JAPA 317 or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Head. R: JAPA 415
JAPA 325	Advancing Japanese A	30	S1	Campus	P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216, or placement test. R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
JAPA 326	Advancing Japanese B	30	S2	Campus	P: JAPA 325, or placement test. R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	Campus	C: LAWS 110 R: CRJU 150

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
			S2	Campus	
LING 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	NO		R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104 EQ: EURA 104
LING 210	Sociolinguistic methods	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: LING 203, ENLA 210
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 215	Phonetics: The sounds of speech	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: CMDS 231
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 216	Phonology and Morphology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING 207, LING 302
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 217	Grammatical structure	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 219	Language Acquisition	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: CMDS 221, LING 205
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: DIGI 223 EQ: DIGI 223
			S1	Distance Learning	

LING 224	Language and Space	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from LING, GEOG or DIGI. R: DIGI 224, GEOG 224 EQ: DIGI 224, GEOG 224
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 230	Special Topics in Linguistics	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	S1	Campus	P: LING 217
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S2	Campus	P: LING 215 R: LING 301, LING 311
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO		P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217
LING 310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 200-level from LING. R: ENLA 310
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC 262
LING 320	History of English	30	S1	Campus	P: LING 101 and any 15 points at 200-level from any subject. R: LING 220, ENLA 320 RP: Any LING 200-level course
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 170	Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology	15	NO		R: ANTH 104 EQ: ANTH 104
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101

MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
				Distance Learning	
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 230	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, SOCI, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori film and Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: TREO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREO 282, MUSA 252
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
MAOR 301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322

MAOR 323	Research Essay	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, and permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 321
			S2	Campus	
MAOR 329	Myth and History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 276, HIST 353 EQ: HIST 353
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 417
MAOR 377	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH 199
			S2	Campus	
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at Level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
			S2	Campus	
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 110	Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	R: EMTH 118, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 199, STAT 101
			S2	Campus	
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at Level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
			S2	Campus	
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO		R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138

MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO		R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 119.
			W	Distance Learning	
MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 221, MATH 231
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100-level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101. R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL 210
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 222, MATH 243
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	Campus	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO		P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 281, MATH 282
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203 R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211. R: MATH 333, MATH 334
MATH 321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, or EMTH 211, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 439, MATH 311
MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 391

MATH 335	Computability Theory	15	NO		P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO		P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 208, MATH 308
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270). R: EMTH 415
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval R: MATH 342
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100-level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405
MATH 391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH 305

Media and Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

COMS 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 205	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 232 EQ: POLS 232
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 207	Social Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207
COMS 225	Politics and New Media	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
COMS 231	Digital Media Production	15	S1	Campus	P: With permission of the Head of Department.
COMS 232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 233	Media Law for Journalists	15	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department. R: LAWS 396
COMS 304	Journalists at Work	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 306	Media Communication in International Context	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 332 EQ: POLS 332
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 307	Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 206
COMS 320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.
COMS 331	Researching and Reporting News	30	S1	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 231, COMS 232, COMS 233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS 332	News Production	30	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.

COMS 333	Podcasting Project	30	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Music

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 120	Song Writing 1	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of the New Music programme, on submission of a portfolio.
MUSA 121	Composition 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of New Music. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 122	Composition 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 121, and either MUSA 100, or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 128	Home Audio Production	15	SU1	Campus	
MUSA 131	Songs, Symphonies and Samples: Music in a Changing World	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 141	Performance Major 1A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 141
MUSA 142	Performance Major 1B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 141 R: MUSI 141
MUSA 143	Performance (Non-Major) 1	15	W	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 140
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 151	The Music Industry	15	S2	Campus	
MUSA 152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	Campus	R: MUSI 180
MUSA 190	Chamber Choir 1	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 192
MUSA 193	Ensemble 1	15	W	Campus	P: Applicants will either be accepted on the basis of their audition for Performance courses, or on the basis of a successful short audition with the Course Coordinator or their delegate. R: MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSI 142, MUSI 143, MUSI 144, MUSI 145, MUSI 194, MUSI 198.

MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271
MUSA 220	Song Writing 2	15	NO		P: MUSA 120
MUSA 221	Composition 2A	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 122, or MUSA 120 and MUSA 101, and permission of the Head of New Music required. R: MUSI 227
MUSA 222	Composition 2B	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227
MUSA 224	Orchestration and Arranging	15	S1	Campus	P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 226	The Creative Sound Studio	15	NO		P: MUSA 125
MUSA 229	Introduction to Game Audio	15	SU2 SU2	Campus Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level, and HOD permission. R: PROD 229
MUSA 231	The European Concert Tradition	15	NO		P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 131, and either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101. R: MUSA 334
MUSA 236	Hip Hop Revolution	15	NO		P: Any 45 points at 100-level
MUSA 241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA 143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 points from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 125, and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 241
MUSA 242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA 243	Performance (Non-Major) 2	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA 244	The Art of Accompaniment	15	NO		P: At least 45 points of Music at 100-level, and subject to approval of the Head of Performance. R: MUSI 297
MUSA 250	Music in our Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from MUSA.
MUSA 251	Studio Pedagogy	15	NO		P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297
MUSA 252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 282, TREQ 282, MAOR 382, TREQ 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREQ 282
MUSA 290	Chamber Choir 2	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 190 and subject to approval of the Head of School.

MUSA 293	Ensemble 2	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 191, MUSA 192, or MUSA 193. R: MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSI 294.
MUSA 320	Conducting	30	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 201 or approval by Head of School R: MUSI 320 EQ: MUSI 320
MUSA 321	Composition 3A	30	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 222 or MUSA 224 or MUSA 226 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 322	Composition 3B	30	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 331	The European Concert Tradition	15	NO		P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332	Musics of the World	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA 333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 233, CULT 233
MUSA 334	Contemporary Music	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 234
MUSA 335	Philosophy of Music	30	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA 380	Undergraduate Research Essay	15	NO		P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 390	Chamber Choir 3	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 290 and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 392
MUSA 393	Ensemble 3	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 291, MUSA 292, or MUSA 293. R: MUSA 391, MUSA 392, MUSI 391, MUSI 398.
MUSA 396	Music Internship	30	A	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395
MUSA 397	Collaborative Group Project	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from MUSA, and permission from the Head of School.

Pacific Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACS 101	Peopling the Pacific	15	NO		
PACS 102	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Campus	R: MAOR 107 EQ: MAOR 107
PACS 202	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, or PACS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266

PACS 302	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, HIST, or PACS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202 EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392
PACS 303	International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PACS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 308 EQ: POLS 308

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS 110
			S1	Campus	
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO		
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15	S2	Campus	R: PHIL 101
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	Campus	
PHIL 136	Ethics Today	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			SU2	Campus	
PHIL 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO		R: POLS 137, DIGI 102 EQ: POLS 137, DIGI 102
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/ MATH 134
			SU1	Campus	
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 145	Political and Social Philosophy	15	NO		R: POLS 106
PHIL 203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL 208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MATH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MATH 230

PHIL 212	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 312
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314 EQ: CLAS 224
PHIL 227	The Art Instinct	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTT 203 and PHIL 322
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS 210, PHIL 318
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, DIGI, or MATH, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 202
PHIL 236	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 321
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 241	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	
PHIL 250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: COSC 260 EQ: COSC 260
PHIL 252	Cognitive Science	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 238 (before 2016) EQ: PHIL 238 (before 2016)
PHIL 303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL 203
			S1	Distance Learning	

PHIL 305	Paradoxes	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, or MATH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL 494, PHIL 444
PHIL 308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
				Campus	
PHIL 311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497
				Distance Learning	
PHIL 312	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, CLAS or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 212
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324 EQ: CLAS 324
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 301, POLS 351
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229
PHIL 320	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HLTH 407
PHIL 321	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 236
PHIL 324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236
				Distance Learning	
PHIL 328	Independent Course of Study	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
PHIL 335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, PSYC, DIGI, MATH or COSC, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 302
PHIL 343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule B of the BA. R: PHIL 493

Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO		R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109

Political Science and International Relations

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
POLS 102	Politics: An Introduction	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
POLS 104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	Campus	
POLS 105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	Campus	
POLS 106	Plato to Nato: Introduction to Political Thought	15	S2	Campus	R: PHIL 145 EQ: PHIL 145
			S2	Distance Learning	
POLS 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO		R: PHIL 137, DIGI 102 EQ: PHIL 137, DIGI 102
POLS 202	International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
			S2	Distance Learning	
POLS 203	World Politics: Islamic Societies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or Schedule V of the BCom. R: ARTS 115
POLS 205	United States Politics	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 206	Introduction to Public Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 208	Global Politics: Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 209	Politics of International Aid and Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.

POLS 210	Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
			S1	Campus	
POLS 211	China from Mao to Now	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 212	Global and International Political Economy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 216	City Politics and Urban Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 219	Global and International Politics: Foreign Policy Analysis	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 223	Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324 EQ: EURA 224
			S1	Campus	
POLS 225	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324 EQ: PHIL 240
POLS 227	Strategic Foresight for Better Public Policies	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
POLS 232	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS 205 EQ: COMS 205
POLS 258	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, POLS, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
POLS 301	Contemporary Political Theory	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PHIL 317, POLS 351 EQ: PHIL 317

POLS 304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 306	The Craft of Political Research and Risk Analysis	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 307	Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HLTH or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 308	International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PACS 303 EQ: PACS 303
POLS 311	Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 313	Critical Approaches to International Relations	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 314	Militaries and Societies	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: ILAP 656, ILAP 688
POLS 315	Global Politics: Contemporary Democracies and Political Economy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 319	International Organisations: The United Nations and Contemporary Challenges	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS 332	Media and Conflict	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS 306 EQ: COMS 306
POLS 333	Independent Course of Study	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.

Professional and Community Engagement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PACE 195	Putting Your Degree to Work	15	NO		
PACE 225	Workplace Skills and Corporate Social Responsibility	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at any level from any subject.

PACE 295	Internship	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 90 points at any level from any subject, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 295 RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	Campus	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
			S2	Campus	
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Campus	
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO		P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
PSYC 213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 R: PSYC 332
PSYC 330	Forensic Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200-level from Schedules C or E of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	NO		P: PSYC 206
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 208

PSYC 341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108
PSYC 344	Research Methods	30	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC 348	Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200-level from the Health Sciences or Arts schedule.
PSYC 349	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Russian

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	Campus	R: RUSS 101
			S1	Distance Learning	
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: RUSS 130 R: RUSS 101
			S2	Distance Learning	
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214
RUSS 230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: RUSS 131, or placement test. R: RUSS 201
			S1	Distance Learning	
RUSS 231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: RUSS 230, or placement test. R: RUSS 201
			S2	Distance Learning	
RUSS 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235
RUSS 318	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235 EQ: HIST 374
RUSS 330	Advanced Russian Language A	30	S1	Campus	P: RUSS 231, or placement test. R: RUSS 301
RUSS 331	Advanced Russian Language B	30	S2	Campus	P: RUSS 330, or placement test. R: RUSS 301

RUSS 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Sociology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SOCI 111	Exploring Society	15	S1	Campus	
SOCI 112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	
SOCI 201	Social Theory for Contemporary Life	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2013).
SOCI 202	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207 EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207
SOCI 209	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219
SOCI 212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312 EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218
SOCI 218	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CRJU, LAWS, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201 EQ: CRJU 201
SOCI 220	Environment and Society	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)
SOCI 223	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204

SOCI 238	Exploring the Past: Public History, Memory and Material Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 238, HIST 288 EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288
SOCI 243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 343
SOCI 244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 344, POLS 404
SOCI 255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 210
SOCI 262	Food and Eating	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362 EQ: ANTH 208
SOCI 263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI 278	Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 298, SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012 EQ: ANTH 298
SOCI 291	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 392
SOCI 293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI 311	Mental Health and Society	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 347; ANTH 311 EQ: ANTH 311
SOCI 344	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 244, POLS 404
SOCI 355	Sociology of the City	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 310
SOCI 358	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

SOCI 361	Social Movements	30	SU2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261
			S2	Campus	
SOCI 363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341
SOCI 368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 268, SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), HSRV 205
SOCI 378	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI 388	Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 388 EQ: ANTH 388
SOCI 392	Special topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 291
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Spanish

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	Campus	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	Campus	P: SPAN 101, NCEA Level 2, or placement test.
SPAN 121	From Fiesta to Siesta: the Magical Culture of the Spanish-speaking World	15	SU2	Campus	
			SU2	Distance Learning	
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: SPAN 102, NCEA Level 3, or placement test.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: SPAN 201 or placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	15	S2	Campus	P: SPAN 201 or placement test.
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from SPAN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SPAN 305
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	30	S1	Campus	P: SPAN 202 or placement test.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	30	S2	Campus	P: SPAN 301 or placement test.

SPAN 305	Journey Through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from any subject, including SPAN 202 or placement test. R: SPAN 205
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 218
STAT 312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from 200-level STAT
STAT 313	Computational Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA 203 or MATH 103.
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO		P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH 376
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT or ECON 213 R: ECON 323, FINC 323

STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from STAT 200-299
STAT 391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT 392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 395	Statistics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Te Reo Māori

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Campus	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
			SU2	Distance Learning	
TREO 111	Te Ngā o Pae 1: Introductory Reo 1	15	S1	Campus	P: TREO 110 or placement test. Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc. Students that are more competent in te reo Māori should complete a placement test to assess their level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Ngā o Pae 2: Introductory Reo 2	15	S2	Campus	P: TREO 111, or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori Level 1, mostly excellence, or by placement test. R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
TREO 180	He Reo Rumaki - 1	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
TREO 211	Te Ngā o Mamaku 1	15	S1	Campus	P: TREO 112 R: TREO 260
TREO 212	Te Ngā o Mamaku 2	15	S2	Campus	P: TREO 112 R: TREO 260
TREO 280	He Reo Rumaki - 2	15	NO		P: TREO 260 or equivalent.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREO, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252
TREO 311	Te Ngā o Matariki 1	30	S1	Campus	P: TREO 212 R: TREO 360
TREO 312	Te Ngā o Matariki 2	30	S2	Campus	P: TREO 311 R: TREO 360
TREO 320	Te Reo Ora: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	30	NO		P: TREO 260, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or placement test.
TREO 323	Tuhinga Rangahau	30	S2	Campus	P: TREO 260 and permission of the Head of School
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Writing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WRIT 101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL 117
			S2	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTH 217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	SU2	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH 110
CINE 213	Kiriata: Māori Film and Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 268 EQ: MAOR 268
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL 110	Māori Writing in English	15	NO		
ENGL 210	Inventing New Zealand in Literature	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
EURA 101	Global EUrope	15	S1	Campus	R: EURO 101
			S1	Distance Learning	
FREN 226	From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: FREN 326
HIST 128	New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā	15	NO		R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124
HIST 243	Kiwi Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 352
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
			S2	Campus	
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

Qualification Regulations

MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
TREQ 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Campus	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
			SU2	Distance Learning	

The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BA/BCom – 540 points)

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), in consultation with the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations, including:
 - at least 180 points above 100-level; and
 - at least 90 points at 300-level; and
 - one course from Schedule E to the Bachelor of Arts; and
 - the requirements for one major and one minor, as listed in Schedule B to the Bachelor of Arts; and
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule V to the Bachelor of Commerce Regulations, including:
 - at least 165 points above 100-level; and
 - at least 75 points at 300-level; and
 - courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Commerce; and
 - the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce; and
 - optionally the requirements of a minor, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. attain either an overall Merit or Excellence Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
 - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points towards either component degree if transferring to this degree from either of the component degrees; or
 - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors and minors in the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Commerce.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Regulations for 540 point conjoint qualifications, with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A maximum of 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) In all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A student requires permission from the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and the Amo Umanga Dean of Business to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain an overall GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) A student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other qualifications

A student who wishes to abandon the qualification, or fails to maintain the required GPA, may transfer to either one or both of the component bachelor's degrees; in which case the regulations for each separate degree will apply.

The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science (BA/BSc – 540 points)

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), in consultation with the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science (Academic), may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and

- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations; including:
 - i. at least 180 points above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level; and
 - iii. one course from Schedule E to the Bachelor of Arts; and
 - iv. the requirements for one major and one minor, as listed in Schedule B to the Bachelor of Arts, and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses from Schedule S to the Bachelor of Science Regulations; including:
 - i. at least 165 points above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 75 points at 300-level; and
 - iii. courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Science; and
 - iv. the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. attain either an overall Merit or Excellence Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
 - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points towards either component degree if transferring to this degree from either of the component degrees; or
 - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors and minors in the Bachelor of Arts and in the Bachelor of Science.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Regulations for 540 point conjoint qualifications, with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A maximum of 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) In all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A student requires permission from the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and the Amo Pūtaiao Dean of Science (Academic) to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain an overall GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) A student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other qualifications

A student who wishes to abandon the qualification, or fails to maintain the required GPA, may transfer to either one or both of the component bachelor's degrees; in which case the regulations for each separate degree will apply.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2001.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must pass courses totalling at least 120 points. Of these 120 points:

- (a) at least 105 points must be from the Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts or equivalent courses approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), and
- (b) the 120 points must include at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points are in a single subject area as listed in Regulation 5 below.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subjects in which the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History and Theory, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Education, English, English Language, European and European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Applied Translation and Interpreting, and Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the GradDipArts but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the BA and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the GradDipArts from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the BA and have their GradDipArts subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the GradDipArts, or who wishes to transfer to any of the undergraduate certificates or diplomas or degrees in Arts, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours:

- (a) a student must pass courses which:
 - i. have a total minimum value of 120 points, and
 - ii. conform to the requirements for a single subject as specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations.
- (b) Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations, a student may replace up to 60 points in courses prescribed in the Schedule S with courses for another subject at an equivalent level, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Departments concerned and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations; or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo | Dean and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree in that subject by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subjects for this qualification are as listed in the Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the BA(Hons) degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who does not meet the requirements of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts for to be admitted and have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who does not meet the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Economics, Geography, Linguistics, Mathematics, Philosophy or Psychology, and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science for admission and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who has graduated with a Bachelor of Arts with Honours from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may, providing they meet the admission requirements for that qualification, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180-pts) and to have their BA(Hons) degree subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- A student who has completed the requirements for or graduated with a Bachelor of Arts with Honours, with at least a B average, may apply for admission to the Master of Arts (Thesis).

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

ARTS 401, ANTH 401, ANTH 402, and 30 points from ANTH 403–499.

P: A Major in Anthropology with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ANTH courses.

Art History

ARTS 401, ARTH 417, ARTH 480 and a further 30 points from ARTH 402–499.

P: A major in Art History with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ARTH courses.

Chinese

ARTS 401, CHIN 401, CHIN 480 and 30 points from CHIN 402–499 and ARTS 495.

P: A major in Chinese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Chinese language at 300-level.

Classics

ARTS 401, CLAS 480 and a further 60 points from CLAS 401–499.

P: A major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level CLAS courses.

Cultural Studies

ARTS 401, CULT 402 and a further 60 points from CULT 401–499.

P: A major in Cultural Studies or an associated subject with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Economics

ECON 680 and 90 points from ECON 601–679.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA(Thesis) in Economics should include ARTS 401 in their Honours enrolment.

P: A major in Economics with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level and including:

- One of ECON 213, STAT 202, STAT 203; and
- At least one of ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326.

Education

ARTS 401, EDUC 480 and a further 60 points from EDUC 401–499.

P: A major in Education with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level EDUC courses.

English

ARTS 401, ENGL 480 and a further 60 points from ENGL 401–499.

P: A major in English or Cinema Studies with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ENGL or CINE courses.

European Studies

ARTS 401, EURO 457, EURO 409, EURO 480 and a further 30 points from EURO 401–499.

P: A major in European and European Union Studies or an associated subject, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

French

ARTS 401, FREN 401, FREN 480 and 30 points from LANC 401, FREN 402–499 and PACE 495.

P: A major in French with an average of B or above in 60 points of French language courses at 300-level.

Geography

ARTS 401, GEOG 420 and 60 points from GEOG 401–419.

P: Either:

- (1) A major in Geography, including GEOG 309, with a least a B average in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses; or
- (2) A major in a subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses.

German

ARTS 401, GRMN 480 and either:

- (a) GRMN 481 and GRMN 482; or
- (b) GRMN 401 and 30 points of LANC 401, GRMN 402–499.

P: A major in German with a B average or above in 60 points of German language courses at 300-level.

History

HIST 450, HIST 480 and a further 60 points from ARTS 401, HIST 401–499.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA(Thesis) in History should include ARTS 401 as an elective in their Honours Enrolment.

P: A major in History or an associated subject with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Human Services

HSRV 421, HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and a further 30 points from HSRV 402–499.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA(Thesis) in Human Services should include ARTS 401 as an elective in their Honours Enrolment.

P: A major in Human Services or another social sciences subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Japanese

ARTS 401, JAPA 414, JAPA 415, JAPA 480 and 30 points from ARTS 495, LANC 401 and JAPA 419–499.

P: A major in Japanese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Japanese language at 300-level.

Linguistics

ARTS 401, LING 480 and a further 60 points from LING 403–499 and LING 615.

P: Either:

- (1) A Major in Linguistics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level LING courses; or
- (2) A major in another approved subject with (a) an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level and (b) a B pass or better in LING 400.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

ARTS 401, MAOR 401, MAOR 480 and a further 30 points from MAOR 402–499 or from another other subject approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

P: A major in Māori and Indigenous Studies, Te Reo Māori or an associated subject with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MAOR or TREO courses.

Mathematics

MATH 449 and 90 points from MATH 401–490 (other than MATH 449), but with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School a maximum of 30 points may be substituted with courses from another subject.

P:

- (1) A major in Mathematics with an average of B or above in 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (2) A further 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394.

Media and Communication

ARTS 401, COMS 480 and a further 60 points from COMS 401–499.

P:

- (1) A Major in Media and Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level COMS courses.
- (2) A Bachelor of Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level courses.

Music

Either

- (a) MUSI 466, MUSI 457, MUSI 458 and MUSI 461; or
- (b) ARTS 401, MUSI 481 and 60 points from MUSI 457–458 and MUSI 461.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA in Music should include ARTS 401 in their Honours Enrolment.

P: Either:

- (1) A BA major in Music with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MUSA courses; or
- (2) A MusB with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

Philosophy

PHIL 480 and a further 90 points from PHIL 401–499.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA(Thesis) in Philosophy should include ARTS 401 as an elective in their Honours Enrolment.

P: A Major in Philosophy with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level PHIL courses.

Political Science and International Relations

- (a) ARTS 401, POLS 480;
- (b) either POLS 440 or POLS 441; and
- (c) a further 30 points from POLS 401–499.

P: A major in Political Science and International Relations with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level POLS courses.

Psychology

PSYC 460, PSYC 470 and a further 75 points from PSYC 401–499. Students may include only one of PSYC 413, PSYC 415 and PSYC 433.

P: A major in Psychology, including PSYC 344, with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

Russian

ARTS 401, RUSS 480 and either:

- (a) RUSS 481, RUSS 482; or
- (b) RUSS 409 and a further 30 points from LANC 401, RUSS 401–499 and ARTS 495.

P: A major in Russian with an average of B or above in 60 points of Russian language at 300-level.

Sociology

ARTS 401, SOCI 470 and a further 60 points from SOCI 401–499 or from another subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: A Major in Sociology with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level SOCI courses.

Spanish

ARTS 401, SPAN 411, SPAN 412 and 30 points from LANC 401, DIGI 403 PACE 495 or from another subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: A major in Spanish with a B average or above in 60 points of Spanish language at 300-level.

Statistics

STAT 449 and 90 points from STAT 401–490 (other than STAT 449). With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura Head of School a maximum of 30 points may be substituted with a course or courses from another subject. Students who have not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 314 (or equivalent) previously, must enrol in STAT 461 or STAT 464.

P: A major in Statistics with an average of B or above in 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
A further 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394.

Te Reo Māori

- (a) ARTS 401, TREO 480;
- (b) one of TREO 403, TREO 404; and
- (c) a further 30 points from either TREO 400-level courses or from another subject approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

P: A major in Te Reo Māori with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level TREO courses.

Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts:

- (a) A student must pass 60 points at 400-level in a subject listed in:
 - i. Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
 - ii. Schedule C to the Regulations of the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting; or
 - iii. Schedule C to the Regulations of the Master of Social Work (Applied).
- (b) A student may substitute PACE 495 or DIGI 403 for 30 points in the Certificate, providing they have the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Departments and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree in New Zealand; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule S to the Regulations for the BA(Hons) degree, or completed a preparatory programme specified by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic); and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded in:

- (a) Subjects listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (b) Applied Translation and Interpreting;
- (c) Social Work.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Certificate may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in subjects from Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, with at least a B average grade in courses for the Certificate, and who has not yet graduated may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in subjects from Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points), and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student who has completed the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in subjects from Schedule C to the Regulations for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, with at least a B average, and who has not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, and to have their courses for the Certificate credited to that degree.
- (d) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in Applied Translation and Interpreting from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may, provided they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to either the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (e) There are no exit qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities (PGCertDigi – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities a student must pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points including:

- (a) DIGI 404 and DIGI 405;
- (b) 30 points from DIGI 402, DIGI 403, DIGI 480 or PACE 495.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities must have

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree(s) in Aotearoa New Zealand with a B Grade Point Average in the 300-level courses; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
 - iii. qualified for another degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in an appropriate subject with a B Grade Point Average in the 300-level courses; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Digital Humanities.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 6 months full-time; and
- (b) 12 months part-time.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who had completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- (b) A student who had completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities with at least a B average, and who has not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.

- (c) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (d) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with at least a B average may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (e) There are no exit qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities.

Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership (PGCertMIL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership must consist of:

- (a) MAOR 430, and
- (b) MAOR 431.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership must:

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and the Head of Aotahi of relevant professional or other work experience; or
 - iii. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status as fulfilling these requirements; or
 - iv. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) of qualification for entry to the Certificate through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, and
- (c) have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview; and
- (d) have been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B Grade Point Average across both courses, may apply to enrol in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership and to transfer their courses to that degree.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori (PGCertTreo – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- This qualification was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori must consist of:

- Treo 404 or Treo 403, and
- 30 points of 400-level coursework from the Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours Te Reo Māori degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori must:

- either
 - have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and the Head of Aotahi of relevant professional or other work experience; or
 - have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status as fulfilling these requirements; or
 - provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) of qualification for entry to the Certificate through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- have had three or more years of professional experience in the Te Reo Māori sector, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, and
- have submitted a portfolio of experience including a personal statement and attended an interview; and
- have been approved as a student for the qualification by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, but not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and to have courses passed transferred to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori with at least a B average, but not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed transferred to that qualification.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (d) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with at least a B average, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (e) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts:

- (a) A student must pass 120 points at 400-level in a subject listed in:
 - a. Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
 - b. Schedule S to the Regulations for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points); or
 - c. Schedule C to the Regulations of the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting; or
 - d. Schedule C to the Regulations of the Master of Social Work (Applied).
- (b) a student may include PACE 495 or DIGI 403 in the Diploma, providing they have the approval of the Tumuaiki Tari | Heads of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; and

- a. qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA(Hons) degree, or
 - b. completed a preparatory programme specified by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic); or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded in:

- (a) Subjects listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (b) Applied Translation and Interpreting;
- (c) Digital Humanities;
- (d) Social Work.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Diploma may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has not met the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted and to have courses passed credited to the Certificate.
- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in subjects from Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Schedule S to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points), with a Grade Point Average of at least 5.00, and who has not yet graduated may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their credits transferred to that qualification.
- (c) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from this University in subjects from Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Schedule S to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) may, provided they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (d) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in subjects from Schedule C to the Regulations for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, with at least a B average in courses for the Diploma, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, and to have their courses for the Diploma credited to that degree.
- (e) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Applied Translation and Interpreting from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting and to have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.

Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2006.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma a student must satisfactorily pass all courses specified in the Schedule C for this Diploma. It is not possible to substitute another course.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship, before enrolling in the Diploma, must have

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
 - iii. produced evidence to the satisfaction of Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Diploma by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Art Curatorship.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the PGDipArtCuratorship, may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this Diploma.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the PGDipArtCuratorship or wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTC 401	Practicum	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
ARTC 402	Never Neutral: Museums in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ARTH 417, CULT 406 EQ: ARTH 417
ARTC 404	Special Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

One course from the Art History or Art Theory Bachelor of Arts with Honours Schedule S.

Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (PGDipMaor – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies must comprise 120 points from MAOR 401–499, including at least one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403. With approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, a student may substitute one course from another honours programme.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, must have:

- either
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject; or
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori; or
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience; or
 - been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Māori and Indigenous Studies.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipMAOR but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master in Māori and Indigenous Studies and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipMAOR from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master in Māori and Indigenous Studies and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the PGDipMAOR or wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori (PGDipTeReo – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori must comprise 120 points including TREO 401 and 90 points from TREO 402–499. With approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School a student may substitute one course from another honours programme.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the qualification, must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori; or
 - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have completed either a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori, or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori with at least 60 points in TREO courses at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience and fluency in Te Reo Māori; or
 - iv. qualified for a Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori; or
 - v. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with at least a B average, but not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed transferred to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with at least a B average may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted and have courses passed credited to that qualification.

The Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting (MATI – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2020.

2. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including

- (a) All courses in Schedule C Group 1; and
- (b) 30 points from Schedule C Group 2; and
- (c) 60 points from Schedule C Group 3; and
- (d) LANC 404; or 30 points from Schedule E Group 1, and 30 points from Schedule E Group 2.

3. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree (with at least a B+ average in 300-level courses); or
 - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience; or

- iii. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (c) have completed at least 60 points of language courses at 300-level in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish or Te Reo Māori with a grade of at least a B+ average; or have demonstrated equivalent competence in one those languages; and
- (d) speak English as their first language or must provide evidence of their English language ability with the equivalent of IELTS (Academic) overall of 7, with no section less than 6.5.
- (e) have been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

4. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Translation and Interpreting. There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

5. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for full-time enrolment is:
 - i. A minimum of 12 months
 - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time enrolment is:
 - i. A minimum of 24 months
 - ii. A maximum of 36 months.

6. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

7. Progression

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

8. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not completed the requirements for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and have their credits transferred to that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LANC 401	In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

Group 2

Students take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LANC 403	Translation in the digital era: tools and practices	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
LANC 404	Translating and Interpreting for the Community	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Group 3

Students take 60 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LANC 405	Translation Portfolio	30	S1	Campus	P: LANC 401, and LANC 403 or LANC 404, and Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
			S2	Campus	
LANC 406	Translation Research Project	60	S1	Campus	P: LANC 401, and LANC 403 or LANC 404, and Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
			S2	Campus	
PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 495 EQ: ARTS 495
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting

Group 1

Students take LANC407 or 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN 415	Specialised Chinese Translation	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Entry into this course is limited to native and near-native speakers of Mandarin Chinese. Students for whom Chinese is not their first language must have completed at least 60 points of Chinese language at 400-level, with a grade of at least a B+ average or have demonstrated equivalent competence in the language; or provided evidence of their Chinese language ability as follows: HSK (Hanyu Shuiping Kaoshi Chinese Proficiency Test) Level 4; or provided evidence of their Chinese language ability as follows: TOCFL (Test of Chinese as a Foreign Language) Level 4.
FREN 401	Advanced French	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
GRMN 401	German Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 414	Advanced Japanese Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: JAPA 326 with at least a B pass, or ARA course BLJA 702 with at least a B pass, and subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 317, JAPA 407
JAPA 415	Advanced Japanese Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: JAPA 414 and subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 318, JAPA 407
LANC 404	Translating and Interpreting for the Community	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
RUSS 409	Russian Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
SPAN 412	Advanced Spanish Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of Spanish language is required.
TREO 401	Te Ngā o ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR 408, EDEM 660 EQ: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

Group 2

Students who have not taken LANC 407 take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LING 400	English Structures	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LING 615	World Englishes	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	
TREO 401	Te Ngā o ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR 408, EDEM 660 EQ: MAOR 408, EDEM 660
TREO 406	Special Topic: Ngā Tuhinga Tuaiho: Manuscripts in Māori	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR 415 EQ: MAOR 415

TREO 407	Waka Huia	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR 416 EQ: MAOR 416
WRIT 402	Professional Writing	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

The Degree of Master of Arts (MA – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Arts a student must pass courses totalling a minimum of 180 points including:

- All courses on Schedule C to this degree; and
- Coursework and dissertation as specified for a single subject in Schedule S to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the 180-point Master of Arts, a student must have

- either
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, and either
 - satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
 - completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo | Dean and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Arts; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.

5. Subjects

The subjects in this qualification are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the 180-point MA is:

- 18 months for a full-time student, or
- 36 months for a part-time student.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations.

- A student who fails more than one 30-point course will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- A student must complete the required 120 points of coursework before enrolling in the dissertation.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, with the following stipulation: The Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts will determine if an extension of the time limit will be granted with eligibility for Distinction or Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who does not meet the requirements for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or, where appropriate, the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities and the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori may, providing they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who does not meet the requirements for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) in Economics, Geography, Linguistics or Philosophy and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science to be admitted and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities, the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or a similar qualification from this University at the same level, and who wishes to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) may, providing they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts for permission to be admitted and to have their qualification subsumed in accordance with the general regulations of the University.
- In exceptional circumstances, a student who has completed the 120 points of coursework for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) with at least a B+ average, and who otherwise meets the admission requirements, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Master of Arts (Thesis).

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTS 401	Arts Research and Scholarship: Introduction to Theories and Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: Permission of the Head of Department.

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Master of Arts

Anthropology

- A minimum of 60 points from ANTH 401–499 which must include ANTH 402;
 - A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - ANTH 650.
- P: A Major in Anthropology with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ANTH courses.

Art History

- A minimum of 60 points from ARTH 401–499 which must include ARTH 417;
 - A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - ARTH 650.
- P: A major in Art History with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ARTH courses.

Chinese

- A minimum of 60 points from CHIN 401–499 which must include CHIN 401;
- A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- CHIN 650.

P: A major in Chinese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Chinese language at 300-level.

Classics

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from CLAS 401–499;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) CLAS 650.

P: A major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level CLAS courses.

Cultural Studies

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from CULT 401–499;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) CULT 650.

P: A major in Cultural Studies or an associated subject approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Digital Humanities

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from DIGI 401–499 or courses approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) DIGI 650.

P: An undergraduate degree in any discipline with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Economics

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from ECON 601–679;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) ECON 692.

P: A major in Economics with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level and including

- (1) One of ECON 213, STAT 202, STAT 203; and
- (2) At least one of ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326.

English

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from ENGL 401–499;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) ENGL 650.

P: A major in English or Cinema Studies with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ENGL or CINE courses.

European Studies

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from EURO 401–499 which must include EURO 457 and EURO 458;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) EURO 650.

P: A major in European and European Union Studies or an associated subject approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

French

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from FREN 401–499 and LANC 401 which must include FREN 401;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) FREN 650.

P: A major in French with an average of B or above in 60 points of French language courses at 300-level.

Geography

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from GEOG 401–420;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) GEOG 660.

P: Either:

- (1) A major in Geography, including GEOG 309, with a least a B average in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses; or
- (2) A major in a subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses.

German

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from GRMN 401–499 and LANC 401 which must include either GRMN 401 or GRMN 481 and GRMN 482;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) GRMN 650.

P: A major in German with a B average or above in 60 points of German language courses at 300-level.

History

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from HIST 401–499 which must include HIST 450;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) HIST 660.

P: A major in History or an associated subject approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Human Services

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from HSRV 401–499 which must include HSRV 401;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) HSRV 650.

P: A major in Human Services or another social sciences subject approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

Japanese

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from JAPA 401–499 which must include JAPA 414 and JAPA 415;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) JAPA 650.

P: A major in Japanese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Japanese language at 300-level.

Linguistics

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from LING 401–499;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) LING 650.

P: A Major in Linguistics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level LING courses.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from MAOR 401–499 which must include MAOR 401;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) MAOR 650.

P: A major in Māori and Indigenous Studies, Te Reo Māori or an associated subject approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MAOR or TREO courses.

Media and Communication

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from COMS 401–499;
 - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - (c) COMS 650.
- P: A Major in Media and Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level COMS courses.
- (1) A Bachelor of Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level courses.

Music

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from MUSI 457–458, MUSI 461 and MUSI 481;
 - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - (c) MUSA 650.
- P: Either:
- (1) A BA major in Music with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MUSA courses; or
 - (2) A MusB with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

Philosophy

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from PHIL 401–499;
 - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - (c) PHIL 660.
- P: A Major in Philosophy with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level PHIL courses.

Political Science and International Relations

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from POLS 401–499 which must include either POLS 440 or POLS 441;
 - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - (c) POLS 650.
- P: A major in Political Science and International Relations with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level POLS courses.

Russian

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from RUSS 401–499 and LANC 401 which must include either RUSS 409 or RUSS 481 and RUSS 482;
 - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - (c) RUSS 650.
- P: A major in Russian with an average of B or above in 60 points of Russian language at 300-level.

Sociology

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from SOCI 401–499;
 - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
 - (c) SOCI 650.
- P: A major in Sociology with an average of B or above in 60 points SOCI at 300-level.

Spanish

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from SPAN 401–499, LANC 401 and DIGI 403;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (c) SPAN 650.

P: A major in Spanish with a B average or above in 60 points of Spanish language at 300-level.

Te Reo Māori

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from MAOR 401–499 which must include either TREO 403 or TREO 404;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE 495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.

(c) TREO 650.

P: A major in Te Reo Māori with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level TREO courses.

The Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis) (MA(Thesis) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Arts (Thesis) a student must complete a 120-point thesis.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) To be admitted to the Degree of Master of Arts in subjects other than Child and Family Psychology a student must have:

Either

- i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 in the given subject or, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts, in another subject; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree; and
 - iii. met the requirements for the given subject in Schedule S to this degree; and
 - iv. been approved as a student for the degree in that subject by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.
- (b) To be admitted to the Degree of Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology a student must have:
 - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university with either
 - a. a major in Psychology with a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in 60 points of 300-level Psychology courses; or
 - b. a Graduate Diploma of Arts in Psychology with a Grade Point average of at least 5.00 in 60 points of Psychology courses and have passed PSYC 206 or another research methods course approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent standing as the holder of such a degree; and
 - iii. have met the requirements for the subject as specified in Schedule S to this degree; and
 - iv. have been approved as a student for the degree in the subject by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in: Anthropology, Art History, Art Theory, Child and Family Psychology, Chinese, Classics, Cultural Studies, Economics, Education, English, European Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is 24 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is 48 months.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who completes the Master of Arts may be eligible to apply for admission to the PhD programme.
- (b) A student who has started the thesis may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the PhD.

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

A thesis (ANTH 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Anthropology with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art History

A thesis (ARTH 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Art History, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art Theory

A thesis (ARTT 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Art History and Theory with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 or, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, BA(Hons) in Philosophy with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Child and Family Psychology

A thesis (CPFY 690).

P: 150 points: CPHY 601-603, COUN 671, HLTH 472 and a 15-point postgraduate research methods course approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences with a Grade Point Average of 6.00 or above.

Chinese

A thesis (CHIN 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Chinese with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Classics

A thesis (CLAS 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Classics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1; and
Either CLAS 234 or CLAS 244 or an equivalent competence in Ancient Greek or Latin, or another relevant language approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department

Cultural Studies

A thesis (CULT 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Cultural Studies with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Economics

A thesis (CULT 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Economics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Education

A thesis (EDUC 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Education with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

English

A thesis (ENGL 690).

P: BA(Hons) in English with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

European Studies

A thesis (EURO 690).

P: BA(Hons) in a subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

French

A thesis (FREN 690).

P: BA(Hons) in French with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Geography

A thesis (GEOG 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Geography with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

German

A thesis (GRMN 690).

P: BA(Hons) in German with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

History

A thesis (HIST 690).

P: BA(Hons) in History with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1; and
If ARTS 401 has not been passed as part of the Honours programme, ARTS 401 or another research methods course approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.

Human Services

A thesis (HSRV 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Human Services with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.
If ARTS 401 has not been passed as part of the Honours programme, ARTS 401 or another research methods course approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.

Japanese

A thesis (JAPA 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Japanese with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Linguistics

A thesis (LING 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Linguistics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

A thesis (MAOR 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Mathematics

Part II: A thesis (MATH 695).

P: BA(Hons) in Mathematics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Media and Communication

A thesis (COMS 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Media and Communication or a related field with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Music

A thesis (MUSI 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Music or MusB(Hons) with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Pacific Studies

A thesis (PACS 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Pacific Studies or in another subject approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Philosophy

A thesis (PHIL 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Philosophy with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1; and
If ARTS 401 has not be passed as part of the Honours programme, ARTS 401 or another research methods course approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts.

Political Science and International Relations

A thesis (POLS 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Political Science and International Relations with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Psychology

A thesis (PSYC 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Psychology with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Russian

A thesis (RUSS 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Russian with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Sociology

A thesis (SOCL 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Sociology with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Spanish

A thesis (SPAN 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Spanish with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Statistics

A thesis (STAT 695).

P: BA(Hons) in Statistics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Te Reo Māori

A thesis (TREQ 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

The Degree of Master of European Union Studies (MEuro – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of European Union Studies, a student must pass:

- (a) EURO 402, EURO 458, EURO 479; and
- (b) a further 45 points, including:
 - i. at least 30 points from courses listed in Schedule E Group 1 to the degree; and
 - ii. up to 15 points from courses listed in Schedule E Group 2; and
- (c) EURO 692 Thesis.

On the basis of previous study or professional experience, a student may, with the approval of the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), be permitted to replace a course or courses with another appropriate postgraduate course or courses.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of European Union Studies a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university with a major in European and European Union Studies, Economics, Geography, History, International Studies, Political Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, a European language, or a related major approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - ii. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Laws or another Aotearoa New Zealand degree approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), have achieved a B+ Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of final year courses and completed a qualifying course or courses approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is European Union Studies.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
 - i. A minimum of 12 months
 - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
 - i. A minimum of 24 months

- ii. A maximum of 36 months.
- (c) EURA 692 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Master of European Union Studies degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of European Union Studies or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of European Union Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO 479	Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 480
			S2	Campus	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 692	MEuro Thesis	90	A	Campus	C: EURO 479

Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of European Union Studies

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director.

EURO 428	Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 318
EURO 457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO 479	Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 480
			S2	Campus	

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 456	European Business Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Head of Department R: ACCT 656 EQ: ACCT 656
EURO 482	European Studies Internship Course	15	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director.
			S2	Campus	
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388

The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy (MIRAD – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- POLS 441 (30 points); and
- 60 points from Schedule E Group 1 to the degree; and
- 30 points from Schedule E Group 2 to the degree; and
- POLS 688 (60 points).

A student may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to replace up to 30 points of coursework with a relevant and appropriate course or courses not listed on the MIRAD Schedule.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy a student must:

- either
 - have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or

- ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses; or
 - iii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience, or
 - iv. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is International Relations and Diplomacy.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 12 months
 - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 24 months
 - ii. a maximum of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Political Science and International Relations may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admissions, provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 441	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ILAP 614
POLS 688	Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy

Group 1

Students take 60 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 444	International Human Rights	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS 405, DIPL 405, ILAP 662, POLS 420 and DIPL 418 prior to 2014
POLS 445	China's Emergence as a Global Great Power	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS 406 and DIPL 406
POLS 446	Political Economy of Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS 407, DIPL 407, ILAP 671
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS 447	Islam and Politics: The Middle East, Southeast Asia, and the World	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS 412

Group 2

Students take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director.
EURO 457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421
			S1	Distance Learning	
HIST 443	Issues in New Zealand History	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: DIPL 429 EQ: DIPL 429
HIST 449	Issues in Modern European History	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 418, DIPL 423, DIPL 428 EQ: DIPL 428, EURO 448
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 641	The Rights of Indigenous Peoples	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Law R: LAWS 358

PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 495 EQ: ARTS 495
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	

The Degree of Master of Linguistics (MLing – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Linguistics a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- (a) LING 691
- (b) either
 - i. 90 points from LING courses at 400 or 600-level (excluding LING 400 and 480); or
 - ii. 60 points from LING courses at 400 or 600-level (excluding LING 400 and 480) plus 30 points from Schedule E to the degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Linguistics a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with at least a B+ Grade Point Average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
 - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Linguistics with at least a B+ Grade Point Average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology, Philosophy, Computer Science, languages, or a different major approved by the Tumuaki Tari, Te Tari Mātai Wetereo | Head of the Department of Linguistics, with at least a B+ Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, and achieved at least a B+ in LING 400 English Structures; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Linguistics; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Linguistics.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 12 months
 - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 24 months
 - ii. a maximum of 36 months.
- (c) LING 691 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Master of Linguistics degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who has either not met the requirements for the Master of Linguistics or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Linguistics

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTS 401	Arts Research and Scholarship: Introduction to Theories and Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: Permission of the Head of Department.
COMS 408	Communication Ethics	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: COMS 422, PHIL 469
			S1	Distance Learning	
DATA 422	Data Wrangling for Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
DIGI 401	Digital Methods	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
LANC 401	In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.
LANC 403	Translation in the digital era: tools and practices	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

PHIL 497	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 311
STAT 446	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership (MMIL – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- (a) MAOR 30, MAOR 431, MAOR 679, MAOR 680 and ARTS 495; and
- (b) 30 points of 400-level coursework from the schedule of any postgraduate degree approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

In exceptional circumstances a student may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for permission to replace MAOR 679 with MAOR 681.

On the basis of previous study, a student may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, be permitted to replace a course or courses with another postgraduate course or courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), take their elective course or courses in Regulation 3(b) at another tertiary institution.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership a student must:

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses; or
 - iii. have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B Grade Point Average across both courses; or
 - iv. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector since graduation, as approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

A student who has not qualified for a degree may be permitted to enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic). Such students will be required to produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) of their eligibility for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 12 months
 - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 24 months
 - ii. a maximum of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B Grade Point Average across both courses, may apply to enrol in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership and to transfer their courses to that degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership, or who wishes to transfer, may apply to the Dean of the College of Arts for admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Leadership or the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies provided they meet the requirements for those qualifications.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 430	Māori Leadership	30	X1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			X2	Distance Learning	
			X	Distance Learning	
MAOR 431	Comparative Indigenous Models and Theories of Development	30	X1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			X2	Distance Learning	
			X	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MAOR 679	Cross-Cultural Research	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MAOR 680	Research Essay	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			A	Distance Learning	

PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 495 EQ: ARTS 495
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 681	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			A	Distance Learning	

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies* (MMAor – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

* Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- The programme of study for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies shall consist of:
 - one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; and either:
 - 120 points chosen from MAOR 401–480; and one Major Research Dissertation (MAOR 590, 90 points); or
 - 150 points chosen from MAOR 402–480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (MAOR 591, 60 points); or
 - 150 points chosen from MAOR 402–480; and two Research Papers (MAOR 592 and MAOR 593, 30 points each).
- A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School replace a maximum of two courses with courses at the same level from the TREO Honours Schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies a student must:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 60 points at 300-level; or
 - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori with at least a B Grade Point Average in 60 points at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have both relevant professional experience and a high level of competency in Māori and Indigenous Studies and/or Te Reo Māori; or
 - iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with a B Grade Point Average or better;
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Māori and Indigenous Studies.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is 36 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student must complete at least 120 points before enrolling for a Research Dissertation.
- (b) MAOR 590 and MAOR 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, MAOR 592 in the first semester and MAOR 593 in the second semester.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission.

The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance (MPAG – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Policy and Governance a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- (a) POLS 440 (30 points); and
- (b) up to 60 points from Schedule E Group 1 to this degree; and

- (c) up to 30 points from Schedule E Group 2 to this degree; and
- (d) either
 - i. POLS 688 (60 points); or
 - ii. POLS 689 (90 points). A student wishing to enrol in POLS 689 must have the approval of the Programme Director in consultation with the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic). Approval will be granted where the student:
 - a. has achieved an A- Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; and
 - b. has the support of a potential supervisor and/or specific research funding.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Policy and Governance a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. a bachelor's degree in any subject, normally with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, or
 - ii. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Policy and Governance.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 12 months
 - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
 - i. a minimum of 24 months
 - ii. a maximum of 36 months.
- (c) POLS 689 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Master of Policy and Governance degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Policy and Governance or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Political Science and International Relations may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Policy and Governance

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 440	Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	

Group 2

Students take one of the following:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 688	Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
POLS 689	Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Note: The 90-points research option will normally only be approved for a student with a GPA of 7, where the student is on a PBRF-funded scholarship grant, or with the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Head of the Programme in consultation with the relevant Amo | Dean. A well-developed plan of research and support from a supervisor will also be required prior to approval for the 90 points research option.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Policy and Governance

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 442	Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS 402
POLS 443	Science, Technology and Environmental Policy	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
POLS 446	Political Economy of Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS 407, DIPL 407, ILAP 671
			S1	Distance Learning	

Group 2

Up to 30 points from relevant 400-level courses related to the necessary specialist knowledge required to undertake a student-directed dissertation or thesis in policy and governance (eg, courses from Economics, Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Pacific Studies, Sociology), with the approval of the MPAG Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator in consultation with the relevant College Amo | Dean.

The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori (MTREO – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2012.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The Structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Master of Te Reo Māori, a student must complete a programme of study totalling 240 points including:
- i. TREO 403; and
 - ii. TREO 404; and
 - iii. the requirements for one endorsement as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, and
 - iv. either:
 - a. TREO 590; or
 - b. TREO 591, and 30 points TREO at 400-level (or other subject approved by the Tumuaki Kura Head of School); or
 - c. TREO 592 and TREO 593, and 30 points TREO at 400-level (or other subjects approved by Tumuaki Kura | Head of School); or
 - d. TREO 595.
- (b) A student who chooses to credit TREO 404 to an endorsement will be required to pass one further TREO course as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student applying for the Master of Te Reo Māori must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- i. either:
 - a. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori with at least a B Grade Point Average in 60 points at 300-level; or
 - b. qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying Programme of Study prescribed by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction; or
 - d. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The Master of Te Reo Māori may be awarded with an endorsement in Matihiko, Pāpāho, Te Rangahau, Titonga, Tuhinga Auaha, Tuhinga Hautaka, Whakarauora Reo or Whakawhiti Reo. The requirements for each endorsement for the degree are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the Master of Te Reo Māori is:

- (a) 24 months for full-time enrolment; or
- (b) 48 months for part-time enrolment.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student who has completed the Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo programme may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic) to be credited with up to 90 points, restricted against TREO 401, TREO 402 and TREO 408.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit.

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Te Reo Māori with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Te Reo Māori and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Te Reo Māori, and have their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Te Reo Māori, or wishes to transfer, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Te Reo Māori, the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori.

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsement requirements

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Matihiko (Digital Technologies)	DIGI 403, DIGI 404, DIGI 405, and TREO 407
Pāpāho (Media and Communication)	COMS 401, COMS 408, JOUR 404, and JOUR 406
Te Rangahau (Research)	MAOR 404 and two of: TREO 405, TREO 406, or TREO 407
Titonga (Composition)	MUSI 471; and 30 points of TREO courses at 400-level
Tuhinga Auaha (Creative Writing)	WRIT 401 and WRIT 403; and 30 points of TREO courses at 400-level
Tuhinga Hautaka (Professional Writing)	JOUR 404, JOUR 406, WRIT 401, and WRIT 402
Whakarauroa Reo (Language Revitalisation)	TREO 405, TREO 408, and TREO 407
Whakawhiti Reo (Translation)	LANC 401, TREO 406, and TREO 407

The Degree of Master of Writing (MWRIT – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Writing a student must pass courses having a minimum value of 180 points including:

- all courses on Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- 30 or 60 points from courses on Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- 30 or 60 points from courses on Schedule E Group 2 of these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Writing, before enrolling in a programme of study, must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses) in a subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment; or
 - ii. have qualified for any bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses) and have completed a qualifying course as specified by the Head of English and Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic); or
 - iii. have qualified for any bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses), and have demonstrated graduate-level writing skills to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of English, based on a portfolio of three pieces of writing (each of which is at least 2,000 words in length); or
 - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements, and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Writing.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for full-time enrolment is:
 - i. A minimum of 12 months
 - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time enrolment is:
 - i. A minimum of 24 months
 - ii. A maximum of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the MWRIT degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for the Master of Writing.
- (b) A student who does not meet the requirements for the Master of Writing, or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Master of Writing

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WRIT 401	Advanced Reading and Writing	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment
WRIT 680	Extended Writing Project	60	A	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Master of Writing

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WRIT 402	Professional Writing	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment
WRIT 403	Creative Writing	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

Group 2

Courses at 400 or 600-level in English or another subject as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

Haurapa Kōrero | Communication

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (BC – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- This degree was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication a student must be credited with courses having a minimum value of 360 points.

- (a) These 360 points must:
 - i. include at least 255 points from Schedule V to these Regulations, of which 165 points must be from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
 - ii. satisfy the requirements for one major as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations; and
 - iii. include at least 30 points from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts; and
 - iv. a maximum of 75 points from the schedule of any undergraduate degree of the University.
- (b) In addition to these requirements a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
 - i. at least 225 points above 100-level, including
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

This qualification is awarded with a major in one of the following subjects: Journalism; Communication Strategy and Practice; Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice; Political Communication. The requirements of each major are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) entry to the major in Journalism, and to COMS 233, COMS 331, and COMS 332 is limited, and by special application, and
- (b) students majoring in Journalism must complete COMS 232, COMS 233, COMS 330, COMS 331, and COMS 332 within three consecutive semesters.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the BC, or who wishes to transfer to any of the undergraduate certificates or diplomas in Arts, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

Schedule C : Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

COMS 104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 207	Social Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207
COMS 231	Digital Media Production	15	S1	Campus	P: With permission of the Head of Department.
COMS 330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.
DIGI 204	Communicating with Data and Digital Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	
WRIT 101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL 117
			S2	Campus	

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication: Requirements for Majors

Journalism major

- (a) COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (b) COMS 233 Media Law
- (c) COMS 331 Researching and Reporting News
- (d) COMS 332 News Production

Communication Strategy and Practice major

- (a) COMS 204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption
- (b) COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (c) MKTG 204 Consumer Behaviour
- (d) COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development
- (e) MGMT 330 Communication Management
- (f) MKTG 315 Marketing for Behavioural Change

Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice major

- (a) COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (b) COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development
- (c) MAOR 268 Māori film and Media
- (d) MAOR 301 Kaupapa Māori: Futures

Political Communication major

- (a) COMS 205 Media and Politics
- (b) COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (c) COMS 306 Political Communication in a Global Context
- (d) COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development

Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 205	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 232 EQ: POLS 232
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 207	Social Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207
COMS 225	Politics and New Media	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
COMS 231	Digital Media Production	15	S1	Campus	P: With permission of the Head of Department.
COMS 232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 233	Media Law for Journalists	15	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department. R: LAWS 396
COMS 304	Journalists at Work	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 306	Media Communication in International Context	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 332 EQ: POLS 332
			S2	Distance Learning	

COMS 307	Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 206
COMS 320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.
COMS 331	Researching and Reporting News	30	S1	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 231, COMS 232, COMS 233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS 332	News Production	30	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS 333	Podcasting Project	30	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
DIGI 204	Communicating with Data and Digital Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori film and Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	
MGMT 240	Business Communication for the Global Age	15	NO		P: MGMT 100 RP: MGMT 206
MGMT 330	Communication Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201
MKTG 204	Consumer Behaviour	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100 or COMS 104; and (2) A further 45 points. R: MGMT 204 EQ: MGMT 204
MKTG 307	Advertising and Promotion Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 318; MKTG 303
MKTG 315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 341 EQ: MGMT 341
PACE 395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
WRIT 101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL 117
			S2	Campus	

Graduate Diploma in Journalism (GradDipJour – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This qualification was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism, a student must pass courses totalling 120 points, including all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

Entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism is limited and by special application. To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma; and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department on the basis of a written application and interview; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).
- (d) A student for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.5 with no score less than 7.0 or equivalent.

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Journalism.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism is 18 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation: students who have completed one of the required courses, or an equivalent course, as part of their undergraduate degree, or have professional experience equivalent to COMS 323 or COMS 233, may substitute another course approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Graduate Diploma in Journalism from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and to have their Graduate Diploma in Journalism subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism and wishes to transfer to the Certificate in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Communication or the Graduate

Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS 233	Media Law for Journalists	15	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department. R: LAWS 396
COMS 330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.
COMS 331	Researching and Reporting News	30	S1	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 231, COMS 232, COMS 233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS 332	News Production	30	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.

Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication (GradDipStratComm – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This qualification was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Communication, a student must pass courses totalling at least 120 points.

- These 120 points must include:
 - all courses in Schedule C; and
 - a further 30 points at 300-level and 30 points at any level chosen from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Communication.
- With the approval of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), up to 30 points may be taken from the schedule of any other undergraduate degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication a student must have:

- Either:
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subject

The subject for this qualification is Strategic Communication.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication is five years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation: students who have completed one of the required courses, or an equivalent course, as part of their undergraduate degree may substitute another course approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who had completed the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication, with at least a B average in 60 points of 300-level COMS courses, may apply to enter the Master of Strategic Communication or the BA(Hons) in Media and Communication.
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and to have their Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication, and wishes to transfer to the Certificate in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Communication or the Graduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS 320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.

The Degree of Master of Strategic Communication (MStratCom – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Strategic Communication a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including

- (a) 120 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) 60 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Strategic Communication a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) have qualified for a bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses); or
- (c) have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements, and
- (e) been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).
- (f) A student for whom English is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows: IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7 or over.

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Strategic Communication.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for full-time enrolment is:
 - i. A minimum of 12 months
 - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time enrolment is:
 - i. A minimum of 24 months
 - ii. A maximum of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the MStratCom degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, PGCertArts or PGDipArts in Media and Communication, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Strategic Communication and have credits transferred. They must complete such courses as are determined by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

- (b) A student who has graduated with the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, PGCertArts or PGDipArts in Media and Communication from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Strategic Communication and have their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University. They must complete such courses as are determined by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).
- (c) A student who has completed the Master of Strategic Communication with at least a B+ Grade Point Average and wishes to progress to the PhD, must first complete a research methods course as approved by the appropriate Amo | Dean.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Strategic Communication

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 421	Strategic Communication Theory and Application	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 425	Campaign Planning with Social Data Analysis	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COMS 692	Dissertation in Professional Communication	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Strategic Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 401	Media Research	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: Have qualified for a bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience
COMS 407	Communicating Through Independent Media	30	NO		P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: have qualified for a bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience
COMS 408	Communication Ethics	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: COMS 422, PHIL 469
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS 420	Public Diplomacy	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: DIPL 430, POLS 430

PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 495 EQ: ARTS 495
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	

Kōwaiwai | Fine Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA – 480 points)

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time from 2017. For those who have enrolled before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive/2017-uc-calendar

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts a student must pass courses having a value of 480 points comprising:

- FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103; and
- 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Bachelor of Fine Arts, before enrolling in a programme of study, must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification, and
- been selected on the basis of submission of a portfolio of art and/or design work, and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), on the recommendation of the Head of Fine Arts.

5. Subjects

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree may be awarded with majors. The majors for this qualification are: Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography and Sculpture.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is six years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credit

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in the BFA who is concurrently enrolled in, or has completed, the BA may cross-credit courses between the two degrees at 100 and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:

- A student must pass FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103 and 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses to gain admission to the second year of the BFA degree.
- To enter the third year of the BFA a student must pass their both 200-level studio courses, a 200-level ARTH course or, in the case of Film or Photography students, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course, and one further course at any level from the Arts Schedule.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the first three years of the BFA degree and also (a) passed one of DESI 311, FILM 311, PAIN 311, PHOT 311, or SCUL 311 with a B Grade Point Average or better and (b) passed 30 points of 300-level ARTH or, in the case of Film or Photography students, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course, with a B Grade Point Average or better, will be eligible to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the BFA or who wishes to transfer to another undergraduate qualification in Arts may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission, provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

11. Transition arrangements for students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2017

A student, who enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time before 1 January 2017, may graduate, providing they pass courses having a minimum value of 480 points, including:

- either FINT 103 and 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; or 120 points as approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for Film or Graphic Design students admitted under Regulation 4 in the 2016 Calendar; and
- 270 points from Section B of the Schedule as specified in the 2015 Calendar, including 90 points from DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401 or SCUL 401; and
- a minimum of 90 points from the schedule of any other undergraduate degree, including at least 15 points of 200-level ARTH and an at least a further 15 points at 200-level or above.

A student, who wishes to graduate under these transitional Regulations, must complete their programme of study before 31 December 2021. A student who does not complete within this time-frame may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for permission to graduate under the 2016 Regulations or to transfer to the new BFA degree.

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts from 2017 or later. For those who have enrolled before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive

Majoring requirements

Film

- FILM 211, FILM 212, FILM 311, FILM 411; and
- either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Graphic Design

- (a) DESI 211, DESI 212, DESI 311, DESI 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Painting

- (a) PAIN 211, PAIN 212, PAIN 311, PAIN 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Photography

- (a) PHOT 211, PHOT 212, PHOT 311, PHOT 411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Sculpture

- (a) SCUL 211, SCUL 212, SCUL 311, SCUL 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This degree is first offered in 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours a student must pass courses having a value of 480 points:

- (a) FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103;
- (b) 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- (c) the requirements for a major as specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations, and
- (d) FINA 450.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) At the discretion of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts, a student may be granted admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, if they have:
 - i. Completed 360 points in courses at 100-level, 200-level and 300-level as prescribed for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree; and
 - ii. Gained a B pass or better in one of DESI 311, FILM 311, PAIN 311, PHOT 311 or SCUL 311; and
 - iii. Gained a B pass or better in *either* 30 points of 300-level ARTH *or*, in the case of a student majoring in Film or Photography, 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH.
- (b) No student who has already graduated with a Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University or a similar Fine Arts degree from any other tertiary institution will be permitted to enrol for this degree.

- (c) In cases where the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts approves a student's admission to the degree, the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts will be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

5. Subjects

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree may be awarded with majors. The majors for this qualification are: Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography and Sculpture.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the fourth year of this qualification is 12 months. A student who does not meet this time limit will be withdrawn from the BFA(Hons) and transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the credit for the first 36 months of the degree transferred.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in the BFA(Hons) who is concurrently enrolled in, or has completed, the BA may cross-credit courses between the two degrees at 100 and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations to the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for the degree.
- A student who has been admitted to the BFA(Hons) may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Head of the Ilam School of Fine Arts, transfer from this Degree to a fourth year studio course for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree. Any courses already passed for or credited to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- A student who does not complete the fourth year of the BFA(Hons) within the specified time-frame will be withdrawn from the BFA(Hons). Any courses already credited to the BFA(Hons) may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- A student who fails FINA 450 will be withdrawn from the qualification. They may, however, apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for permission to enter the relevant fourth year course for the Bachelor of Fine Arts in a subsequent year.

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Majoring Requirements

Film

- FILM 211, FILM 212, FILM 311; and
- either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- at least 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

Graphic Design

- DESI 211, DESI 212, DESI 311; and
- 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- at least 30 points of 300-level ARTH; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

Painting

- (a) PAIN 211, PAIN 212, PAIN 311; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) at least 30 points of 300-level ARTH; and
- (d) 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

Photography

- (a) PHOT 211, PHOT 212, PHOT 311; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) at least 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH; and
- (d) 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

Sculpture

- (a) SCUL 211, SCUL 212, SCUL 311; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) at least 30 points of 300-level ARTH; and
- (d) 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (PGDipFineArts – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations come into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Diploma is first offered in 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts a student must pass either:

- (a) FINA 450; or
- (b) FINA 451 and FINA 452.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to this Diploma a student must have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree at an Aotearoa New Zealand university or other tertiary institution with a B Grade Point Average in their final year courses; or
 - ii. qualified for either a degree or a three-year diploma in fine arts and produced evidence of extensive professional experience approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Kōwāiwai | Head of the Ilam School of Fine Arts; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts; and
- (b) been accepted by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Kōwāiwai | Head of the Ilam School of Fine Arts as meeting the requirements for admission to the subject selected for the Diploma; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Fine Arts.

6. Time limits

The Diploma will normally be studied over 12 months. At the discretion of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), a student may be permitted to enrol part-time over 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student who does not complete within the specified timeframe will be withdrawn from the Diploma.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this Diploma.
- (b) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a student must pass one of: FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, or SCUL 601.

The examination must consist of a public presentation of a work or works supported by appropriate documentation.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts must have:

- (a) either
 - i. completed a Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours with a B Grade Point Average in their final year courses, or equivalent, or
 - ii. have completed a degree and have provided evidence of significant professional practice, or
 - iii. been admitted under the regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in: Graphic Design, Film, Painting, Photography or Sculpture.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts is:

- (a) 12 months for full-time enrolment, or
- (b) 24 months for part-time enrolment.
- (c) FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, or SCUL 601 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Puoro | Music

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Music:

- (a) a student must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, and;
 - i. at least 240 points must be from the Music courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations, including all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations, and
 - ii. the remaining 120 points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree schedule of the University.
- (b) Within the structure outlined in Regulation 3(a) a student must pass courses to the value of;
 - i. no more than 135 points at 100-level;
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be from Music courses.
- (c) Within the provisions outlined above a student must satisfy the requirements for at least one major listed in Schedule S of these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Regulations for Admission to the University. In addition, enrolment in Performance courses offered by Te Kura Puoro | School of Music shall be subject to auditions.

5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded with majors. Requirements for those majors are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations. Minors are not available to the Bachelor of Music.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who demonstrates comprehensive competence in the content covered by MUSA 100 may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, substitute another course from Schedule V.
- (b) A student may only repeat MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342, MUSA 143 or MUSA 243 with permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no qualifications to which credit can be transferred from this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the MusB may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission to the Certificate in Arts provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

11. Transition regulation

A student who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Music for the first time prior to 1 January 2018 is not required to include MUSA 150 in their degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 131	Songs, Symphonies and Samples: Music in a Changing World	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271
MUSA 250	Music in our Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from MUSA.

One of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 231	The European Concert Tradition	15	NO		P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 131, and either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101. R: MUSA 334

Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Musical Culture major

120 points including:

- (a) 30 points of 100-level MUSA courses;
- (b) 30 points from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music at 200-level or above;
- (c) 60 points from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music at 300-level, including at least one of MUSA 331, MUSA 332, MUSA 333, MUSA 334, MUSA 335.

New Music major

120 points including:

- (a) Either
 - (i) MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 221, MUSA 222 and MUSA 224; or
 - (ii) 75 points from MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 152, MUSA 220, MUSA 224, MUSA 226; and
- (b) MUSA 321 and MUSA 322.

Performance major

150 points including:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) Two of MUSA 190, MUSA 193, MUSA 244, MUSA 290, MUSA 293, MUSA 390, MUSA 393.

Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 120	Song Writing 1	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of the New Music programme, on submission of a portfolio.
MUSA 121	Composition 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of New Music. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 122	Composition 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 121, and either MUSA 100, or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 128	Home Audio Production	15	SU1	Campus	
MUSA 131	Songs, Symphonies and Samples: Music in a Changing World	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 141	Performance Major 1A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 141
MUSA 142	Performance Major 1B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 141 R: MUSI 141
MUSA 143	Performance (Non-Major) 1	15	W	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 140
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 151	The Music Industry	15	S2	Campus	
MUSA 152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	Campus	R: MUSI 180

MUSA 190	Chamber Choir 1	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 192
MUSA 193	Ensemble 1	15	W	Campus	P: Applicants will either be accepted on the basis of their audition for Performance courses, or on the basis of a successful short audition with the Course Coordinator or their delegate. R: MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSI 142, MUSI 143, MUSI 144, MUSI 145, MUSI 194, MUSI 198.
MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271
MUSA 220	Song Writing 2	15	NO		P: MUSA 120
MUSA 221	Composition 2A	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 122, or MUSA 120 and MUSA 101, and permission of the Head of New Music required. R: MUSI 227
MUSA 222	Composition 2B	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227
MUSA 224	Orchestration and Arranging	15	S1	Campus	P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 226	The Creative Sound Studio	15	NO		P: MUSA 125
MUSA 229	Introduction to Game Audio	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level, and HOD permission. R: PROD 229
			SU2	Campus	
MUSA 231	The European Concert Tradition	15	NO		P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 131, and either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101. R: MUSA 334
MUSA 236	Hip Hop Revolution	15	NO		P: Any 45 points at 100-level
MUSA 241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA 143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 points from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 125, and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 241
MUSA 242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA 243	Performance (Non-Major) 2	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA 244	The Art of Accompaniment	15	NO		P: At least 45 points of Music at 100-level, and subject to approval of the Head of Performance. R: MUSI 297
MUSA 250	Music in our Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from MUSA.
MUSA 251	Studio Pedagogy	15	NO		P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297

MUSA 252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 282, TREQ 282, MAOR 382, TREQ 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREQ 282
MUSA 290	Chamber Choir 2	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 190 and subject to approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 293	Ensemble 2	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 191, MUSA 192, or MUSA 193. R: MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSI 294.
MUSA 320	Conducting	30	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 201 or approval by Head of School R: MUSI 320 EQ: MUSI 320
MUSA 321	Composition 3A	30	S1	Campus	P: MUSA 222 or MUSA 224 or MUSA 226 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 322	Composition 3B	30	S2	Campus	P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 331	The European Concert Tradition	15	NO		P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332	Musics of the World	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA 333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 233, CULT 233
MUSA 334	Contemporary Music	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 234
MUSA 335	Philosophy of Music	30	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA 341	Performance Major 3A	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher, and at least 30 pts from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 200, MUSA 220, MUSA 221, MUSA 223, MUSA 226, MUSA 250 R: MUSI 341
MUSA 342	Performance Major 3B	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 341 R: MUSI 341
			S2	Arts Centre	
MUSA 380	Undergraduate Research Essay	15	NO		P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 390	Chamber Choir 3	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 290 and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 392
MUSA 393	Ensemble 3	15	W	Campus	P: MUSA 291, MUSA 292, or MUSA 293. R: MUSA 391, MUSA 392, MUSI 391, MUSI 398.
MUSA 396	Music Internship	30	A	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395

MUSA 397	Collaborative Group Project	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from MUSA, and permission from the Head of School.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREO, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours a student must pass courses from the Schedule V to these Regulations having a value of 120 points including either MUSI 466 or MUSI 480.

A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Departments concerned and Amo Toi Tangata Dean of Arts (Academic), replace one or two of the courses listed in the Schedule V to these Regulations with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an honours or master's degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, must have either:

- qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Music with a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; or
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic)
- in special cases, the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) will determine the conditions under which a student who does not meet Regulations 4(a) and 4(b) may be admitted.

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Music.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student who fails up to 30 points for the MusB(Hons) degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no upgrade qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the MusB(Hons) or wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Music, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission.

Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MUSI 457	Studies in Music History	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602
MUSI 458	Studies in Music Analysis	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604
MUSI 461	A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607
MUSI 466	Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MUSI 471	Composition 4	60	W	Campus	P: MUSA 322 with a grade of B or higher, and approval of Head of School R: MUSI 409, MUSI 420
MUSI 473	Performance 4	60	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School R: MUSI 441
MUSI 474	Ensemble Performance	30	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School.
MUSI 481	Research Essay	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

The Degree of Master of Music (MMus – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Music a student must pass one of:

- MUSI 692 MMus Performance, or
- MUSI 693 MMus Composition

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Music a student must have:

- either
 - completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours with a B Grade Point Average, or

- ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Music; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), on the recommendation of the Head of Music.
- (c) In special cases, the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) will determine the conditions under which a student who does not meet Regulation 4(a) may be admitted.

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Music.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 12 months full-time, or
- (b) 24 months part-time.
- (c) MUSI 692 or 693 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Tauwhiro Hapori | Social Work

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2019

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Social Work with Honours a student must:

- (a) 405 points must be for the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) 75 points, at 100-level or 200-level, for courses from Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Social Work.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 8 years.
- (b) Unless approved otherwise by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), students must complete SOWK 490, SOWK 491 and SOWK 492 in their final year of study.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

- (a) In order to gain admission to limited entry 200-level Social Work courses, a student for whom English or te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - i. IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7; or
 - ii. at least two years of successful study in an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.
- (b) Prior to being admitted to limited entry 200-level Social Work courses, a student must also meet criteria in relation to suitability including:
 - i. criteria identified in the BSW(Hons) 200-level Limited Entry application documentation; and
 - ii. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's "Entitlement to Registration Fit and Proper Person Policy Statement"; and
 - iii. the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers Code of Ethics; and
 - iv. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board Code of Conduct, and
 - v. a satisfactory Police vetting; and
 - vi. any such other processes deemed necessary by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department to determine suitability eg, the meeting of the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014.
- (c) A student whose circumstances change in regard to character of suitability must inform the BSW(Hons) Coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability, as defined by Regulation 8(b) above.
- (d) Application for admission to 300-level Social Work courses shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. In order to be admitted to these courses, a student must:
 - i. have completed 240 points from the 100 and 200-level requirements of the degree; and
 - ii. be confirmed as being eligible for the degree.
- (e) Application for admission to 400-level Social Work courses shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. In order to be admitted to these courses, a student must:
 - i. have passed SOWK 301 and SOWK 308.
 - ii. provided attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice; and
 - iii. agree to practise in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board, and
 - iv. meet any additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance imposed by the relevant Social Service agency.
- (f) A part-time student must complete SOWK 301 concurrently with SOWK 308 and immediately prior to their enrolment in 400-level courses.
- (g) If a student fails SOWK 301 or SOWK 308, or a Fieldwork Practicum (SOWK 491 or 492), they may, under exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course once only. If the course is failed a second time, the student will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours, with the following stipulations:

- (a) The BSW(Hons) may be awarded with First, Second, or with Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours will be listed in Division I or Division II.
- (b) Honours are awarded for academic achievement, measured by weighted GPA, 40% on the 300-level courses for the degree and 60% on the 400-level courses for the degree. Only the grade for the first attempt at a course will be considered in the calculation.
- (c) to be eligible for Honours a student must:
- i. complete all courses for the BSW(Hons) in no more than 8 years of study; and
 - ii. complete the 300-level and 400-level courses for the BSW(Hons) within four years of their first enrolment in any 300-level course for the degree.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for admission to limited entry 200-level BSW(Hons) courses, or who wishes to transfer to the BA, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) for admission.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Bachelor of Social Work with Honours is required to inform the Tumuaki Hōtaka, Tauwhiro Hapori | Head of the Social Work programme and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme, and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to be a social worker.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HSRV 101 EQ: HSRV 101
			S1	Campus	
SOWK 102	Social Services in Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	R: HSRV 102 EQ: HSRV 102
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: HSRV 104 EQ: HSRV 104
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
SOWK 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or from the Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV 202 EQ: HSRV 202
			S1	Distance Learning	

SOWK 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or from the Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV 203 EQ: HSRV 203
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK 205	Social Work and Community Engagement	15	S2	Campus	P: With the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
SOWK 206	Communication for Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BC, or from Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV 201, SOWK 201
SOWK 212	Family Violence	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ. R: HSRV 206, HSRV 212
SOWK 301	Theory, Methods and Integration	30	W	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/614
SOWK 303	Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: SOWK 611
SOWK 304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV 304 EQ: HSRV 304
SOWK 308	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615
SOWK 340	Practice research for social work	30	W	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305; SOWK 310; SOWK 390
SOWK 490	Social Work Practice Integration Research Project	30	NO		P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 390 C: SOWK 491 and SOWK 492 R: SOWK 451, SOWK 456, SOWK 525, SOWK 526, SOWK 572
SOWK 491	Social Work Fieldwork Practicum I	45	NO		P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 390 C: SOWK 490 R: SOWK 571, SOWK 671 EQ: SOWK 671

SOWK 492	Social Work Fieldwork Practicum II	45	NO		P: SOWK 491 C: SOWK 490 R: SOWK 572, SOWK 672 EQ: SOWK 672
----------	------------------------------------	----	----	--	---

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours

A student must complete 75 points in 100-level or 200-level courses chosen from the following:

- Either MAOR 165 or MAOR 108; and
- 45 points from Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, and Te Reo Māori programmes, or WRIT 101.
- 15 points from CULT 202, HIST 243, HSRV 208, HSRV 210, MAOR 270, MAOR 285, COMS 207, POLS 206, POLS 212, SOCI 218.

The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2002.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The degree must consist of the submission of a thesis SOWK 695.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Social Work a student must have:

- either
 - qualified for a Bachelor of Social Work degree with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division I, in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree and the Graduate Diploma in Social Work (if conferred before 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work with B+ Grade Point Average or above; or
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Social Work, and approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - been admitted under the Regulations for Admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work; and
- obtained a professional qualification in Social Work approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).
- Notwithstanding the above, in special cases the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may determine the conditions under which a student who does not meet Regulation 4(a) shall be admitted to the qualification.

5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Social Work.

6. Time limits

The time limit for the Master of Social Work is:

- 12 months for a full-time student, or

- (b) 36 months for a part-time student.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who wishes to transfer to the PhD may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to be considered for admission to the programme, under the General Regulations for the University.

The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App) – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2003.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

A student must be credited with the courses listed in the Schedule C to these Regulations.

- (a) Part I comprises five courses: SOWK 611, 612, 614, 615, and 640. SOWK 614 and SOWK 615 must be taken concurrently. Part I must be completed before the student can be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.
- (b) Part II comprises three courses: SOWK 671, 672, and 673. SOWK 671, 672 and 673 must be taken concurrently.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student for the Master of Social Work (Applied), before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, must have either:
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with a B Grade Point Average or above in their 300-level courses and satisfied the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), that they have sufficient background to benefit from the course; and either
 - a. completed relevant undergraduate courses preferably in the fields of social research and human development; or
 - b. completed a qualifying programme prescribed by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator and approved by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic) of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. demonstrated relevant professional experience; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied); and
 - iii. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic).
- (b) A student must also meet criteria in relation to suitability including:

- i. criteria identified in the MSW (Applied) application documentation
 - ii. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's "Entitlement to Registration Fit and Proper Person Policy Statement"; and
 - iii. the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers Code of Ethics; and
 - iv. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board Code of Conduct, and
 - v. a satisfactory Police vetting; and
 - vi. any such other processes deemed necessary by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department to determine suitability eg, the meeting of the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014.
- (c) Prior to being recommended to agencies for fieldwork placement for SOWK 671 and 672, a student must also:
- i. provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice; and
 - ii. agree to practice in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board, and
 - iii. meet any additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance imposed by the relevant Social Service agency.
- (d) A student for whom English or te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
- i. IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7; or
 - ii. At least two years of successful study in an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.
- (e) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), a student who has already obtained a professional qualification in social work that included fieldwork may not enrol in the Master of Social Work (Applied).

5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Social Work.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is 24 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is 6 years from the first year of enrolment.
- (c) A part-time programme must consist of such courses as determined by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic). SOWK 614 and 615 must be completed in the year immediately prior to enrolment in SOWK 671.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Application for admission to SOWK 671, SOWK 672 and SOWK 673 must be made in the previous year by 30 September. A student must have been accepted as a student by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters.
- (b) A student enrolled in any course in the degree whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the Master of Social Work (Applied) Coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability, as defined by Regulation 4(b) above, arranged by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.
- (c) A student who fails up to 30 points (other than SOWK 671 or 672) for the Master of Social Work (Applied) degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (d) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- (e) A student who fails a Fieldwork Practicum (SOWK 671 or 672), under exceptional circumstances may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), repeat that course once only. If the course is failed a second time, the student will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Social Work (Applied) may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and have their credits transferred to that qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The MSW (Applied) is a distance programme taught by a combination of distance, and on-campus block courses which a student is required to attend. A student should refer to the department and course materials for further information on these requirements. For SOWK 671 and 672, a student is required to undertake assessed fieldwork practice under the supervision of approved Fieldwork Educators, and as determined by the Fieldwork Coordinator.

Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SOWK 611	Human Behaviour and Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK 303
SOWK 612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK 512
SOWK 614	Social Work Theory, Research and Practice	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK 615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/301
SOWK 615	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK 308; SOWK 515
SOWK 640	Practice research for social work	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. C: SOWK 612, SOWK 614, SOWK 615, SOWK 611 R: SOWK 621/HSRV 421; SOWK 617
SOWK 671	Fieldwork Practicum 1	45	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK 624 R: SOWK 471, SOWK 571
			S1	Distance Learning	
SOWK 672	Fieldwork Practicum II	45	A	Distance Learning	P: SOWK 671. Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK 624 R: SOWK 472/572
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK 673	Practice Research Integration	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK 671, SOWK 672 R: SOWK 490, SOWK 624, SOWK 670

Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture College of Business and Law

Umanga | Business

Certificate in Commerce (CertCom – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Commerce a student must pass a minimum of 60 points from courses as specified in Schedule V to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in any Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Certificate.
- (b) Up to 15 points from courses from another Aotearoa New Zealand University may also be credited under this Regulation.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Commerce but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Commerce from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have their Certificate in Commerce subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this qualification.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 1906.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- Satisfy the requirements for a major as listed in Schedule S to these regulations and may optionally satisfy the requirements for a minor as listed in Schedule S to these regulations or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.
- be credited with:
 - at least 255 points from courses listed in Schedule V of these Regulations; and
 - at least 225 points above 100-level; and
 - at least 90 points at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

- Majors and minors for the Bachelor of Commerce and their requirements are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.
- Minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations can also be taken as part of the Bachelor of Commerce.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Cross-credit between LLB and BCom
In addition to the cross-credits allowed under the General Enrolment Regulations a student may cross-credit a further 30 points between the two degrees, which must include LAWS 101.
- Cross-credit between BE(Hons) and BCom

In addition to the cross-credits allowed under the General Enrolment Regulations, EMTH 201 or EMTH 202 or EMTH 210 or MATH 218 or ENME 230 may also be cross-credited between the BE(Hons) and the BCom; however, these points must not be included in the 255 points required by 3(d)(i) above.

(c) Cross-credit between BForSc and BCom

In addition to the cross-credits allowed under the General Enrolment Regulations, with permission of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), a further 15 points from the BCom, which has not been credited as part of the 300-level requirements of a BCom major, may be cross-credited as a substitute for one FORE 400-level elective.

(d) Credit from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce.

A student seeking credit for courses from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce must have completed the courses with high grades as determined by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
 (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce may, with the permission of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, transfer to the Certificate in Commerce.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.
			S2	Campus	
BSNS 201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100
			S2	Campus	
BSNS 299	UC Employability Portfolio	0	S1	Campus	P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.
			S2	Campus	
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON 199
			S2	Campus	
INFO 123	Business Information Systems and Technology	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124
			S2	Campus	
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Note: Students first enrolled in the BCom before 2019 are not required to complete BSNS 201 or BSNS 299.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Accounting

Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Accounting must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ACCT 103.

200-level

Required: ACCT 211 and ACCT 222.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356, ACCT 358 and ACCT 359.

Minor

A student intending to take a minor in Accounting must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT 102 and ACCT 103; and
- ii. Either ACCT 211 or ACCT 222; and
- iii. A further 30 points of Accounting at 200-level or above which may include INFO 243; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Accounting at 300-level.

Business and Sustainability

Major

There is no major in Business and Sustainability.

Minor

A student intending to take a minor in Business and Sustainability must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 100
- ii. MGMT 230 and MGMT 335; and
- iii. A further 30 points from ECON 225, MGMT 270, ACCT 340, MGMT 333.

Business Economics

Major not offered in 2021.

Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Business Economics must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

Recommended: FINC 101.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 207, ECON 208; and
- ii. ECON 213 or ECON 214; and
- iii. FINC 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level ECON including ECON 310.

Additionally a student must meet the requirements for at least one other minor, other than Economics, as specified in this schedule.

Minor

There is no minor in Business Economics.

*Economics***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Economics must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH 102 is only required for honours and master's. A student who enrolled in the BCom prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Economics must be credited with the following:

- i. ECON 104 and ECON 105; and
- ii. ECON 207 or ECON 208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

*Entrepreneurship***Major**

Refer to the major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT 102, MGMT 100, MKTG 100; and
- ii. MGMT 223; and
- iii. MGMT 342, MGMT 343.

*Finance***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Finance must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 101 or MATH 102.

Recommended: MATH 102.

200-level

Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points in 300-level Finance, including at least 30 points from FINC 301, FINC 311, or FINC 312.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Finance must be credited with either:

- i. ACCT 102, STAT 101; and
- ii. MATH 101 or MATH 102; and
- iii. FINC 201, FINC 203; and
- iv. A further 15 points from FINC 301, FINC 311 or FINC 312.

or

- i. STAT 101; and
- ii. MATH 102 and MATH 103; and
- iii. FINC 201; and
- iv. A further 30 points of Finance, including at least one of FINC 301, FINC 311 or FINC 312.

*Human Resource Management***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207, and MGMT 230.

300-level

Required: MGMT 301, MGMT 303, MGMT 308, and 15 points from MGMT 304, MGMT 306, MGMT 330 or MGMT 331.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 100; and
- ii. MGMT 206, MGMT 207; and
- iii. MGMT 303, MGMT 308.

*Information Systems***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

200-level

INFO 223 and INFO 253; and a further 15 points from INFO 213, INFO 263, or SENG 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from 300-level INFO courses. Note: Students may substitute COSC 332 or COSC 362 for any 15-point INFO course.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

- i. INFO 123; and
- ii. INFO 223 or INFO 253; and
- iii. A further 30 points of Information Systems at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Information Systems at 300-level.

*Innovation***Major (Not offered in 2021)**

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Innovation must be credited with the following:

200-level

Required: INOV 200, MGMT 223, and 30 points from INOV 201, INOV 202, INOV 290.

300-level

Required: INOV 300 or MGMT 342; INOV 301, and INOV 390.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Innovation must be credited with the following:

- i. INOV 200
- ii. INOV 201
- iii. INOV 202 or MGMT 223
- iv. INOV 300 or MGMT 342
- v. A further 15 points in INOV at 200 or 300-level.

*International Business***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in International Business must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: (MKTG 100 or MATH 101 or MATH 102) and ECON 104; and 30 points in a single subject selected from (FREN, CHIN, SPAN, JAPA, GRMN, RUSS).

200-level

Required: ECON 222, FINC 201 and MGMT 221; and 15 points from FINC 203, MGMT 228, MKTG 201, MKTG 204.

Note: A student intending to proceed to the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree in Finance must have passed ECON 213.

300-level

Required: FINC 344, MGMT 332 and (MGMT 344 or MGMT 320); and 15 points of FINC 301, MGMT 324, MKTG 301, MKTG 305, MKTG 309, MKTG 314.

A student intending to major in International Business should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200 and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor

A student intending to minor in International Business must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 100, ECON 104, MKTG 100; and
- ii. ECON 222, MGMT 221; and
- iii. MGMT 332.

*Management***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Management must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: (MGMT 170 or MSCI 101) and MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207; and 30 points from MGMT 208, MGMT 221, MGMT 230, MGMT 270, MGMT 281, MKTG 201.

300-level

Required: MGMT 301, and either (MGMT 344 and 30 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG) or (MGMT 320 and 15 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG). No more than 15 points may be taken from MGMT 303, MGMT 308, MGMT 331.

A student intending to major in Management should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200 and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor

There is no minor in Management.

Marketing

Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Marketing must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204; and 15 points from MKTG 205, MKTG 230.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from MKTG 301–316, MKTG 390.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Marketing must be credited with the following:

- i. MKTG 100; and
- ii. MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Marketing at 300-level.

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following courses:

100-level

Required: MGMT 170 or MSCI 101.

200-level

Required: MGMT 270, MGMT 271; and 15 points from MGMT 223, MGMT 230, MGMT 280, MGMT 281.

300-level

Required: MGMT 370; and 45 points from MGMT 300-level courses of which at least 30 points must be from MGMT 371-379.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 170; and
- ii. MGMT 270, MGMT 271; and
- iii. MGMT 370; and
- iv. 15 points from MGMT 371-379.

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: (MGMT 170 or MSCI 101) and MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MGMT 221, MGMT 223; and 30 points from MGMT 206, MGMT 230, MGMT 270, MKTG 201.

300-level

Required: MGMT 320 or (MGMT 344 and MGMT 345); and 30 points from MGMT 321, MGMT 324, MGMT 342, MGMT 343.

A student intending to major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200 and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor

Refer to the minor in Entrepreneurship.

*Taxation***Major**

Refer to the major in Taxation and Accounting.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Taxation must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ACCT 152; and
- ii. ACCT 254; and
- iii. ACCT 358, ACCT 359.

*Taxation and Accounting***Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Taxation and Accounting must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ACCT 103 and (ACCT 152 or LAWS 101).

200-level

Required: (ACCT 211 or ACCT 222) and ACCT 254.

300-level

Required: ACCT 358, ACCT 359; and at least 30 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356.

Minor

Refer to the minor in Taxation.

*Tourism Marketing and Management***Major**

A student intending to compete the BCom majoring in Tourism Marketing and Management must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MKTG 202, MKTG 240, and MKTG 241.

300-level

Required: MKTG 314, MKTG 317, MKTG 340, and MKTG 349.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Tourism Marketing and Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MKTG 100, MGMT 100, STAT 101; and
- ii. MKTG 205, MKTG 240; and
- iii. MKTG 314.

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce*Accounting*

Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCY or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to ACCT and all courses changed to 15 points.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.
			S2	Campus	
ACCT 103	Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT 102 R: ACIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 121, AFIS 131
			S2	Campus	
ACCT 152	Law and Business	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting	15	SU2	Campus	P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103 R: ACIS 211, AFIS 211
			S2	Campus	
ACCT 212	Business Professionals: skills, attributes and practice	15	NO		P: Any 60 points
ACCT 222	Management Accounting	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT 102 R: ACIS 222, AFIS 222 EQ: ACIS 222, AFIS 222
ACCT 252	Law of Business Contracts	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 R: ACIS 252, AFIS 151, AFIS 252, LAWS 203.
ACCT 254	Taxation	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT 103 C: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 R: ACIS 254, AFIS 254 EQ: ACIS 254
ACCT 256	Law of Business Organisations	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 R: AFIS 253, ACIS 256, AFIS 256, LAWS 305, LAWS 312
ACCT 311	Financial Accounting: Theory & Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT 211 R: ACIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.
ACCT 312	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	SU2	Campus	P: ACCT 211 R: ACIS 312, AFIS 301, AFIS 312, AFIS 501.
			S2	Campus	
ACCT 316	Public Management and Governance	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS 316, AFIS 316, AFIS 516, POLS 316 EQ: ACIS 316, and AFIS 316
ACCT 332	Advanced Management Accounting	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103 R: ACIS 332, AFIS 332, AFIS 322, AFIS 522
ACCT 340	Social and Environmental Reporting	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS 340, AFIS 340
ACCT 341	Public Accounting and Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS 341, AFIS 341 EQ: ACIS 341

ACCT 342	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	15	NO		P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103 R: ACIS 342, AFIS 322, AFIS 342, AFIS 522.
ACCT 346	Auditing	15	S1	Campus	P: INFO 123 and ACCT 211. R: ACIS 346, AFIS 306, AFIS 346, AFIS 506. RP: INFO 243
ACCT 356	Advanced Auditing	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT 346 R: ACIS 356, AFIS 306, AFIS 356, AFIS 506.
ACCT 358	Advanced Taxation	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT 152 or LAWS 101; and (2) ACCT 254 OR LAWS 352 R: ACIS 358, ACIS 354
ACCT 359	Further Issues in Advanced Taxation	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT 358 R: ACIS 359, ACIS 354 EQ: ACIS 359
ACCT 365	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 365
ACCT 367	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 367
ACCT 368	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 368
ACCT 369	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 369
ACCT 390	Accounting Internship	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) At least 60 points in 200-level ACCT courses (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ACCT 364, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, INFO 390
			S2	Campus	

Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BSNS 201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100
			S2	Campus	
BSNS 299	UC Employability Portfolio	0	S1	Campus	P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.
			S2	Campus	

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
			S2	Campus	
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112
COSC 131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 121
			S2	Campus	
			SU2	Campus	
COSC 241	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 242	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 243	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 260	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 250
COSC 261	Formal Languages and Compilers	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) MATH 120
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; RP: MATH 120
COSC 264	Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) EMTH 119 or (MATH 102 and MATH 120) or (MATH 102 and STAT 101)
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 or COSC 131 or INFO 125
COSC 362	Data and Network Security	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 264 or INFO 333. R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323 RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.
COSC 363	Computer Graphics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.
COSC 364	Internet Technology and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 264
COSC 366	Research Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 262
COSC 368	Humans and Computers	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 225 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201
COSC 371	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 372	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
ENCE 260	Computer Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 or COSC 131 R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221
ENCE 360	Operating Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCE 260. R: COSC 321 RP: COSC 110 or COSC 101, COSC 262.
ENCE 361	Embedded Systems 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCE 260 R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340
LING 315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC 262
SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

SENG 301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 201. R: COSC 314, COSC 324 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG 201 and COSC 265 C: SENG 301
SENG 365	Web Computing Architectures	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263). R: COSC 365 RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON 199
			S2	Campus	
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
			S1	Campus	
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 214	Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON 213
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 104
ECON 228	Study Tour to South America	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 314	Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 105 ; and (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317

ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 321 R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO		P: ECON 208
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO 339, EURA 339 EQ: EURA 339
			SU1	Campus	
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO		P: ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343	The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property	15	NO		P: ECON 208 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345
ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207 or ECON 208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
			S2	Campus	

Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FINC 101	Personal Finance	15	SU1	Campus	
			S1	Campus	

FINC 201	Business Finance	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) STAT 101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214
FINC 205	Quantitative Finance	15	NO		P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 RP: MATH 103
FINC 301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC 201 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 354, AFIS 304
FINC 302	Applied Corporate Finance	15	NO		P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199
FINC 305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 616
FINC 308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC 201 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314
FINC 311	Investments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 316	Fixed Income Securities	15	NO		P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199 RP: FINC 205
FINC 323	Time Series Methods	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT 317, ECON 323 EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199 R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331
FINC 344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON 344
FINC 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
FINC 370	Special Topic: Energy Financing	15	NO		P: (1) FINC 201 (2) FINC 203 (3) MATH 101
FINC 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

Information Systems

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INFO 123	Business Information Systems and Technology	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124
			S2	Campus	
INFO 125	Introduction to Programming with Databases	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125
INFO 213	Object-Oriented Systems Development	15	NO		P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122 R: ACIS 213 and AFIS 213 after 1996.
INFO 223	Business Systems Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) INFO 123 or INFO 125 or COSC 121 or COSC 122; and (2) An additional 15 points R: INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, AFIS 223
INFO 243	Accounting Information Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT 103 and INFO 123 R: ACIS 243, AFIS 243
INFO 253	Internet Business and Technology	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) INFO 123 or INFO 125 or COSC 121 or COSC 122; and (2) An additional 15 points R: INFO 233
INFO 260	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) INFO 123 or INFO 125 or COSC 101 or COSC 121 or COSC 122 or DIGI 101; and (2) An additional 15 points
INFO 261	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
INFO 263	Web Design and Development	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122) R: INFO 233
INFO 333	IT Risk and Security Management	15	NO		P: (1) INFO 233 or INFO 253 or INFO 263 or COSC 231 or COSC 264; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: ACIS 333
INFO 343	IT Governance and Strategy	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO; and (2) an additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: INFO 303, ACIS 303
INFO 353	Emerging IT for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above. R: INFO 303, ACIS 303, INFO 635
INFO 360	Business Process Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above
INFO 361	Business Intelligence and Analytics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) INFO 123; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above RP: STAT 101
INFO 362	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to Head of Department approval. R: ACIS 362, AFIS 362
INFO 363	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to Head of Department approval. R: ACIS 363, AFIS 363
INFO 369	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
INFO 390	Information Systems Internship	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) 45 points at 200-level INFO; and (2) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (3) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: INFO 362, INFO 330, ACCT 390, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390
			S2	Campus	
INFO 393	Information Systems Project Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level R: INFO 313, ACIS 313, AFIS 313, MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, MSCI 372

Innovation

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INOV 200	Opportunities: Here, There and Everywhere	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points
INOV 201	Will it Fly?: Feasibility Assessment of New Innovation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: INOV 200
INOV 202	Emerging Technologies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: INOV 200
INOV 290	Enterprise in Practice (Project)	15	SU2	Campus	P: 120 points at 100-level or above R: BSNS 290, ARTS 295, PACE 295
INOV 300	Societal Impact Through Innovation	15	NO		P: INOV 200 RP: INOV 201 or INOV 202 or MGMT 223
INOV 301	Implementing for Societal Impact: Tools for Innovators	15	NO		P: INOV 200 and Head of Department approval RP: INOV 300 or MGMT 342
INOV 390	Innovation Practicum	30	NO		P: INOV 300 or MGMT 342 and Head of Department Approval RP: INOV 301

Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 355	European Union Law	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: EURO 311, EURA 311

Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	
MGMT 170	Managerial Decision Making	15	S2	Campus	R: MSCI 101
MGMT 206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216 EQ: MGMT 216
MGMT 207	Principles of Human Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT 221	International Business	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 220
MGMT 223	Innovation Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT 228	Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)	15	NO		P: (1) 30 points from Commerce subjects; (2) a further 30 points at 200-level; (3) subject to Head of Department approval.
MGMT 240	Business Communication for the Global Age	15	NO		P: MGMT 100 RP: MGMT 206
MGMT 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 270, MSCI 220 EQ: MSCI 270
MGMT 271	Operations Management Processes	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 221, MSCI 271 RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270 EQ: MSCI 271

MGMT 281	Business Research Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) A further 45 points R: MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 280, MSCI 281 EQ: MSCI 281
MGMT 301	Leading Change and Innovation	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 315
MGMT 303	Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points from LAWS 101, LAWS 110 or MGMT 200-level courses or above.
MGMT 304	Management Skills for a Diverse Workforce	15	NO		P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
MGMT 306	Team Leadership	15	NO		P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 305
MGMT 308	Advanced Human Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 307
MGMT 324	International Entrepreneurship	15	S2	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
MGMT 330	Communication Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201
MGMT 331	Learning and Development in Organisations	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
MGMT 332	International Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT 221
MGMT 333	Managing Corporate Responsibility	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above RP: Other essay-based courses
MGMT 334	Negotiation for Business	15	NO		P: Any 45 points from LAWS 101, LAWS 110 or MGMT 200-level courses or above.
MGMT 335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) MGMT 230 or MKTG 230; and 2) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in Commerce
MGMT 342	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MGMT 343	Social Entrepreneurship	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MGMT 344	Strategic Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 320
MGMT 345	Strategy Processes and Practices	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 320 RP: MGMT 344
MGMT 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSCI 320, MSCI 370 EQ: MSCI 370
MGMT 371	Purchasing and Supply Chain Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSCI 321, MSCI 371 EQ: MSCI 371
MGMT 372	Project Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MSCI 372, INFO 313, ACIS 313 EQ: MSCI 372
MGMT 373	Quality Management	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271 R: MSCI 323, MSCI 373 EQ: MSCI 373

MGMT 390	Management Intern Consulting Project	15	A	Campus	P: (1) 60 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; and (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ARTS 395, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, ACCT 364, INFO 390, PACE 395
			S2	Campus	

Marketing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 102
			S2	Campus	EQ: MGMT 102
MKTG 201	Marketing Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 210 RP: MKTG 202 EQ: MGMT 210
MKTG 202	Marketing Research	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) A further 30 points R: MGMT 212 EQ: MGMT 212
MKTG 204	Consumer Behaviour	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100 or COMS 104; and (2) A further 45 points. R: MGMT 204 EQ: MGMT 204
MKTG 205	Services Marketing and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 317; MKTG 313
MKTG 230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points
			S2	Campus	R: MGMT 230 EQ: MGMT 230
MKTG 240	Tourism, Hospitality & Events Management	15	S1	Campus	P: MKTG 100
MKTG 241	Hospitality Marketing and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MKTG 100
MKTG 305	Strategic Marketing	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 316; MKTG 301 EQ: MKTG 301
MKTG 307	Advertising and Promotion Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 318; MKTG 303
MKTG 309	International Marketing	15	S1	Campus	P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG R: MGMT 316
MKTG 310	Customer Experience	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 310 EQ: MGMT 310
MKTG 311	Retail Marketing	15	NO		P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 311 EQ: MGMT 311
MKTG 314	Tourism Marketing and Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 340 EQ: MGMT 340
MKTG 315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 341 EQ: MGMT 341

MKTG 316	Digital Marketing	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100, (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above
MKTG 317	Sustainable Tourism Enterprises and Destinations	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above.
MKTG 340	Event Management and Marketing	15	S1	Campus	P: MKTG 240
MKTG 349	Applied Tourism Management and Marketing Project	15	S2	Campus	P: MKTG 240, MKTG 202
MKTG 390	Marketing Internship	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 201 and MKTG 202 (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ECON 390, FINC 390, ARTS 395, ACCT 324, INFO 390, PACE 395

Mathematics and Statistics

These subjects are not available as a major for the BCom, but the courses can be counted towards the degree. A maximum of 60 points in Mathematics and Statistics at 100 and 200-level may be included in the 255 points required for courses in this Schedule.

The Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BCom/BSc – 540 points)

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- This degree was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, in consultation with the Amo Pūtaiao Academic Dean of Science, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor Commerce and Science, a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule V to the Bachelor of Commerce; where:
 - at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
 - at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
 - courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Commerce are credited; and
 - the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce, are satisfied; and
 - optionally the requirements of a minor, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce are satisfied; and
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule V to the Bachelor of Science; where:
 - at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
 - at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
 - courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Science are credited; and
 - the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Science, are satisfied.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
 - attain either overall Merit Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
 - attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points towards either component degree; or

iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors and minors in the Bachelor of Commerce and the majors in the Bachelor of Science.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, for 540-point conjoint qualifications, with no additional stipulations.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) not more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) in all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) a student requires permission from the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) a student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
- (c) a student may elect to abandon the qualification and continue in either one or other of the component bachelor's degrees.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no pathways to other qualifications for this qualification.

Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GradDipCom – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce a student must:

- (a) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses at 200 or 300-level as specified in Schedule V to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
- (b) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 75 points at 300-level; and
- (c) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 60 points at 300-level in a single subject of the Diploma.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce a student must have:

- (a) either

- i. qualified for a degree at an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

The majors in which the Graduate Diploma in Commerce may be awarded are: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management and Marketing.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student will be withdrawn from the Diploma if a course is failed except in exceptional circumstances and with permission of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Graduate Diploma in Commerce from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have their Graduate Diploma in Commerce subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce who has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Commerce may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1997.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours a student must:

- (a) successfully complete coursework totalling 120 points,
- (b) complete the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations for a given major. If a student has had a double major (Combined Honours) approved by the relevant Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department, they must complete 60 points in each major. Included in these courses must be a research paper that reflects the combined nature of the degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the major as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree in that major by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business; and
- (c) approval from the relevant Heads of School or Department if completing more than one major (Combined Honours).

5. Subjects

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours may be awarded in the following majors: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Taxation and Accounting.
- (b) A student must not enrol in any major for the degree in which they have already qualified for the award of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student who fails more than one course will be withdrawn from the degree.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the 180 point Master of Commerce and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the 120 point Master of Commerce.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Courses totalling 120-points will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, and 60 points selected from (ACCT 601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualification as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Economics

ECON 680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time students shall normally take ECON 680 and three other courses or their equivalent in each semester.

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Note: Normally a B+ average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, 322, 326.

Finance

FINC 680 and a minimum of 90 points from FINC 601-679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including:

- (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and
- (2) ECON 207; and
- (3) ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses; and
- (4) FINC 331; and
- (5) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses;
- (2) FINC 331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance.
- (3) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Information Systems

Courses totalling 120 points will include INFO 614, INFO 680, 30 points selected from (INFO 601-679, COSC 407, COSC 425, COSC 429, COSC 430 or COSC 435) and 30 points selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for INFO 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Information Systems.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Management

MGMT 620, MGMT 680, and 60 points from (MGMT 610-619 and MGMT 640-649). Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MGMT.

Marketing

MKTG 620, MKTG 680, and 60 points from MKTG 601–619. Under special circumstances, up to 15 points from MKTG 601–619 may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MKTG.

Taxation and Accounting

Courses totalling 120-points will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, ACCT 626, ACCT 634 and 30 points selected from (ACCT 601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Taxation and Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

- (1) ACCT 254; and
- (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business a student must have passed courses totalling 60 points that are listed in:

- (a) either
 - i. Schedule C to the Master of Business Management degree,
 - ii. Schedule C to the Master of Professional Accounting, or
 - iii. Schedule C: Group 1 to the Master of Financial Management.
- (b) The personal programme of study of a student must be approved by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, before enrolling in the programme of study for this degree must have:

- (a) qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand degree or been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; and
- (b) have demonstrated capacity for success in the 300-level or equivalent final year courses as determined by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business or have demonstrated relevant experience; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the qualification by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time Limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A maximum of 15 points can be transferred from another uncompleted qualification as approved by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The Certificate is not awarded with Honours, Merit or Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertBus with a Grade Point Average of B or better in the courses and has not yet graduated with the Certificate may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred:
 - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Business
 - ii. Master of Business
 - iii. Master of Business Information Systems
 - iv. Master of Professional Accounting.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGCertBus from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their PGCertBus subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology (PGCertIST – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology a student must:

- (a) Pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points from the Schedule to this Postgraduate Diploma.
- (b) Pass a minimum of 30 points from INFO coded courses.
- (c) Take no more than 30 points from MBIS 601–699 and COSC 480.

With the approval of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, a student may replace up to 30 points of courses from Schedule E to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or

- ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A maximum of 15 points at an equivalent level can be transferred from another uncompleted qualification as approved by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertIST with a Grade Point Average of B or better over at least 30 points of the courses in the Certificate, and has not yet graduated with the Certificate, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology and have the credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertIST with a Grade Point Average of B+ or better in the courses, and has not yet graduated with the Certificate, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the BCom(Hons) in Information Systems, or the MCom in Information Systems, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems, and have the credits transferred.
- (c) A student who has graduated with a PGCertIST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) or 10(b) and have their PGCertIST subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There is no exit qualification for this Certificate.

Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrship – 60 points)*

* Not open for new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2012.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule C to these Regulations.

With approval of the Kaihautū | Director and Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department concerned, up to 20 points may be substituted with other relevant postgraduate courses at an equivalent level.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership a student must have:

- produced evidence of a minimum of five years of practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- performed to an acceptable standard in any tests or interviews required by the MBA Kaihautū | Director; and
- been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- With approval of the Kaihautū | Director and Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department concerned, up to 20 points may be substituted with other relevant postgraduate courses at an equivalent level.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has met the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership with a Grade Point Average of B or better, and has not yet graduated may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credit transferred:
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
 - Master of Business Administration.
- A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, with a Grade Point Average of B or better, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAD 605	Managing People and Performance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 615	Leading Ourselves	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 631	Innovative Business Strategy	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 642	Leading Others	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 643	Leading Change	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 664	Leading Resilient Enterprises	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business:

- (a) a student must have passed courses totalling 120 points from those listed in either:
 - i. Schedule C to the Regulations of the MBM; or
 - ii. Schedule C: Group 1 to the Regulations of the MFM; or
 - iii. Schedule C to the Regulations of the MPA.
- (b) Such courses must be approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator. On the basis of previous study, a student may be exempt from these courses and replace them with appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree, or
 - iii. completed the requirements for the PGCertBus; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, and
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standards specified in the General Regulations to the University.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student will be withdrawn from this qualification if they:
 - i. fail a course more than two times
 - ii. fail more than two courses.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the following degrees and have credits transferred:

- i. Master of Business
 - ii. Master of Professional Accounting
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Business from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the degrees listed in Regulation 10(a) and have any credits towards their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business who has not met the requirements for the Diploma but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PGDipBA – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration a student must:

- (a) pass courses having a total minimum value of 120 points from Schedule C: Group 1 of the Master of Business Administration; and
- (b) have completed all prescribed written work and practical requirements including attendance at workshops; and
- (c) have satisfactorily passed a mathematics test as specified by the MBA Kaihautū | Director unless exempt due to having been credited with a first year undergraduate course in general mathematics or statistics or its equivalent.
- (d) The personal programme of study of a student must be approved by the MBA Kaihautū | Director.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration must have:

- (a) produced evidence of a minimum of five years of practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) performed to an acceptable standard in any tests or interviews required by the MBA Kaihautū | Director; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

As specified in the General Regulations for the University the time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, on the basis of previous studies at the equivalent of Level 8 or above on the NZQF, be credited with up to 60 points. In such cases a student may be required to substitute other courses for those in Schedule C: Group 1.
- (b) A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be restricted from doing specified courses and may be required to substitute other courses for those restricted.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Subject to the approval of the MBA Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, a student who fails a course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two courses.
- (b) A student who fails three or more courses or fails the same course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Diploma.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student for the PGDipBA, who has achieved a Grade Point Average of B or better over all courses in the Diploma and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the Diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the Diploma.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGDipBA from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the MBA and have their PGDipBA subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (PGDipBIS – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems a student must:
 - i. have been credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
 - ii. have been credited with the courses taken from Schedule C Group 1 and Schedule E Groups 1 and 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations of the Master of Business Information Systems.
- (b) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, replace up to 30 points of courses from the Schedules to the Master of Business Information Systems with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

A student will be withdrawn from the Diploma if they fail:

- (a) More than two courses
- (b) MBIS 691.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipBIS but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the MBIS and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGDipBIS from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the Master of Business Information Systems and have any credits towards their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology (PGDipIST – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology a student must:

- (a) Pass courses having a total minimum value of 120 points from Schedule E to this Diploma.
- (b) Pass a minimum of 60 points from INFO coded courses.
- (c) Take no more than 30 points from MBIS 601–699 and COSC 480.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standards specified in the Admission Regulations to the University.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- i. A maximum of 30 points at an equivalent level can be transferred from another uncompleted qualification as approved by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.
- ii. With the approval of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, a student may replace 30 points of courses from Schedule E to this qualification with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, a student who fails a course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two courses.
- (b) A student who fails three or more courses or fails the same course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Diploma.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology may be awarded with Distinction if a GPA of 8.0 or better is achieved over all courses.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student completing the PGDipIST, who has achieved a Grade Point Average of B+ or better over at least 90 points in the Diploma and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the Diploma, may apply to be admitted to the MCom and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the Diploma to the MCom in Information Systems.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGDipIST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business to be admitted to the MCom and have their PGDipIST subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student enrolled in the PGDipIST who has satisfied all the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology may apply to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/EP/EQ
COSC 401	Machine Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) COSC 367; (ii) At least 45 points of 100, 200or 300-level MATH/EMTH/STAT (but not including MATH 101, MATH 110, STAT 101); (iii) Subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC 411	Advanced Topics in HCI	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) COSC 368, 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.
COSC 413	Advanced Topics in Algorithms	15	NO		P: COSC 262 and COSC 367. Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 418	Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks	15	NO		P: (COSC 364 or COSC 331), ENCE 260. RP: ENCE 361
COSC 420	Intelligent Tutoring Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 421	Advanced Topics in Security	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department

COSC 422	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	S2	Campus	P: 1) COSC 363 2) Subject to Approval of the Head of Department
COSC 424	Secure Software	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 428	Computer Vision	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 432	Relational Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 261 or COSC 262; and MATH 120
COSC 434	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 439	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 440	Deep Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC 262; (2) 30 points of 300-level COSC/ SENG/DATA; (3) Approval by the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering.
COSC 441	Wireless Networking Systems and Performance	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCE 260, SENG 201 and COSC 364. R: COSC 418
COSC 469	Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by Head of Department. R: COSC 460
COSC 470	Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department C: COSC 469 R: COSC 460, COSC 461
			CY	Campus	
COSC 471	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 262; (2) Approval by the Head of Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
COSC 472	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
COSC 473	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department
COSC 474	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
COSC 475	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
COSC 476	Independent Course of Study	60	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
COSC 486	Research Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. RP: COSC 400-level courses
COSC 680	Computer Science Professional Project	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
INFO 614	Research Methodology and Epistemology	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ACCT 614, ACIS 614, AFIS 614
INFO 620	Information Systems Research	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ACIS 620, AFIS 620, AFIS 610
INFO 621	Special Topic: Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Business	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO 629	IS Case Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO 632	Cognitive Science and Artificial Intelligence	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ACIS 632, AFIS 632
INFO 633	Knowledge Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO 634	Data Analytics & Business Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 635	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: INFO 353
INFO 680	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ACCT 680, ACIS 680, AFIS 680
			W	Campus	
MBIS 601	Management of Information Systems	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 603	Digital Business and Technology	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 621	Project Management	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 622	IS Security and Risk Management	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 624	Business Intelligence in Organisations	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBIS 673	Applied IS Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (i) MBAZ 604; (ii) 30-points from MBIS
MBIS 673	Applied IS Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (i) MBAZ 604; (ii) 30-points from MBIS
MBIS 680	Research Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 691	Information Systems Internship	30	T1	Campus	P: (i) 45 points from MBIS 621, MBIS 622, MBIS 623, MBIS 624; (2) Subject to the permission of the Programme Director.
			T3	Campus	
SENG 401	Software Engineering III	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 301 and SENG 302 R: COSC 427
SENG 402	Software Engineering Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG 301, SENG 302 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.
SENG 403	Software Process and Product Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG 301
SENG 403	Software Process and Product Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG 301
SENG 404	Software Requirements and Architecture	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG 405	Model-Driven Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 261 and SENG 301
SENG 405	Model-Driven Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 261 and SENG 301
SENG 440	Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 301
SENG 442	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

The Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Applied Finance and Economics a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including
- (b) all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 135 points selected from:
 - i. 60 points from ECON 601–669, including at least 30 points from ECON 620–669; and
 - ii. 60 points from FINC 601–669, including at least 30 points from FINC 620–669; and
 - iii. At the discretion of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of Economics and Finance, an additional 15 points from ECON 601–669 or FINC 601–669 may be substituted for FIEC 601.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Applied Finance and Economics a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university and achieved a B Grade Point Average or better in 300-level courses or equivalent; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; or
 - iii. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, and
- (b) successfully completed:
 - i. ECON 202 or ECON 207 or an equivalent Intermediate Microeconomics course
 - ii. FINC 201 or an equivalent Business Finance course
 - iii. MATH 102 or an equivalent introductory course containing calculus
 - iv. STAT 101 or an equivalent statistics course containing estimation and hypothesis testing.

A student may not enrol in this degree if they have already graduated with an honours qualification or higher in Economics.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student who fails more than one course will be withdrawn from the degree.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

The class of Merit is not granted.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory courses for the Master of Applied Finance and Economics

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FIEC 601	Quantitative Finance and Economics	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			SU1	Distance Learning	
FIEC 675	Advanced Applications in Finance and Economics	45	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

The Degree of Master of Business (MBus – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree replaces the Master of Business Management which was first offered in 2014 and the Master of Financial Management which was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these regulations; and
- satisfy the requirements for a major as listed in Schedule S to these regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business, a student must have:

- either:
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; and
- demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standard specified in the General Regulations for the University, and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

The degree of Master of Business may be awarded in the following majors: Financial Management; Management; Marketing; Sustainable Supply Chain Management.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

10. Pathways to other qualifications

- There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Management but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
			T3	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

Financial Management

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Financial Management must be credited with the following:

- MBAZ 605
- MFIN 601
- MFIN 602
- MFIN 603
- MPAC 603
- 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ 680, MBAZ 681, or (MFIN 671 and 15 points from MFIN 673 or MFIN 674)

Management

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Management must be credited with the following:

- MBAZ 605

- ii. MBUS 601
- iii. MBUS 602
- iv. MBUS 603
- v. One of MBUS 650, MBUS 651 or MBUS 644
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ 680, MBAZ 681, or MBAZ 672

Marketing

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Marketing must be credited with the following:

- i. MBAZ 605
- ii. MBUS 601
- iii. MBUS 626
- iv. MBUS 627
- v. MBUS 644
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ 680, MBAZ 681 or MBAZ 671

Sustainable Supply Chain Management

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Sustainable Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MBUS 601
- ii. MBUS 643
- iii. MBUS 644
- iv. MBUS 645
- v. MBUS 646
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ 680, MBAZ 681 or MBAZ 676

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 671	Applied Marketing Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (1) MBUS 601; and (2) MBAZ 604
MBAZ 672	Evidence Based Human Resource Management	30	T3	Campus	R: MBUS 603 R: MBAD 605
MBAZ 673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBAZ 674	Critical Thinking and Problem Solving	15	T1	Campus	P: 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN
MBAZ 676	Evidence Based Sustainable Supply Chain Management	30	T3	Campus	P: MBUS 645 and MBUS 646
MBAZ 680	Research Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ 681	Internship	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MFIN 671	Business in New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ 601. R: FIEC 675, MFIN 670 RP: MPAC 603
MFIN 672	Cases in Financial and Management Accounting	15	T1	Campus	P: MPAC 603 R: FIEC 675, MFIN 670
MFIN 673	Portfolio Management	15	T3	Campus	P: MFIN 601, MFIN 602
MFIN 674	Financial Decision Making	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) MFIN 601; (2) MFIN 602

Students may substitute up to 15 points with 15 points from Schedule E Elective Courses in the schedule of the MPA or Schedule C: Group 2 courses from the schedule of the MBIS.

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
			T3	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
			T3	Campus	
MBUS 601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 623, MBAD 606
			T1	Distance Learning	
MBUS 602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 613, MBAD 615, MBAD 642
MBUS 603	Managing People and Performance	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 605, MBUS 625, MBUS 615
MBUS 626	Digital Marketing	15	T2	Campus	P: MBUS 601
MBUS 627	Event Marketing and Management	15	T2	Campus	P: MBUS 601
MBUS 643	Supply Chain Management Fundamentals	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
			T1	Distance Learning	
MBUS 644	Principles of Business Sustainability	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
			T1	Distance Learning	
MBUS 645	Supply Chain Analytics	15	T2	Campus	P: MBUS 643 and MBUS 644
MBUS 646	Strategic Supply Chain Management for Sustainability	15	T2	Campus	P: MBUS 643 and MBUS 644
MBUS 650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632
MBUS 651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 635, MBAD 654

The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1983.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business Administration a student must:

- (a) successfully complete 120 points from the courses listed in Schedule C: Group 1 to the degree with a B grade point average or better; and
- (b) successfully complete 15 points from the electives listed in Schedule E to the degree; and
- (c) successfully complete a project of at least 45 points from courses listed in Schedule C: Group 2; and
- (d) satisfactorily pass preparatory courses as specified by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business; and
- (e) have their personal programme of study approved by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business Administration a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University with a B Grade Average or better for all courses; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
 - iii. completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration with a B grade point average or better and not failed a course; and
- (b) produced evidence of a minimum of five years of practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English
 - i. A students who speaks English as a second language will need to submit evidence of English language proficiency typically an IELTS test result with an overall Band 7.0 or its equivalent as prescribed by the University; and
- (d) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 5 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be credited with up to 60 points. In such cases, a student may be required to substitute other courses for those in Schedule C: Group 1.
- (b) A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be restricted from doing specified courses and may be required to substitute other courses for those restricted.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Unless an exemption is granted by the MBA Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail:

- i. three or more Schedule C: Group 1 courses
 - ii. a Schedule C: Group 1 course more than once.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, a student who fails a Schedule E course may sit another Schedule E course.
- (c) A student is not permitted to repeat or resubmit a Schedule C: Group 2 course.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction.

10. Pathways to other qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Administration but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory courses for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAD 601	Managerial Accounting	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 604	Business Economics	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 605	Managing People and Performance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 606	Marketing Principles	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 611	Managerial Finance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 612	Operations Management	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 615	Leading Ourselves	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 631	Innovative Business Strategy	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 632	Strategy and International Business	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 642	Leading Others	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 643	Leading Change	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 663	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAM 601	Digital Transformation and Technology Preparedness	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 602	Economic Uncertainty and Organisational Agility	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 603	Innovation Driven Customer Value	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 604	Data Informed Strategy	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 605	Creating impact led enterprises	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 606	Societies in Smart Cities	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 610	Agile and Innovation-driven Leadership	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM 620	Creative Challenge	15	X1 X2	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.

Group 2

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAD 680	MBA Project (6 courses)	60	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAM 680	Consulting Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.

Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA 424	Information Is Beautiful	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
EDEM 668	The Learning Leader	30	NO		P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM 634, EDEM 639
MBAD 644	Interpersonal Skills for Leaders	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 645	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 647	Marketing Research	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 652	Project Management	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 653	International Business Negotiations in Multi-cultural Environments	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 654	Entrepreneurship and Small Business	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 658	Business Law	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 661	Corporate Governance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 662	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 664	Leading Resilient Enterprises	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 665	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 666	Innovation in Business	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 667	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 669	Design Thinking	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 670	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 671	Special Topic: International Strategy in Asia	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 672	Leading Collaborative Partnerships	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 673	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 674	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 675	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 677	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 678	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD 679	Business Research Methods	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM – 180 points)*

* Not open for new enrolments in 2021. See Master of Business.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business Management a student must be credited with:

- (a) a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- (d) a minimum of 45 points from Schedule E: Group 2 to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business Management a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) demonstrated a high proficiency in English.
 - i. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standard specified in the General Regulations for the University, and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Management and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

The Amo Umanga | Dean of Business will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Management but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Business Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
			T3	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
			T3	Campus	
MBUS 601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 623, MBAD 606
			T1	Distance Learning	
MBUS 602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 613, MBAD 615, MBAD 642
MBUS 603	Managing People and Performance	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 605, MBUS 625, MBUS 615

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Business Management

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBUS 650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632
MBUS 651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 635, MBAD 654

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 671	Applied Marketing Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (1) MBUS 601; and (2) MBAZ 604
MBAZ 672	Evidence Based Human Resource Management	30	T3	Campus	P: MBUS 603 R: MBAD 605
MBAZ 673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBAZ 674	Critical Thinking and Problem Solving	15	T1	Campus	P: 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN
MBAZ 680	Research Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ 681	Internship	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

Students may substitute up to 15 points with 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 courses in the schedule of the MFM or Schedule E Elective Courses in the schedule of the MPA or Schedule C: Group 2 courses from the schedule of the MBIS.

The Degree of Master of Business Information Systems (MBIS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances Te Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business Information Systems, a student must be credited with:

- a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- all courses listed in Schedule C Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- 45 points of courses listed in Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- 30 points from courses listed in Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulations
- 45 points of courses listed in Schedule C Group 2 to these Regulations.

A student may, with the approval of Te Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, replace up to 15 points in courses from Schedule E Group 1 and up to 15 points from Schedule E Group 2 of the Schedule to the degree with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business Information Systems a student must have:

- either
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by Te Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

Te Amo Umanga | Dean of Business will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Information Systems but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBIS 601	Management of Information Systems	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 603	Digital Business and Technology	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBIS 673	Applied IS Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (i) MBAZ 604; (ii) 30-points from MBIS
MBIS 680	Research Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 691	Information Systems Internship	30	T1	Campus	P: (1) 45 points from MBIS 621, MBIS 622, MBIS 623, MBIS 624; (2) Subject to the permission of the Programme Director.
			T3	Campus	

Students may substitute up to 15 points with 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 courses in the schedule of the MBM or Schedule E courses from the schedule of the MPA or Schedule C: Group 2 courses from the schedule of the MFm.

Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBIS 621	Project Management	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 622	IS Security and Risk Management	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 624	Business Intelligence in Organisations	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
			T3	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
MBUS 650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632

The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom – 120 or 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 1925.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Commerce a student must:

- either:
 - complete courses totalling a minimum of 180 points including a 60 point dissertation or 90 point thesis, or
 - complete a 120 point thesis.
- A student must also fulfil the specific requirements of their chosen major as prescribed in Schedule S to these Regulations.
- With the permission of each of the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department concerned, a student may complete the Degree of Master of Commerce in two subjects. Such students must:
 - satisfy the course requirements for entry into each major, and
 - take courses totalling at least 60 points in each major, excluding a research submission (dissertation or thesis), and
 - complete a research submission. The topic must be relevant to the two subjects that constitute the student's double major and be approved by the relevant Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Commerce a student must have:

- (a) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business and either:
 - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as a holder of such a degree, and satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and for such other courses as the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Departments concerned may require.
- (b) A student who has qualified for the award of a bachelor's degree with honours, or the equivalent, in a relevant major may, subject to approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, be admitted to the MCom degree in the same major by 120 point thesis only. If prescribed, an oral examination may be required.
- (c) A student must not enrol for a 180 point MCom in any subject for the degree in which they have already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

Qualification	Full-time	Part-time
MCom (thesis and coursework)	24 months	48 months
MCom (thesis only)	24 months	48 months
MCom with Merit/Distinction (thesis and coursework)	18 months	36 months
MCom with Merit/Distinction (thesis only)	12 months	24 months

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student will be withdrawn from the qualification if they fail more than one course.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit, with the following stipulation:

The Amo Umanga | Dean of Business will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who completes the Master of Commerce may be eligible to apply for admission to the PhD programme.
- (c) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Commerce but who has satisfied all requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

(1) ACCT 614; (2) courses totalling 60 points selected from ACCT 601-679 (excluding ACCT 614); and (3) thesis of at least 90 points, selected from ACCT 690-699. Courses totalling up to 30 points may be selected from any

other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, ACCT 690 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

Economics

(1) Courses totalling at least 90 points selected from ECON 601-679; and (2) a dissertation or thesis totalling at least 60 points, selected from ECON 691-699. Alternatively, ECON 695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326.

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses.

Finance

(1) Courses totalling at least 90 points selected from FINC 601-679; and (2) a dissertation or thesis totalling at least 60 points, selected from FINC 691-699. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki, Te Tari Ōhanga Tahua | Head of the Department of Economics and Finance. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once. Alternatively, FINC 695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including (1) ECON 202, (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 205, FINC 331; and (2) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including: (1) (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance; and (2) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Information Systems

(1) INFO 614; (2) courses totalling 90 points selected from INFO 601-679 (excluding INFO 614), COSC 401-489 and SENG; and (3) a thesis or dissertation totalling at least 60 points), selected from INFO 690-699. Enrolment in 400-level COSC or SENG courses is subject to approval by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Pūhanga Pūmanawa Rorohiko Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering. Courses totalling up to 30 points may be selected from any other honours-level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, INFO 690 if a student qualifies to enrol in an MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

Management

MGMT 620, MGMT 694, and 60 points from (MGMT 610-619 and MGMT 640-649). Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. Alternatively, MGMT 695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MGMT.

Marketing

MKTG 620, MKTG 694, and 60 points from MKTG 610-619. Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. Alternatively, MKTG 695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MKTG.

Taxation

(1) ACCT 614, ACCT 626 and ACCT 634; (2) courses totalling 30 points selected from ACCT 601-679 (excluding ACCT 614, ACCT 626 and ACCT 634); and (3) a thesis totalling at least 90 points, selected from TAXA 690-699. Courses totalling up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, TAXA 690 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to (1) ACCT 254; and (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

The Degree of Master of Financial Management (MFM – 180 points)*

* Not open for new enrolments in 2021. See *Master of Business*.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Financial Management a student must be credited with:

- a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- a minimum of 135 points from Schedule C: Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- a minimum of 45 points from Schedule C: Group 2 and Schedule C: Group 3 of the Schedule to these Regulations with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Financial Management a student must have:

- either
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing, and
- at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent), and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Financial Management and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulation that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

The Amo Umanga | Dean of Business will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

10. Pathways to other qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Financial Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
			T3	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
			T3	Campus	
MFIN 601	Corporate Finance	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ 601 and MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: MBAZ 604

MFIN 602	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ 601 and MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: MBAZ 604
MFIN 603	Financial Management	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ 601 and MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: MBAZ 604
MPAC 603	Advanced Management Accounting	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

Group 2

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MFIN 670	Applied Research in Financial Management	45	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: FIEC 675
MFIN 671	Business in New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ 601. R: FIEC 675, MFIN 670 RP: MPAC 603

Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MFIN 672	Cases in Financial and Management Accounting	15	T1	Campus	P: MPAC 603 R: FIEC 675, MFIN 670
MFIN 674	Financial Decision Making	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) MFIN 601; (2) MFIN 602

Provided students are enrolled in at least 15 points from each of Group 2 and Group 3, students may substitute the remaining 15 points from Schedule E: Group 2 courses in the schedule of the MBM or Schedule E courses in the schedule of the MPA or Schedule C: Group 2 Courses from the schedule of the MBIS.

The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting (MPA – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting a student must be credited with:
 - 240 points towards the qualification: and
 - a minimum of 180 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
 - a minimum of 45 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.
- A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting a student must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, and
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standards specified in the General Regulations to the University.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this degree.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 60 months (part-time or full-time).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

The Amo Umanga | Dean of Business will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
			T3	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679

MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
			T3	Campus	
MBIS 601	Management of Information Systems	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MPAC 601	Professional Accounting Principles	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC 602	Advanced Professional Accounting Principles	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC 603	Advanced Management Accounting	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC 604	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC 605	Taxation	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC 607	Information Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
MPAC 608	Auditing	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

Note: Not all courses may be offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RF/EQ
MBAZ 680	Research Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ 681	Internship	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MFIN 671	Business in New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ 601. R: FIEC 675, MFIN 670 RP: MPAC 603
MFIN 672	Cases in Financial and Management Accounting	15	T1	Campus	P: MPAC 603 R: FIEC 675, MFIN 670
MPAC 623	Applied Research in Management Accounting	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MPAC 603; (2) MBAZ 604 R: ACCT 623
MPAC 624	Applied Research in Corporate Governance	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 30 points from MPAC 601, MPAC 602, MPAC 603, MFIN 603; (2) MBAZ 604 R: ACCT 624, FINC 650
MPAC 626	Applied Research in Taxation Compliance	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points from MPAC 601, MPAC 602, MPAC 603, MPAC 604, MPAC 605, MPAC 608; (2) MBAZ 604 R: ACCT 626
MPAC 648	Methodological and Empirical Aspect of Financial Accounting Research	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MPAC 604; (2) MBAZ 604 R: ACCT 648
MPAC 658	Applied Research in Auditing	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MPAC 608; (2) MBAZ 604 R: ACCT 658

Students may substitute up to 15 points with 15 points from Schedule C: Group 3 courses in the schedule of the MFM or Schedule E: Group 2 courses in the schedule of the MBM or Schedule C: Group 2 courses from the schedule of the MBIS.

Ture | Law

Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Certificate in Criminal Justice a student must pass:
 - i. CRJU 101; and
 - ii. courses totalling 45 points taken from 100-level courses in Schedule C of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree. 15 points from Schedule E: Group 1, may be included. LAWS 101 may not be credited to the Certificate.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Certificate in Criminal Justice must, before enrolling for the Certificate, satisfy the admission requirements of the University.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

Up to 15 points from courses from another Aotearoa New Zealand University may be credited to the Certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this Certificate.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has not yet graduated with the Certificate in Criminal Justice from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury and who wishes to transfer to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice may apply to the Amo Ture | Dean of Law to be admitted to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Criminal Justice from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ture | Dean of Law to be admitted to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and have their Certificate in Criminal Justice subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

The Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice, a student must be credited with a minimum of 360 points, including:

- (a) 240 points from either:
 - i. All the compulsory courses in Schedule C to the Regulations; or
 - ii. for students enrolled in the double degree BCJ/LLB:
 - a. 30 points for LAWS 101 in lieu of CRJU 150 and CRJU 160; and
 - b. 210 points for the remaining compulsory courses in Schedule C.
- (b) 15 points from Schedule E: Group 1;
- (c) 105 points from Schedule E: Group 2, or 90 points from Schedule E: Group 2 and 15 points from Schedule E: Group 3
- (d) 15 points from Schedule E: Group 2 or Schedule E: Group 3 may be substituted by 15 points at 200-level or above from any other degree of the University
- (e) no more than 135 points at 100-level;
- (f) at least 135 points at 200-level or above;
- (g) at least 90 points at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations of the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, who is or has been enrolled for the Bachelor of Laws, may cross credit:
 - i. 120 points under the Regulations for Enrolment in a Programme of Study, which must be:
 - a. LAWS 101 (30 points);
 - b. the 75 points of non-Law required for the LLB as per LLB Regulation 3(d); and
 - c. CRJU 201 (15 points) or SOCI 218 (15 points) cross-credited to the Bachelor of Laws in lieu of one Bachelor of Laws Group E course (Bachelor of Laws Regulation 7(b)(i));
 - ii. LAWS 202 to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice in place of CRJU 202 (15 points), and one Bachelor of Criminal Justice Schedule E 200-level elective course (15 points).

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) There is no direct entry for this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
 (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree may, with the permission of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, transfer to the Certificate in Criminal Justice.

11. Transition

For the purposes of Regulation 3(a), a student who is or has been enrolled for the BCJ degree only, and/or for the LLB, and who has passed LAWS 101 prior to 2020, is not required to be credited with the 30 points represented by CRJU 150 and CRJU 160, but, rather, may credit 30 points for LAWS 101.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	R: LAWS 150 EQ: LAWS 150
CRJU 150	Legal Method in the Criminal Justice Context	15	S1	Campus	R: LAWS 101
CRJU 160	Legal Issues in the New Zealand Criminal Justice System	15	S2	Campus	
CRJU 201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 218 EQ: SOCI 218
CRJU 202	Criminal Law and Procedure	15	S1	Campus	P: Either CRJU 150 or LAWS 150 R: LAWS 202
CRJU 301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: LAWS 366
CRJU 302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: (1) Any 30 points at 200-level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU 201 and either ii. CRJU 202 or LAWS 202 R: SOCI 358 EQ: SOCI 358
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 210	Gender, Crime and Social Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV 303
			S2	Distance Learning	

MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	Campus	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
			S2	Campus	
SOCI 293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

Group 1

One of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 210	Special Topic	15	NO		P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150
CRJU 211	Forensic Science for Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level. R: CHEM 111, CHEM 114, BIOL 112, BIOL 111, BIOL 113
CRJU 304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	W	Campus	P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval.
CRJU 307	Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution	15	S2	Campus	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337, LAWS 365 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218 EQ: LAWS 365

CRJU 308	The Principles of Evidence	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS 202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS 316, LAWS 307 EQ: LAWS 307
CRJU 309	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS 202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS 321 EQ: LAWS 321
CRJU 310	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
CRJU 311	Transnational Criminal Law	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS 202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS 315 EQ: LAWS 315
CRJU 312	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS 202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS 380 EQ: LAWS 380
HIST 295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100-level from Schedules C or E of the BCJ. R: HIST 395
HIST 395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 295
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 212	Family Violence	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV 206, SOWK 212

LAWS 378	Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) LAWS 202, or (2) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval. C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 313
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Campus	
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 330	Forensic Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200-level from Schedules C or E of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200

Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 311	Qualitative Research Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 pts at 200-level in HSRV. Any 15pts at 200-level in HSRV & 30 pts at 200-level from Schedule C (BSW) or Schedule V (BA) or Schedule C or E (BCJ). Students with at least 60 pts in appropriate courses may enter with permission of HSRV PC. R: HSRV 302
			S1	Distance Learning	

Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice (GradDipCJ – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice a student must pass 120 points above 100-level from the Schedules to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice Degree, including:

- (a) all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations, except that if MAOR 219 or its equivalent has been credited to a previous degree, then 15 points at 200 or 300-level from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice schedules.
- (b) A further 30 points from the 300-level courses in Schedule E: Groups 2 and 3 of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice except that only 15 points can be credited from Schedule E: Group 3, or 15 points at 300-level from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice Schedule E: Groups 2 and 3 plus HSRV 310 Gender, Crime and Social Theory (30 points).

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice a student must:

- (a) either
 - i. qualify for a bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) have been approved as a student by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Merit or Honours are not awarded.
- (b) The qualification may be awarded with Distinction.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 218 EQ: SOCI 218
CRJU 202	Criminal Law and Procedure	15	S1	Campus	P: Either CRJU 150 or LAWS 150 R: LAWS 202
CRJU 301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: LAWS 366

CRJU 302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: (1) Any 30 points at 200-level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU 201 and either ii. CRJU 202 or LAWS 202 R: SOCI 358 EQ: SOCI 358
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

The Degree of Master of Criminal Justice (MCJ – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- This degree was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Criminal Justice a student must be credited with 180 points comprising:

- all of the courses in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- 30 points of the courses in Schedule E to these Regulations.

The programme of courses chosen by the student must be approved by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law or nominee.

4. Admission to the qualification

In order to be admitted to the Master of Criminal Justice a student must have satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University, and

- either qualified for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses, or have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- have been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The maximum time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student who fails up to 30 points for the Master of Criminal Justice may, with permission of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, repeat that course.
- A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 601	Research Methods in Criminal Justice	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU 602	Criminal Justice Systems	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU 603	Contemporary Issues In Criminal Justice	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU 680	Dissertation	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Criminal Justice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 604	Internship	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU 605	Professional Cultures	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

Distance enrolment is not available in LAWS courses.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 1877.

2. Variations

The Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws a student must be credited with a minimum of 480 points, comprising:

- all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations;
- If LAWS 301 was credited as 30 points, 180 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Schedule C;
 - If LAWS 301 was credited as 15 points, 165 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Schedule C.

- (c)
- i. If LAWS 301 was credited as 30 points, 180 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Schedule E;
 - ii. If LAWS 301 was credited as 15 points, 195 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Schedule E.
- (d) 75 points for courses selected from any of:
- i. courses prescribed or accepted for any bachelor's degree (except ACCT 152, ACCT 252 and CRJU 150);
 - ii. LAWS 150 (2013 only), or CRJU 101, CRJU 160, and LAWS 102;
 - iii. other courses approved by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations of the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.
- (b) In addition, a student completing this qualification for the purposes of admission as a Barrister and Solicitor must comply with the New Zealand Council of Legal Education time limit requirements.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If either or both of LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are credited to another degree, it or they shall also be credited to the Bachelor of Laws.
- (b) A maximum of 15 points of non-law may be cross-credited or substituted under this Regulation as follows:
 - i. In the case of a student enrolled for a double degree or a graduate who holds a bachelor's degree, one 200-level course from the schedule to the other degree may be cross-credited for one Schedule E course (15 points). The course does not need to be relevant to Law.
 - ii. In the case of a student enrolled for the LLB only:
 - a. one course at 200 or 300-level from the schedule to another bachelor's degree may be substituted for one course to the LLB for a maximum of one Schedule E course (15 points) in Regulation 3(c).
 - b. The substituted course must be relevant to the student's programme of study for the LLB and must be approved in advance of enrolment by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law.
- (c) In terms of the General Regulations of the University, it is declared LAWS 101; LAWS 110 (if credited to the other degree) and 75 points of non-law (LLB Regulation 3(d)) count towards the 120 points in common. In addition LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) permits a further 15 points in common.
- (d) A student enrolled in the BA degree may cross-credit a LAWS 200-level course to the BA instead of the further 15 points provided for in LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) (Refer to BA Regulation 7(a)(ii)). Such a student may also substitute as per Regulation 7(b)(ii) above.
- (e) For a student enrolled in the BCJ degree, the 120 points of cross-credit permitted under the General Regulations shall be: LAWS 101 (30 points); 75 points non-law as per Regulation 3(d); plus CRJU 201 (15 points) or SOCI 218 (15 points) cross-credited to the LLB degree in lieu of one LLB Schedule E course. In addition to this, LAWS 202 Criminal Law may be cross-credited to the BCJ in place of (i) CRJU 202 (15 points) and (ii) one BCJ Schedule E 200-level elective course (15 points) (refer to BCJ Regulation 7(a)(ii)).
- (f) A student enrolled in the BCom may:
 - i. cross-credit (in addition to the 120 points provided for in Regulation 7(c)) a total of 30 points between the BCom and the LLB as provided for in BCom Regulation 7(a). This includes any cross-credit to the LLB in terms of LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) (15 points); or
 - ii. cross-credit a LAWS 200 course to the BCom for the 30 points provided for in (f)(i) above. In this case, no further cross-credit applies in terms of LLB Regulation 7(b)(i). Such students may, however, substitute a non-law course to the LLB in terms of Regulation 7(b)(ii).

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not enrol for any 300-level LAWS course unless they have been credited with:
 - i. LAWS 101, LAWS 110 and the courses required by Regulation 3(d), unless exempted under Regulation 8(b) below; and
 - ii. all the LAWS 200-level courses or is concurrently enrolled in those LAWS 200-level courses not yet credited.
- (b) A student who holds an Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or who is admitted with Equivalent Standing on the basis of an overseas degree:
 - i. is exempt from the courses worth 75 points specified in Regulation 3(d), and;
 - ii. may apply to the Amo Ture | Dean of Law for concurrent enrolment in 100 and 200-level Law courses. If admitted to concurrent enrolment, a student must enrol in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 and such 200-level courses as are approved by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law.
- (c) The Amo Ture | Dean of Law may exempt a student enrolled in the LLB or Certificate of Proficiency from any prerequisite or co-requisite requirement.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- (a) Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this degree.
- (b) Refer to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

11. Programme of Study

- (a) The Programme of Study for full-time students is stipulated below. Students enrolled on a part-time basis must seek academic advice in relation to their enrolment.
- (b) The Programme of Study for students in their first year of enrolment in the LLB degree includes 120 points for LAWS 101, LAWS 110 and the courses required by Regulation 3(d), unless exempted under Regulation 8(b).
- (c) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their second year of enrolment of the LLB degree consists of:
 - i. in the case of students enrolled for the LLB only, 120 points for LAWS 203, LAWS 204, LAWS 205 and LAWS 206.
 - ii. in the case of students enrolled for a double degree,
 - a. 90 points for LAWS 203, LAWS 205, LAWS 206, and
 - b. a maximum of 60 points selected from the Schedule to the other degree.
- (d) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their third year of enrolment in the LLB degree consists of:
 - i. in the case of students enrolled for the LLB only, 45 points for LAWS 202 and LAWS 301, and a maximum of 105 points for 300-level courses listed in Schedule E.
 - ii. in the case of students enrolled for a double degree,
 - a. 75 points for LAWS 202, LAWS 204, LAWS 301; and
 - b. a maximum of 75 points for 300-level courses selected from Schedule E and/or courses selected from the Schedule to the other degree.
- (e) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their fourth year of study and enrolled for the LLB only consists of a maximum of 150 points selected from 300-level courses listed in Schedule E.
- (f) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their fourth and subsequent years of study and enrolled for a double degree consists of a maximum of 150 points for courses selected from 300-level courses listed in Schedule E and/or courses selected from the Schedule to the other degree.
- (g) Students who fail any Schedule C course must seek academic advice in relation to their ongoing programme of study.

12. Professional requirements

A student wishing to seek admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand must have:

- (a) passed LAWS 398 Legal Ethics; and
- (b) completed successfully a further programme of study offered by providers approved by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education; and
- (c) satisfied all other criteria specified by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Notes:

- In the case of a student to whom Regulation 8(b)ii or 8(c) applies, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are not prerequisites for LAWS 200 and 300-level courses.*
- All students intending to enrol in limited entry courses (including students awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications) must apply to enrol by the deadline published for limited entry LAWS courses in the Guide to Enrolment and on Te Kura Ture | School of Law website.*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	Campus	C: LAWS 110 R: CRJU 150
LAWS 110	Legal Foundations, Research and Writing	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 101
LAWS 202	Criminal Law	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS 203, LAWS 205 and LAWS 206 C: LAWS 204, LAWS 301
LAWS 203	The Law of Contract	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 C: LAWS 205 and LAWS 206
LAWS 204	The Law of Torts	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 C: LAWS 203, LAWS 205 and LAWS 206
LAWS 205	Land Law	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 C: LAWS 203 and LAWS 206
LAWS 206	Public Law	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 C: LAWS 203 and LAWS 205
LAWS 301	Equity and Trusts	15	S1	Campus	P: LAWS 203, LAWS 205 and LAWS 206 C: LAWS 202 and LAWS 204

Note: LAWS 202–206 are limited entry courses – refer to the Enrolment Regulations.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LAWS 102	Law, Justice and Morality	15	NO		

300-level courses

Note: LAWS 339, LAWS 359, LAWS 382, and LAWS 387 are limited entry courses or courses requiring a special application – refer to the Enrolment Regulations. Not all courses may be offered in any one year. A student should consult the Course Catalogue or Te Kura Ture | School of Law as to which courses are to be offered.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LAWS 303	Advanced Employment Law	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS 363 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 318
LAWS 305	Company Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 312

LAWS 306	Special Topic: Law and Transition to the Workplace	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) LAWS 202 - LAWS 206; (ii) Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. C: LAWS 301
LAWS 307	The Principles of Evidence	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 316, CRJU 308 EQ: CRJU 308
LAWS 309	Child and Family Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 317
LAWS 310	Relationship Property and Family Finance	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 317
LAWS 314	Environmental Law, Policy and Society	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 304
LAWS 315	Transnational Criminal Law	15	NO		P: LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 311 EQ: CRJU 311
LAWS 319	Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 304
LAWS 320	NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-206
LAWS 321	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 309 EQ: CRJU 309
LAWS 322	International Human Rights	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 323	Immigration and Refugee Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 324	Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 342, LAWS 375 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 326	Treaty Settlement Negotiations	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 327	International Environmental Law	15	NO		P: LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: ILAP 612
LAWS 330	Intellectual Property Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 331	Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-206 R: LAWS 311
LAWS 332	Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 311
LAWS 335	Insolvency Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202 - 206
LAWS 336	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 372 (prior to 2006), ANTA 402
LAWS 338	World Trade Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 339	Negotiation and the Lawyer	15	SU2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 369 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 341	Insurance Law	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 343	International Institutions	15	NO		P: LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 344	Gender and the Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 346	Commercial Law 3: Commercial Relationships	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-206
LAWS 348	Research Project	15	S1	Campus	P: Head of Department permission mandatory C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)
			S2	Campus	

LAWS 350	Competition Law	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: AFIS 355, ACIS 355
LAWS 351	Law and Sport	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 352	Taxation Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 394 (1999), LAWS 395 (2000-2001)
LAWS 354	Judicial Review	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 394 (2000-2002)
LAWS 355	European Union Law	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: EURO 311, EURA 311
LAWS 356	Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 RP: LAWS 205
LAWS 357	Special Topic: Banking and Financial Regulation in the FinTech Age	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 358	The Rights of Indigenous Peoples	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 359	Trial Advocacy	15	S1	Campus	P: LAWS 316 or LAWS 307. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 389 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 360	Jurisprudence	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 302
LAWS 362	Natural Disasters and the Law	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 363	Individual Employment Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-206 R: LAWS 318
LAWS 364	Law of the Sea	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630
LAWS 365	Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 337, CRJU 307 EQ: CRJU 307
LAWS 366	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 337; CRJU 301 EQ: CRJU 301
LAWS 367	Special Topic: AI Regulation	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 368	Comparative Law: New Zealand Law in Global Context	15	NO		C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206
LAWS 370	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO		C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 R: ILAP 633
LAWS 371	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 333 and ILAP 634
LAWS 373	Washington Internship	15	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 376	Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues	15	NO		C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206
LAWS 378	Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) LAWS 202, or (2) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval. C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 313
LAWS 380	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure	15	NO		P: LAWS 202 or CRJU 202 C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 312 EQ: CRJU 312
LAWS 381	Landlord and Tenant	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 382	Legal Internship	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
			S2	Campus	
LAWS 383	Law and Medicine	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 313
LAWS 384	Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 386	Clinical Legal Studies	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 387	Advanced Public Law	15	NO		P: LAWS 206 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 205
LAWS 388	European Public Law	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: EURO 333, EURA 333 EQ: EURA 333, EURO 333
LAWS 390	Private International Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 391	Māori Land Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 392	The Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: POLS 218; POLS 258; HIST 268; SOCI 209; HSRV 207; MAOR 219
LAWS 393	Advanced Land Law	15	S1	Campus	P: LAWS 205 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 204, LAWS 206
LAWS 396	Media Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: COMS 233
LAWS 397	Civil Procedure	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 398	Legal Ethics	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 370 (prior to 2006), LAWS 399 (prior to 2006)
LLAW 300	Pacific Legal Studies	15	NO		C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LLAW 302	Special topic : Food law and commercialisation	15	SU2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons) – 480 LLB points plus 60 LLB(Hons) points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 1877 as part of the Bachelor of Laws degree. In 2011, the LLB(Hons) became a separate degree code.

2. Variations

The Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a student must comply with the requirements of the Bachelor of Laws (480 points), and be credited with all courses in Schedule C to these Regulations.
- With respect to the courses in Schedule C to these regulations:
 - students must complete LAWS 410 and LAWS 420 in the same calendar year and LAWS 430 in the following year;

- ii. full-time students who are not concurrently enrolled in the LLB(Hons) and another degree must complete LAWS 410 and LAWS 420 in their third year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons), and LAWS 430 in their fourth year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons); and
- iii. full-time students who are concurrently enrolled in the LLB(Hons) and another degree must complete LAWS 410 and LAWS 420 in their fourth year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons), and LAWS 430 in their fifth year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons).

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) Admission to the LLB(Hons) is by invitation from the Amo Ture | Dean of Law to students who have performed at an appropriate level.
- (b) Students are eligible for admission upon completion of LAWS 203, LAWS 205 and LAWS 206.
- (c) A student who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted into the Honours programme.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors and endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

A student for the LLB(Hons) must complete the requirements of Section 3 within:

- (a) two academic years of being invited to enter the qualification; or
- (b) three academic years of being invited to enter the qualification if:
 - i. concurrently enrolled in the LLB and another degree, and
 - ii. the invitation to enter the LLB(Hons) is received at the end of the student's second year of enrolment in the LLB; or
- (c) two academic years of being invited to the LLB(Hons) if:
 - i. concurrently enrolled in the LLB and another degree, and
 - ii. the invitation to enter the LLB(Hons) is received at the end of the student's third year of enrolment in the LLB; or
- (d) five academic years of being invited to enter the LLB(Hons) if a part-time student.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may modify the period within which a student may remain enrolled in the degree of LLB(Hons).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

The Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations do not apply to this qualification. See the Bachelor of Laws Regulations in relation to the Bachelor of Laws component.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a student fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours and a student may be required by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law to withdraw from the programme.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Honours with the following stipulations:

- (a) The degree will only be awarded with First Class or Second Class (Division I or II).
- (b) The class of Honours shall be determined by Te Kura Ture | School of Law's Board of Examiners.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) When a student withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may determine that the Degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine which courses shall be credited towards that degree.
- (b) A student who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
- (c) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: These courses are offered to Honours students only.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 410	Advanced Research Skills	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: LAWS 401 and LAWS 670 EQ: LAWS 670
LAWS 420	Honours Research Paper	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS 410 R: LAWS 401
LAWS 430	Honours Dissertation	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: LAWS 451, LAWS 501

The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 1906.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The Master of Laws (LLM) may be completed by research courses and dissertation; or with permission of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, by thesis alone.

- To qualify for the degree by research courses and dissertation a student must be credited with all courses in Schedule C: Group 1 to these Regulations.
- To qualify for the degree by thesis a student must be credited with the course in Schedule C: Group 2 to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

- Before enrolling for the qualification, a student must:
 - Either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - be approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law. Enrolment shall be subject to suitable supervision being available.
- Relevance and standard of a student's undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
- For the purposes of Admission Regulations 5(a)(vi) and 5(b), those applicants who are required to demonstrate competency in English must provide evidence of:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7, with no individual score below 6.5; or
 - TOEFL iBT - total minimum 100, with minimum writing score of 23; or
 - Pearson Test of English (Academic) - overall score 64 and no band below 58.
- Distance enrolment is not available for this qualification. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, a student must attend in person.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A student must normally be enrolled on a full-time basis.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for full-time is 12 months.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for full-time is 24 months, which shall be consecutive unless the enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, a student may be enrolled on a part-time basis.
 - ii. A part-time student is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for part-time is 24 months, which shall be consecutive unless the enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for part-time is 48 months, which shall be consecutive unless the enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a student may, with the permission of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Amo | Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) In special cases the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may suspend or extend the enrolment of a student, and may extend the time for submission of a research paper, thesis or dissertation. In such a case the Amo | Dean shall determine whether the student remains eligible for Honours.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) credit may be awarded in terms of the provisions that apply to taught postgraduate courses;
- (b) there is no provision for transfer of credit in relation to theses.
- (c) cross-credits and substitutions do not apply to this qualification.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) In special circumstances, the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may permit a student who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.
- (b) Only one failure is permitted.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Honours.

- (a) The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division I or II).
- (b) Merit or Distinction are not awarded for this degree.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.
- (b) With the approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, a student for a Master's degree may apply to transfer to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- (c) Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Te Kura Ture | School of Law and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Laws with or without Honours.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

Note: Enrolment in the following courses will be subject to there being suitable supervision available within the Department in any one year.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 670	Legal Research Methods	15	Sl	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory. R: LAWS 410 EQ: LAWS 410
LAWS 671	Legal Research Paper 1	15	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	
LAWS 672	Legal Research Paper 2	15	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	
LAWS 673	Legal Research Paper 3	15	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	
LAWS 674	Legal Dissertation	60	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 690	LLM Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2004.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) a student must:

satisfactorily complete 90 points of courses from Schedule C and 30 points of courses from Schedule E, listed in the Schedule.

4. Admission to the qualification

- Before enrolling for the qualification, a student must:
 - either qualify for the Bachelor of Laws with a minimum B Grade Point Average from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - be approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law. Relevance and standard of a student's undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval; or
- For the purposes of Admission Regulations 5(a)(vi) and 5(b), those applicants who are required to demonstrate competency in English must provide evidence of:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7, with no individual score below 6.5; or
 - TOEFL iBT – total minimum 100, with minimum writing score of 23; or
 - Pearson Test of English (Academic) – overall score 64 and no band below 58.

- (c) Distance enrolment is not available for this qualification. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, a student must attend in person.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) Full-time study:
- Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, a student must be enrolled full-time.
 - The minimum time limit is 12 months.
 - The maximum time limit is 24 consecutive months, unless enrolment is suspended.
- (b) Part-time study:
- With the approval of the Amo Ture | Dean of Law, a student may be enrolled part-time.
 - The minimum time limit is 24 consecutive months, unless enrolment is suspended.
 - The maximum time limit is 48 consecutive months, unless enrolment is suspended.
- (c) After the commencement of the qualification a student may apply to the Amo Ture | Dean of Law for permission to transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Amo | Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) In special cases, the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may suspend or extend the enrolment of a student and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Amo | Dean shall determine whether the student remains eligible for Honours.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

- credit may be awarded in terms of the provisions that apply to taught postgraduate courses;
- there is no provision for transfer of credit in relation to the dissertation;
- cross-credits and substitutions do not apply to this qualification.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations.

- The Amo Ture | Dean of Law must approve a student's programme of study.
- A student must pass each course for which they are enrolled.
- In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Ture | Dean of Law may permit a student who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year. Only one failure is permitted.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division I or II).
- Distinction or Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 614	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 441

ILAP 640	Dissertation	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 650
			CY	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

Note: Not all courses are offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 628
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 421 (before 2014).
ILAP 626	International Institutions	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 343
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388
ILAP 628	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 629	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 630	Law of the Sea	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364
ILAP 633	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 370 RP: A course on International Trade
ILAP 634	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371
ILAP 641	The Rights of Indigenous Peoples	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Law R: LAWS 358
ILAP 642	Private International Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 390

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development

Ako | Education

Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu (CertMLP – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with 15 points from Schedule C of these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 45 points from the courses listed in Schedule E of these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - ii. qualified for a recognised three year degree in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) completed a hui with the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator (or Selection Committee) and completed selection requirements, including te reo Māori language competency; and
- (d) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, credit the equivalent of 15 points in courses from within the University or from another university or tertiary institute.
- Recognition of prior learning (RPL) for up to 15 points may be considered and approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- Any course may only be attempted twice.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

- Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu and have their Certificate subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDMI 311	Whakapiki i te Reo	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: Te Reo Māori assessment

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu

Students must select a minimum of 45 points from below:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDMI 312	Mātauraka Māori	15	T2	Campus	P: EDMI 311
EDMI 313	Te Marau ā-Iwi	15	T3	Campus	P: EDMI 312
EDMI 314	Te Pātaka Reo o Tahu	30	T4	Campus	P: 1) EDMI 311; and 2) EDMI 312 or EDMI 313
EDMI 315	Kaupapa Māori Pedagogies	15	S1	Campus	P: EDMI 311
EDMI 316	Whakapiki i te reo 2	15	S1	Campus	P: EDMI 311
EDMI 317	Rangahau Māori (Special interest research paper).	15	S2	Campus	P: EDMI 311

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTChLn(EC) – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) 15 points of courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) satisfy additional literacy competency of either:
 - i. English as a first language; or
 - ii. having met English language requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;
 - iii. have met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (c) have been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.
- (b) If a student has not been enrolled for a period of more than 18 months, the student will require the permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to re-enrol in the qualification. This will include appropriate checks in line with the Children's Act 2014.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) Should a student fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (b) Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECE 105	Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and Whānaungatanga	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	
TECE 106	Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kōhungahunga	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECM 101	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 1	15	SU1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU 105	Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	
TEDU 110	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: EDUC 102
			S1	Distance Learning	
TEDU 111	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 103, EDUC 156 EQ: EDUC 103
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 101	The Profession of Teaching	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Nelson	
TEPI 105	Teacher Identity/ Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	YC2	Campus	P: TEPI 101
			YC2	Distance Learning	

Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECE 205	Negotiated, co-constructed curriculum: The multiple languages of children	15	S2	Campus	P: TECE 105
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECM 201	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 2	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECM 101 R: TEPI 220 and TEPI 221
			YC1	Distance Learning	

TEDU 201	Teaching, Learning and Assessment	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU 206	Inclusive Education in Early Childhood/Te Aotūroa Tātaki	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 205	Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI 105
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI 206	The Teacher's Role in Numeracy and Literacy/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI 205
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 230	Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI 105 (ECE) or TEPP 102 (Primary) R: TEPP 205
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPP 206	Professional Practice: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPI 230
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

Year 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECM 301	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 3	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECM 201 R: EDMI 363, TECE 301
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU 301	Inclusive and Special Education	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEDU 305	Discovering Early Years Education	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI 305	The Teacher's Role in Learning and Assessment/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI 206
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI 306	The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI 305
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPP 305	Professional Practice: Assessment and Planning	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPP 206
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	
TEPP 306	Professional Practice: Pedagogical Threads	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPP 305
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

Students must select one elective course from below:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP 315	Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BTchLn(Primary) or BTchLn(Early Childhood) Schedule including all Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.
				Distance Learning	
TECP 316	Te Ao Māori/ Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses and TECM 101.
				Distance Learning	
TECP 317	e-Learning for Transformative Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.
TECP 318	Research and Inquiry in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses
				Distance Learning	
TECP 319	Sustainability and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses
				Distance Learning	

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTchLn(Primary) – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) a student must:

- satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- satisfy additional literacy competency of either:
 - English as a first language; or
 - having met English language requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;
- have met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and

- (d) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.
 (b) If a student has not been enrolled for a period of more than 18 months, the student will require permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to re-enrol in the qualification. This will include appropriate checks in line with the Children's Act 2014.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) Should a student fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
 (b) Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	F/C/R/RP/EQ
TECM 101	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 1	15	SU1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP 112	Theoretical Foundations of Literacy	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP 113	The Arts in the NZ Curriculum	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	
TECP 122	Introduction to Mathematics Education	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	

TEDU 110	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: EDUC 102
			S1	Distance Learning	
TEDU 111	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 103, EDUC 156 EQ: EDUC 103
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 101	The Profession of Teaching	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Nelson	
TEPP 102	The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning	15	A	Distance Learning	
			YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Nelson	
			YC2	Distance Learning	

Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECM 201	Te Reo me ngā Āhutatanga Māori 2	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECM 101 R: TEPI 220 and TEPI 221
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP 202	Language, Social and Cultural Studies	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP 212	Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics	15	S2	Campus	P: TECP 112 and TECP 122. R: TECP 220, TECP 210
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP 222	Health and Physical Education Curriculum	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEDU 201	Teaching, Learning and Assessment	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI 222	Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPP 102
			S2	Nelson	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 230	Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI 105 (ECE) or TEPP 102 (Primary) R: TEPP 205
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPP 221	Professional Practice: Organising for Learning	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPI 230, TECM 101 C: TEPI 222 R: TEPP 211
			T3	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Nelson	

Year 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP 223	Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP 313	Literacy and Mathematics Education for All	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECP 212 R: TECP 310 EQ: TECP 310
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU 301	Inclusive and Special Education	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 320	Professional Inquiry and Te Reo me ngā Āhuatanga Māori 3A	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI 222 and TECM 201
			YC1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Nelson	
TEPI 321	Professional Inquiry and Te Reo me ngā Āhuatanga Māori 3B	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI 320
			S2	Nelson	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPP 320	Professional Practice: Understanding Myself as a Teacher	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPI 222 and TEPP 221
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T1	Nelson	
TEPP 321	Professional Practice: Being a Teacher	15	A	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
			T3	Nelson	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

Students must select one elective course from below:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP 315	Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BTChLn(Primary) or BTChLn(Early Childhood) Schedule including all Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP 316	Te Ao Māori/ Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses and TECM 101.
			S2	Distance Learning	

TECP 317	e-Learning for Transformative Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.
TECP 318	Research and Inquiry in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP 319	Sustainability and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses
			S2	Distance Learning	

Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTch – 150 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2021, the 2020 regulations apply.

Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning (GradDipEdLn – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning a student must pass courses having a total value of at least 120 points as specified in:

- either:
 - Schedule C to the Regulations of the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching, or
 - Schedules C, S and E to the Regulations of the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning, a student must have:

- either:
 - qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing, and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, based on academic achievement, an interview and other relevant criteria; and
- have met police vetting requirements; and
- have provided evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - achievement of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 overall, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - at least two years of successful study in an Aotearoa New Zealand Secondary school, with ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing).

5. Subjects

There are no majors and minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- A student who has been credited with a course or courses at another tertiary educational institution may be granted credit transfer from such courses as the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may determine.
- Any credit transfer or recognition of prior learning must meet Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

Should a student fail any course, the student may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for the qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu (Grad Dip MLP – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This diploma was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C of these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- completed a hui with the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator (or Selection Committee) and completed selection requirements, including Te reo Māori language competency; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, credit the equivalent of 30 points in courses from within the University or from another university or tertiary institute/ other.
- Recognition of prior learning (RPL) for up to 30 points may be considered and approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- Any course may only be attempted twice.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who either has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Amuirī Pounamu or who wishes to, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the qualification and transfer to the Certificate in Māori Languages and Pedagogies: Amuirī Pounamu.
- Admission to the Certificate will be based on meeting the requirements for entry.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Amuirī Pounamu

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDMI 311	Whakapiki te Reo	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: te reo Māori assessment
EDMI 312	Mātauraka Māori	15	T2	Campus	P: EDMI 311
EDMI 313	Te Marau ā-Iwi	15	T3	Campus	P: EDMI 312
EDMI 314	Te Pātaka Reo o Tahu	30	T4	Campus	P: 1) EDMI 311; and 2) EDMI 312 or EDMI 313
EDMI 315	Kaupapa Māori Pedagogies	15	S1	Campus	P: EDMI 311
EDMI 316	Whakapiki i te reo 2	15	S1	Campus	P: EDMI 311
EDMI 317	Rangahau Māori (Special interest research paper).	15	S2	Campus	P: EDMI 311

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (GradDipTchLn – 150 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This diploma was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 150 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 90 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) for primary students:
 - i. be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations; or
- (d) for secondary students:
 - i. be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule S: Group 2 to these Regulations; and
 - ii. be credited with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. for students enrolled in the Primary Education endorsement;
 - a. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7 on the Te Taura Here Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Framework, or
 - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
 - ii. for students enrolled in the Secondary Education endorsement;
 - a. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7 on the Te Taura Here Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Framework, or
 - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - c. have a body of knowledge from Levels 5 to 7 in a subject area relevant to the secondary school curriculum;
- (c) satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (d) Met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (e) Completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- (f) Been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

The Degree of Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning may be awarded endorsed in either Primary Education or Secondary Education.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council requirements for meeting professional standards and be approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may grant recognition of prior learning for course work only.
- (c) Recognition of prior learning is not granted for professional practice courses.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) Should a student fail any Professional Practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (c) Any course may only be attempted twice.
- (d) Students must maintain good character throughout the programme, including time in university-based study and professional practice in schools. They must act in ways consistent with the UC Student Code of Conduct and the Code of Professional Responsibility for teachers; otherwise the student may be required to undergo a reassessment for suitability to remain in the programme.
- (e) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who either has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning or who wishes to, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the qualification and transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning.
- (b) Admission will be based on meeting the requirements for entry.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TEPI 313	Professional Learning and Inquiry 1	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TEPI 413
			YA1	Campus	
TEPI 314	Professional Learning and Inquiry 2	15	YA2	Campus	P: TEPI 313 R: TEPI 614
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 315	Understanding Every Learner: Intercultural and Inclusive Education	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TEPI 415
			YA	Campus	
TEPI 316	Tō tātou reo, ā tātou tikanga	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TEPI 416
			YA	Campus	
TEPP 313	Teaching Professional Practice 1	15	A	Campus	C: TEPI 313 R: TEPP 413
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	

TEPP 314	Teaching Professional Practice 2	15	A	Campus	P: TEPP 313 C: TEPI 314 R: TEPP 414
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

Group 1: Primary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP 323	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 423
			YA	Campus	
TECP 324	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning in, through and about health and physical education and the arts	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 424
			YA	Campus	
TECP 325	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 425
			YA1	Campus	
TECP 326	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Distance Learning	R: TECP 426
			YA2	Campus	

Group 2: Secondary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECS 333	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 1: Teaching subject for junior secondary	15	YA1	Campus	R: TECS 433
TECS 334	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 2: Teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	P: TECS 333 R: TECS 434
TECS 335	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 3: Contemporary Developments in Secondary Education	15	YA	Campus	R: TECS 435

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

Students seeking an additional teaching subject at junior or senior level need to select either TECS 336 or TECS 337 as applicable. Otherwise, students may select a TECP (primary level) course from the following table; or another course at 100 to 300-level that supports teaching, with approval from the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP 323	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 423
			YA	Campus	
TECP 324	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning in, through and about health and physical education and the arts	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 424
			YA	Campus	

TECP 325	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 425
			YA1	Campus	
TECP 326	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Distance Learning	R: TECP 426
			YA2	Campus	
TECS 336	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 4: Additional teaching subject for junior secondary	15	YA1	Campus	R: TECS 436
TECS 337	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 5: Additional teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECS 437

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (GradDipTchLn(EC) – 150 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This qualification was first offered as the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must:

- Be credited with a minimum of 150 points from the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must have:

- Satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- Either:
 - Qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree, bachelor's with honours or master's degree at levels 7, 8 and 9 respectively on the Te Taura Here Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa New Zealand Qualifications Framework; or
 - Been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- Satisfied additional literacy competency of either:
 - English as a first language; or
 - Met English language requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- Met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- Been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Any credit transfer must meet Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements and be approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- Recognition of prior learning is not granted unless the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences grants an exemption in consultation with the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations with the following stipulations:

- Should a student fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has either:
 - not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or
 - who wishes transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning will be based on meeting the requirements for entry.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECE 358	Curriculum Design	15	S2	Campus	P: TECE 364
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECE 359	Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori	15	YB	Campus	
			YB	Distance Learning	
TECE 361	Holistic development, learning and culture	15	YB	Campus	
			YB	Distance Learning	
TECE 362	Curriculum for infants and toddlers	15	YB1	Campus	
			YB1	Distance Learning	
TECE 364	Pedagogy of Play	15	YB1	Campus	
			YB1	Distance Learning	

TECE 365	The Intentional Teacher	15	S2	Campus	P: TECE 364 R: TECE 356
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI 361	Becoming a professional teacher	15	YB1	Campus	C: TEPP 361
			YB1	Distance Learning	
TEPI 362	Being a professional teacher	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI 361 and TEPP 361 C: TEPP 362
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPP 361	Professional Practice 1	15	A	Campus	C: TEPI 361
			X	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
TEPP 362	Professional Practice 2	15	A	Campus	P: TEPP 361 and TEPI 361 C: TEPI 362
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary) – 165 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2021, the 2020 regulations apply.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary) – 135 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2021, the 2020 regulations apply.

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons) – 120 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours a student must be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; which must include:

- all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- one further course selected from Schedule E to these Regulations; and
- 60 points from the Schedule V to the Regulations for the Master of Education.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) have either:
 - i. qualified for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning degree; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) have a minimum of a B Grade Point Average in courses at 200-level and above; and
- (d) have been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.
- (b) For a part-time student, the research project must be completed in the second year of study.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the BTchLn(Hons) but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Education and have their credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the BTchLn(Hons) from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Education and have their BTchLn(Hons) subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has either not met the requirements for the BTchLn(Hons) or who wishes to transfer may, with the permission of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM 603	Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 694	Quantitative Research In Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660
			S2	Campus	
EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2009.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education a student must be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification from courses listed in Schedule V to the Regulations for the Master of Education.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
 - qualified for an appropriate degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation with at least 60 points in Education; or
 - qualified for an appropriate degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation and either:
 - successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at an Aotearoa New Zealand university; or
 - acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting; or
 - acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting; or
 - acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a workplace or community setting; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education by the Amo Ako me te Hauora Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, appropriate courses passed previously and which have not already been credited to another completed qualification may be transferred to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy all other regulations of the Certificate.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Master of Education and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the new qualifications will be based on having met the requirements for entry.
- (d) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg – 60 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with 30 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with 30 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
- qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) a full practising certificate from the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (not a requirement for students enrolled in the Early Intervention endorsement); and
- (d) normally acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, workplace or community setting; or

- (e) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, based on relevance and standard of previous studies and professional work.

A student who does not hold a current Aotearoa New Zealand full practising certificate must:

- have met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.

A student for whom English is a second language must meet English language proficiency requirements as set by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

5. Subjects

This qualification has specialist subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching with a B Grade Point Average or better but have not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Specialist Teaching and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with a B Grade Point Average or better, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Specialist Teaching and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no qualifications to which a student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching, who has not met the requirements for the Certificate, may transfer.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 621	Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing.
EDST 631	Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector.
EDST 641	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	NO		P: EDST 601
EDST 651	Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs.

Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (PGCertTESOL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
 - qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the following degrees and have credits transferred:
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
 - Master of Education;
 - Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning; or
 - Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM 615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
			SU2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	

Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2003.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching a student must:

- have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- be practising in tertiary teaching, and

(c) either be:

- i. a graduate; or
- ii. have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching; and

(d) have been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEDN 601	Introduction to Tertiary Teaching	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN 602	Tertiary Teaching Methods	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN 603	Learning Design and Assessment in Tertiary Teaching	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN 604	Research in Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15	X	Campus	P: HEDN 601 and HEDN 602 and HEDN 603; or approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2009.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) either:
 - i. be credited with the courses listed in Schedule V of the Degree of Master of Education for an unendorsed qualification; or
 - ii. be credited with the specified courses in Schedule S to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in order to be endorsed.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education a student must have:
 - i. satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
 - ii. either:
 - a. qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
 - b. qualified for any other degree of an Aotearoa New Zealand university, and hold a professional teaching qualification; or
 - c. in exceptional circumstances, demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
 - d. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - iii. been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (b) To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Hōaka Pounamu: Te Reo Māori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching, a student must meet a minimum Māori language proficiency level assessed by interview.
- (c) To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Leadership, a student must have normally completed five years professional experience and currently hold some form of leadership role in an organisation concerned with education and training.

5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded in the endorsements listed in the Schedule to these Regulations, or unendorsed.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Education and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Education from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Education and have their Diploma subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education who has not met the requirements for the Diploma but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsement Requirements

Endorsed Option	Requirements
e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education	90 points from EDEM 626, EDEM 628, EDEM 630, EDEM 633, EDEM 682, EDEM 665 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Hōaka Pounamu: Te Reo Bilingual and Immersion Teaching	EDEM 649, EDEM 656, EDEM 657 and EDEM 658
Inclusive and Special Education	EDEM 620 60 points from EDEM 618, EDEM 622, EDEM 624, EDEM 666 or EDEM 685 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Leadership	90 points from EDEM 668, EDEM 669, EDEM 670, EDEM 637, EDEM 638 or EDEM 641 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Literacy	EDEM 607 60 points from EDEM 616, EDEM 617 or EDEM 618 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Positive Behaviour Support*	EDEM 666 and EDEM 667 30 points from EDEM 685, EDEM 663/CFPY 603/EDUC 421, EDEM 661/CFPY 601/ EDUC 412, EDEM 638 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Teaching and Learning Languages	EDEM 631 and EDMM 632 30 points from EDEM 633, EDEM 615 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V

* This endorsement is not open to enrolments in 2021.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning (PGDipEdLn – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 60 points of coursework only from Schedule C to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning; and
- either
 - be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule S: Group 1 to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning; or
 - be credited with:
 - a minimum of 45 points from Schedule S: Group 2 to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, and
 - a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

4. Admission to the qualification

To be selected into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) Any course may only be attempted twice.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for the qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg – 120 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

If seeking an endorsement in Deaf and Hard of Hearing, a student must be able to demonstrate competence in New Zealand Sign Language.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - ii. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and

- (c) hold a full practising certificate from the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (not a requirement for students enrolled in the Early Intervention endorsement); and
- (d) have acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, workplace or community setting; and
- (e) have been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, based on relevance and standard of previous studies and professional work.

A student who does not hold a current Aotearoa New Zealand full practising certificate must:

- a. have met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- b. meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.

A student for whom English is a second language must meet English language proficiency requirements as set by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded in the endorsements listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching with a B Grade Point Average or better but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Specialist Teaching and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with a B Grade Point Average or better, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Specialist Teaching and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching who has not met the requirements for the Diploma or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

11. Completion of non-academic requirements

In order to graduate with the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Deaf and Hard of Hearing, a student must pass the Sign Language Proficiency Interview (SLPI) with a minimum standard of Novice Plus.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 621	Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing.
EDST 622	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 621
EDST 623	Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 621 C: EDST 622

Early Intervention

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 631	Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector.
EDST 632	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 631
EDST 633	Practicum in Early Intervention	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 631 C: EDST 632

Learning and Behaviour

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 641	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	NO		P: EDST 601
EDST 642	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 641
EDST 643	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 641 C: EDST 642

Complex Educational Needs

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 651	Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs.

EDST 652	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 651
EDST 653	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchgLn – 150 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This diploma was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 150 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 90 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) for primary students:
 - i. be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations; or
- (d) for secondary students:
 - i. be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule S: Group 2 to these Regulations; and
 - ii. be credited with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be selected into the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either
 - i. for students in the Primary Education endorsement;
 - a. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7 on the Te Taura Here Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Framework with a B average at 300-level, or
 - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
 - ii. for students enrolled in the Secondary Education endorsement;
 - a. qualified for a Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7 on the Te Taura Here Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Framework with a B average at 300-level, or
 - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - c. have a body of knowledge from Levels 5 to 7 in a subject area relevant to the secondary school curriculum; and
- (c) satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (d) met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (e) completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- (f) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

The Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning may be awarded endorsed in either Primary Education or Secondary Education.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council requirements for meeting professional standards and be approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may grant recognition of prior learning for course work only.
- Recognition of prior learning is not granted for Professional Practice courses.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- Should a student fail any Professional Practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- Any course may only be attempted twice.
- Students must maintain good character throughout the programme, including time in university-based study and professional practice in schools. They must act in ways consistent with the UC Student Code of Conduct and the Code of Professional Responsibility for teachers; otherwise the student may be required to undergo a reassessment for suitability to remain in the programme.
- Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning will be based on having met the relevant requirements of entry.
- A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning who has not met the requirements for the degree for who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPI 413	Professional Learning and Inquiry 1	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TEPI 313
			YA1	Campus	

TEPI 415	Understanding Every Learner: Intercultural and Inclusive Education	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TEPI 315
			YA	Campus	
TEPI 416	Tō tātou reo, ā tātou tikanga	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TEPI 316
			YA	Campus	
TEPI 614	Professional Learning and Inquiry 2	15	YA2	Campus	P: TEPI 413 R: TEPI 314
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TEPP 413	Teaching Professional Practice 1	15	A	Campus	C: TEPI 413 R: TEPP 313
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	
TEPP 414	Teaching Professional Practice 2	15	A	Campus	P: TEPP 413 C: TEPI 614 R: TEPP 314
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

Group 1: Primary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP 423	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 323
			YA	Campus	
TECP 424	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning In, Through and About Health and Physical Education and The Arts	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 324
			YA	Campus	
TECP 425	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 325
			YA1	Campus	
TECP 426	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECP 326
			YA2	Distance Learning	

Group 2: Secondary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECS 433	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 1: Teaching subject for junior secondary	15	YA1	Campus	R: TECS 333
TECS 434	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 2: Teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	P: TECS 433 R: TECS 334
TECS 435	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 3: Contemporary Developments in Secondary Education	15	YA	Campus	R: TECS 335

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

A student with an appropriate additional teaching subject at junior or senior level will select either TECS 436 or TECS 437 as applicable. A student without the appropriate additional teaching subject may select a TECP (primary level) course from the following table; or another postgraduate course at NZQF Level 8 or 9 that supports teaching, with approval from the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP 423	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 323
			YA	Campus	
TECP 424	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning In, Through and About Health and Physical Education and The Arts	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 324
			YA	Campus	
TECP 425	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	X	Distance Learning	R: TECP 325
			YA1	Campus	
TECP 426	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECP 326
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TECS 436	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 4: Additional teaching subject for junior secondary	15	YA1	Campus	R: TECS 336
TECS 437	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 5: Additional teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECS 337

The Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning (MCALL – 180 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2015.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C of these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:

- i. qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences. The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

A student may, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, replace up to 30 points with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has either not met the requirements for the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning, or who has completed the requirements and wishes to transfer may, with the permission of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, transfer to any of the following qualifications, provided they meet the eligibility criteria:
- i. Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages;
 - ii. Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
 - iii. Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
 - iv. Master of Education; or
 - v. Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM 615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
			SU2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 628	Evaluating effective practices with educational technology	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 894
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 633	Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	

EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632
			S2		
EDMM 633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	NO		P: EDEM 633 or equivalent knowledge

The Degree of Master of Education (MEd – 120 or 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

A student may qualify for the Degree of Master of Education through one or two pathways:

- (a) either:
 - i. be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the 120 points pathway; or
 - ii. be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the 180 points pathway.
- (b) To qualify for the Degree of Master of Education 120 point pathway a student must:
 - i. be credited with a 120 point thesis; or
 - ii. be credited with a 90 point thesis and a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E: Group 2.
- (c) To qualify for the Degree of Master of Education 180 point pathway a student must complete either:
 - i. Endorsed coursework
 - a. the courses listed in Schedule S: Subject Courses to these Regulations required for the endorsements; and
 - b. be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations.
 - ii. Unendorsed coursework
 - a. courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations; and
 - b. be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations.
 - iii. Coursework and Thesis
 - a. the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations required for the endorsement; and
 - b. be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E: Group 2; and
 - c. EDEM 690 thesis in an area of endorsement.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) To be admitted to the Master of Education 120 point pathway a student must have:
 - i. satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
 - ii. either:
 - a. qualified for a Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, a Postgraduate Diploma in Education, or other equivalent qualifying programme of study, with a minimum B+ Grade Point Average; or
 - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - iii. been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (b) To be admitted to the Master of Education 180 point pathway a student must have:
 - i. satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
 - ii. either:
 - a. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, a related discipline or an equivalent qualification with a minimum of a B Grade Point Average; or

- b. have qualified for any other degree of an Aotearoa New Zealand university, and hold a professional teaching qualification; or
 - c. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - iii. been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (c) In exceptional cases, a student demonstrating extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind may be approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded unendorsed or in the endorsements listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 24 months for the 120 point pathway; and
- (b) 60 months for the 180 point pathway.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation: With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of 60 points may be credited from another school, department, College or from another university or tertiary institute.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation: A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Master of Education by thesis may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research for admission to the PhD programme.
- (b) A student for the Master of Education who has not met the requirements but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the Master of Education and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Education

All endorsement options must contain at least 45 points from Schedule E: Group 1 as per Regulation 3(c)i.b.

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Curriculum and Pedagogy	<p>For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM 606, EDEM 607, EDEM 609, EDEM 610, EDEM 611, EDEM 614, EDEM 620, EDEM 631, EDEM 650, EDEM 651, EDEM 656, EDEM 685 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1</p> <p>For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM 606, EDEM 607, EDEM 609, EDEM 610, EDEM 611, EDEM 614, EDEM 620, EDEM 631, EDEM 650, EDEM 651, EDEM 656, EDEM 685, EDEM 687 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule E: Group 2 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement</p>

E-learning and Digital Technologies	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM 626, EDEM 628, EDEM 630, EDEM 633, EDEM 682, EDEM 665 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM 626, EDEM 628, EDEM 630, EDEM 633, EDEM 682, EDEM 665 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule E: Group 2 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Hōaka Pounamu	For completion by coursework: EDEM 649, EDEM 656, EDEM 657 and EDEM 658 60 points from the Master of Education Schedule E: Group 1
	This endorsement cannot be completed by thesis under the 180 point pathway. Any students wishing to undertake a thesis would be required to enrol in a 120 point MEd following completion of the 120 point Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Hoaka Pounamu).
Inclusive and Special Education	For completion by coursework: EDEM 620 60 points from EDEM 618, EDEM 622, EDEM 624, EDEM 666, EDEM 685 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 620 30 points from EDEM 618, EDEM 622, EDEM 624, EDEM 666, EDEM 685 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule E: Group 2 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Leadership	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM 637, EDEM 638, EDEM 641, EDEM 668, EDEM 669, EDEM 670 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM 637, EDEM 638, EDEM 641, EDEM 668, EDEM 669, EDEM 670 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule E: Group 2 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Literacy	For completion by coursework: EDEM 607 60 points from EDEM 616, EDEM 617, EDEM 618 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 607 30 points from EDEM 616, EDEM 617, EDEM 618 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule E: Group 2 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Positive Behaviour Support	For completion by coursework: EDEM 666 and EDEM 667 30 points from EDEM 685, EDEM 663, EDEM 661 or EDEM 638 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 666 and EDEM 667 30 points from EDEM 685, EDEM 663, EDEM 661, EDEM 638 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement

Teaching and Learning Languages	For completion by coursework: EDEM 631 and EDMM 632 30 points from EDEM 633 or EDEM 615 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule V This programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 631 and EDMM 632 30 points from Master of Education Schedule E: Group 2 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Education

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CFPY 601	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 661, EDUC 412
CFPY 602	Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 662, EDUC 416, PSYC 413
CFPY 603	Introduction to Interventions	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 663, EDUC 421
COUN 671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481
COUN 681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: COUN 678; COUN 679
EDEM 602	Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 815
EDEM 603	Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 606	Curriculum Implementation in Science Education	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 607	Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 834
EDEM 608	Understanding Emotions in Education, Leadership and Health	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			SU2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 609	Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 835
EDEM 610	Teaching Drama in the Curriculum	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 836
EDEM 611	Diversity and the Politics of Knowledge	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 840
EDEM 614	Assessment for Learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
			SU2	Distance Learning	

EDEM 616	Critical Literacies in Children's Literature and Media Texts	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of Head of School.
EDEM 617	Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 618	Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 620	Inclusive and Special Education	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Campus	
EDEM 622	Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
EDEM 624	Autism Spectrum Disorders	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDSN 766, EDTL 866
EDEM 626	Implementing Computational Thinking in the Curriculum	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM 628	Evaluating effective practices with educational technology	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 894
EDEM 630	Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 633	Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 821
EDEM 638	Teachers as Leaders	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 841
EDEM 641	Educational Leadership and the Law in New Zealand	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM 644	Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives	30	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: EDEM 621, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 402, EDUC 413 EQ: EDUC 402
EDEM 645	The Politics of Education	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 403, EDUC 603 EQ: EDUC 403
EDEM 647	Education, Globalisation and Development	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 417, EDUC 617, PACS 405
EDEM 649	Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātauranga	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 826
EDEM 650	Educational Philosophy and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School R: EDUC 414
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 651	Re-examining Education Early Years and Beyond	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 653	Special Topic: Meeting the needs of students with literacy learning difficulties	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 654	Adult Learning and Education	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 646
EDEM 656	Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP 701
EDEM 657	Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP 702, MAOR 427, TREO 405 EQ: TREO 405
EDEM 658	Mātauranga Māori Hei Marautanga	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP 705
EDEM 659	Advancing Pasifika Educational Success	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
			X	Distance Learning	
EDEM 660	Te Ngao ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject the approval of the Head of School R: TREO 401
EDEM 661	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 412, CFPY 601
EDEM 662	Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 416, CFPY 602, PSYC 413
EDEM 663	Introduction to Interventions	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 421, CFPY 603 EQ: EDEM 663
EDEM 665	Teaching Computer Programming	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM 666	Foundations of Positive Behaviour Support	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 625
EDEM 667	Application of Positive Behaviour Support	30	NO		P: EDEM 666 R: EDEM 625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.
EDEM 668	The Learning Leader	30	NO		P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM 634, EDEM 639
EDEM 669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM 679	The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 688 (from 2010), EDEM 649
EDEM 683	Special Topic: Teaching practice and mathematical learning	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 685	Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			X	Rotorua	
EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 694	Quantitative Research In Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660
			S2	Campus	
EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	

EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDMM 633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	NO		P: EDEM 633 or equivalent knowledge
EHRE 601	Special Topic: Research Methodology and Ethics in Education and Health Sciences	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: RSCH 600

Note: Thesis courses (eg, EDEM 690) are taken as described in Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Education

Group 1: Level 9 Courses

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 614	Assessment for Learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 630	Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School
EDEM 637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 821
EDEM 638	Teachers as Leaders	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 841
EDEM 650	Educational Philosophy and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School R: EDUC 414
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 651	Re-examining Education Early Years and Beyond	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 660	Te Ngao ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject the approval of the Head of School R: TREQ 401
EDEM 667	Application of Positive Behaviour Support	30	NO		P: EDEM 666 R: EDEM 625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.
EDEM 669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM 679	The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 688 (from 2010), EDEM 649
EDEM 685	Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			X	Rotorua	
EDEM 690	MEd Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL 904
			A	Distance Learning	
EDEM 691	MEd Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL 905
			A	Distance Learning	

EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDMM 633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	NO		P: EDEM 633 or equivalent knowledge

Note: Thesis courses (eg, EDEM 690) are taken as described in Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree.

Group 2: Research Methods Courses

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 694	Quantitative Research In Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660
			S2	Campus	
EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EHRE 601	Special Topic: Research Methodology and Ethics in Education and Health Sciences	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: RSCH 600

The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching (MSpecTchg – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

Students enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning prior to 2021 are subject to the 2020 regulations.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Specialist Teaching a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification, which includes Part I and Part II; and
- be credited with a minimum of 120 points for Part I of the qualification from the Schedule S to these Regulations; and
- complete Part I before commencing Part II; and
- have achieved a B Grade Point Average or higher in Part I, in order to proceed to Part II; and
- be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E to these Regulations; and
- have completed the requirements for both Part I and Part II in one of the endorsement areas in Schedule S to these Regulations.

If seeking an endorsement in Deaf and Hard of Hearing, a student must be able to demonstrate competence in New Zealand Sign Language.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Specialist Teaching a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - ii. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) achieved a B Grade Point Average or higher in the 300-level courses in their undergraduate qualification; and
- (d) a full practising certificate from the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (e) acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, workplace or community setting; and
- (f) been approved as a student for the Master of Specialist Teaching by the Amo Ako me te Hauora Dean of Education and Health Sciences based on relevance and standard of previous study and professional experience.

A student who does not hold a current full practising certificate in Aotearoa New Zealand must have:

- a. met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- b. have met requirements equivalent to those set down by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.

A student for whom English is a second language must meet English language proficiency requirements as set by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded unendorsed or in the endorsements listed in Schedule 5 to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, a student who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching by either Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury or Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa | Massey University, and who have achieved a B Grade Point Average or higher, may complete the Master of Specialist Teaching by completing the equivalent of Part II only, provided:
 - i. it is completed within required timeframes; and
 - ii. any programme of study is prescribed by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; and
 - iii. if the Diploma was awarded from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, it is subsumed in the Master of Specialist Teaching.
- (b) If the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching was earned with an endorsement, the Master of Specialist Teaching may be granted in the same endorsement area if it is offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. If not, the student may be awarded the degree unendorsed.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) A student must achieve a B Grade Point Average or higher in Part I, including courses completed towards their Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, in order to proceed to Part II.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student for the Master of Specialist Teaching who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for Part I of the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EP
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 621	Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing.
EDST 622	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 621
EDST 623	Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 621 C: EDST 622

Early Intervention

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EP
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 631	Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector.
EDST 632	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 631
EDST 633	Practicum in Early Intervention	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 631 C: EDST 632

Learning and Behaviour

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EP
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 641	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	NO		P: EDST 601

EDST 642	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 641
EDST 643	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 641 C: EDST 642

Complex Educational Needs

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 651	Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs	30	NO		P: EDST 601. RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs.
EDST 652	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 651
EDST 653	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

Schedule E: Elective Courses for Part II of the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching

A student must complete 60 points from Schedule E: Group I from the Regulations of the Master of Education, which must include at least one of the following:

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 821

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 638	Teachers as Leaders	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 841

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

Students enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning prior to 2021 are subject to the 2020 regulations.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification, which includes:
 - i. Part I: 150 points of coursework as specified in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning Schedules (endorsed in either Primary or Secondary); and
 - ii. Part II: 30 points of coursework as specified in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) have completed Part I before commencing Part II; and
- (c) have achieved a B average or better in Part I, in order to proceed to Part II.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified for a degree in a disciplinary field appropriate to teaching and learning from a New Zealand tertiary educational organisation, and have either:
 - i. a 360 or 480 point bachelor's degree (NZQF level 7 or 8) with a B average or better; or
 - ii. a 180 or 240 point master's degree (NZQF level 9) with a B- average or better; or
 - iii. successful prior academic performance that demonstrates ability to function at postgraduate level study, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; or
 - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) if seeking the Secondary endorsement, have a body of knowledge from NZQF levels 5 to 7 or higher appropriate to the Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school curriculum. Otherwise, the student must complete a qualifying programme of study approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to a standard of study equivalent to at least 300-level in a subject appropriate to the Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school curriculum; and
- (d) satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (e) met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (f) completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- (g) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

5. Subjects

The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning may be awarded endorsed in either Primary Education or Secondary Education.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council requirements for meeting professional standards and be approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may grant recognition of prior learning for course work only.
- (c) Recognition of prior learning is not granted for Professional Practice courses.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

- (b) Should a student fail any Professional Practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- (c) Any course may only be attempted twice.
- (d) Students must maintain good character throughout the programme, including time in university-based study and professional practice in schools. They must act in ways consistent with the UC Student Code of Conduct and the Code of Professional Responsibility for teachers; otherwise the student may be required to undergo a reassessment for suitability to remain in the programme.
- (e) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student for the Master of Teaching and Learning who has not met the requirements but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the Master of Teaching and Learning and be awarded the Diploma.
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma qualifications are subject to meeting relevant requirements of entry and with approval of the relevant Amo | Dean.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in Master of Teaching and Learning is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TEPI 615	Research for Teaching	30	X	Campus	P: TEPI 614
			X	Distance Learning	

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
 - (b) either:
 - i. qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.
- The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria for approval.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

A student, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, may replace up to 30 points with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has either not met the requirements for the MTESOL or who has completed the requirements and wishes to transfer may, with the permission of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, transfer to any of the following qualifications provided they meet the eligibility criteria:
 - i. Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages;
 - ii. Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
 - iii. Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
 - iv. Master of Education; or
 - v. Master in Computer-Assisted Language Learning.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM 615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
			SU2	Distance Learning	
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	

EDEM 633	Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 400	English Structures	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LING 615	World Englishes	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	

Hauora | Health and Human Development

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 2013.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Sciences, students must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.

- Of these 360 points:
 - 135 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations;
 - at least 90 points must be from one subject major as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations;
 - the remaining points may be taken from additional courses in Schedule S, or from any other degree of the University;
 - at least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level; and
 - at least 90 of the total points must be for courses at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

- The degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences may be awarded in the subject areas listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for this degree.
- A student satisfying the requirements for two majors may be awarded a double major.
- Any course can contribute to only one major.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may choose to continue to study and apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for admission to postgraduate study.
- There is no qualification to which a student may transfer if they have not met the requirements for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following information outlines the core requirements.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	F/C/R/PP/EQ
BIOL 116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15		S1	Campus
				S1	Distance Learning
HLTH 106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH 110	Epidemiology	15	S1	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	F/C/R/PP/EQ
HLTH 201	Health Promotion	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH 202	Health and Society: Applied Research for Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	F/C/R/PP/EQ
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	F/C/R/PP/EQ
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Note: The following information outlines the requirements for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule C: Compulsory Courses.

*Environmental Health***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BCHM 112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023. R: CHEM 112 EQ: CHEM 112
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111 EQ: BCHM 111

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 113. RP: BIOL 231/BCHM 202
BIOL 231	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230 EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480
BIOL 250	Principles of Animal Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BCHM 281	Practical Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112) R: CHEM 281

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHEM 281	Practical Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112) R: BCHM 281

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 313	Advanced Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 213
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322
----------	-----------------------------------	----	----	--------	--

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BCHM 335	Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology	15	NO		P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281. R: BCHM 302; CHEM 325 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 333	Molecular Genetics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202) R: BIOL 330

Recommended courses

CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes

Either BCHM 212 Chemical Reactivity or CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity

BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2

Total: 165 points

Health Education

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED 121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
HLED 122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED 221	Models of Health Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED 121
HLED 222	Sexualities Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101
HLED 223	Physical activity promotion	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED 321	Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject including HLTH 201, HLTH 202, and MAOR 270.
				Campus	
HLED 322	Critical Analysis of Contemporary Health Issues	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200 level or above from any subject including 45 points from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED) at 200 level or above.

Total: 105 points

*Māori and Indigenous Health***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
			S1	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100 level in HSRV and 30 points at 100 level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100 level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201
			S1	Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 323	Research Essay	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, and permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 321
			S2	Campus	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 306	Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Internship	30	NO		P: HLTH 301

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319

Recommended courses

MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

Total: 120 points

*Psychology***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	Campus	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
			S2	Campus	

200-level

Students must complete a minimum of 45 points of 200-level Psyc courses, including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Campus	

300-level

Students must complete a minimum of 75 points of 300-level Psyc courses, including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 344	Research Methods	30	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206

Total: 150 points

*Public Health***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH 101

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH 214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 312	Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322
HLED 321	Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP	15	S1 S2	Campus Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject including HLTH 201, HLTH 202, and MAOR 270.

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOCI 311	Mental Health and Society	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 347; ANTH 311 EQ: ANTH 311

Recommended courses

STAT 101 Statistics 1

Total: 90 points

Society and Policy

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HSRV 101 EQ: HSRV 101
			S1	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOCI 243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 343

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 206	Introduction to Public Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 216	City Politics and Urban Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.

300-level

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOCI 363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341

or

An equivalent social science methods course (30 points)

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322

HLED 321	Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject including HLTH 201, HLTH 202, and MAOR 270.
			S2	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 307	Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HLTH or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOCI 311	Mental Health and Society	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 347; ANTH 311 EQ: ANTH 311

Total points: 135

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT – 60 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching, a student must pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points selected from Schedule C to the Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification; and
- (b) either
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary degree which is of relevance to clinical teaching and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; or
 - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

With the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, a programme of study may include up to a total of 30 points in 400-level courses or higher from another Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary educational organisation or equivalent overseas institution.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may re-enrol in a course only with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred:
 - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
 - ii. Master of Health Sciences
 - iii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice.
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences, or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There are no qualification to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HLTH 415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803
HLTH 417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 804

Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies (PGCertCounSt – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies a student must be credited with 60 points listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree with a minimum B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Counselling and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Counselling and have their Certificate subsumed as stipulated in the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Master of Counselling will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and or any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to practice.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COUN 671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481
COUN 681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: COUN 678; COUN 679

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2010.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule V to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation which is relevant to health sciences and the proposed programme of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; or
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred to the:
 - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences;
 - ii. Master of Health Sciences; or
 - iii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice.
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2010.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation which is relevant to health sciences and the proposed programme of study; or
 - ii. qualified for an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; or
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) either qualifications and at least 2 years experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; and
- (d) access to relevant clinical placement to the satisfaction of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; and
- (e) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, a programme of study may include up to a total of 30 points in 400-level courses or higher from another Aotearoa New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation or equivalent overseas institution.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred:
 - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Palliative Care)
 - ii. Master of Health Sciences (Palliative Care)
 - iii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (Palliative Care).
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsyc – 195 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2001.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 195 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) have supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, only to be commenced after the successful completion of CFPY 501 and CFPY 502.

The Diploma cannot be awarded until completion of the master's degrees or PhD referred to in Regulation 4(e).

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. a bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
 - ii. a bachelor's degree with a major in Education and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at least 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, and 60 points in Psychology at 300-level or above; or
 - iii. any relevant bachelor's degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts in Psychology or a Graduate Diploma in Science in Psychology; or
 - iv. a bachelor's degree with a major in Education or Teaching and a minor in Psychology, provided that the student is also enrolled in an approved Master of Education; and
- (c) achieved a pass in PSYC 206 or an equivalent research methods course; and
- (d) completed CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 605, HLTH 472 and an approved research methods course, or equivalent, as approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; and
- (e) either:
 - i. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology or a Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology, or equivalent; or
 - ii. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a PhD approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; and
- (f) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.
- (b) Practical work will normally be the equivalent of one calendar year. Under some circumstances, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, the practical work may be completed over two or more years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails a course may seek approval to re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year.
- (b) Failure in more than one course may lead to a review of the student's enrolment in the qualification.
- (c) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this Diploma.
 (b) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CFPY 501	Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology	36	SU2	Campus	P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. C: CFPY 502 R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671 EQ: EDUC 623, HLTH 670
CFPY 502	Professional Skills and Practicum	39	W	Campus	P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, COUN 671 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (3) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment. R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671 EQ: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
CFPY 503	Advanced Academic Development	30	FY	Campus	P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 R: EDUC 501, HLTH 501 EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501
CFPY 504	Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology	60	FY	Campus	P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 R: EDUC 502, HLTH 502 EQ: EDUC 502, HLTH 502
CFPY 505	Structuring and Examining Professional Practice	30	FY	Campus	P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 R: EDUC 503, HLTH 503 EQ: EDUC 503, HLTH 503

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2005.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification by either:
 - i. being credited with courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations for an unendorsed qualification; or
 - ii. being credited with courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations for an endorsed qualification.

Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will be subject to approval of the relevant Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for a degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better, in an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation which is relevant to health sciences and the proposed programme of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; or
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be unendorsed or endorsed in the endorsements listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, up to 30 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses may be credited from another school, department, College, or from another university or tertiary institute.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred to the:
 - i. Master of Health Sciences: or
 - ii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (d) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences who has not met the requirements for the Diploma or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsed Option	Courses Required
Environment and Health	HLTH 403 and HLTH 460, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule; or other relevant approved courses
Health and Community	HLTH 463 and HLTH 469, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, or Other relevant approved courses
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Health Information Management	HLTH 402, and 30 points from HLTH 410, HLTH 489, MBIS 601, MBIS 623, INFO 620, INFO 621, INFO 633, INFO 634, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Palliative Care	HLTH 450, HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, and 30 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule Note: A candidate who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH 448 and HLTH 449 on application to the Dean of Education, Health and Human Development.
Taha Hinengaro - Health and Wellbeing Practice	HLTH 430, COUN 682 and SOWK 612 and 60 points from HLTH 431, COUN 671, COUN 681, PSYC 442, PSCY 443 or other relevant approved courses

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Courses may also be selected from within the following subjects, with the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Māori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Notes:

1. A list of appropriate courses in each subject is available from the Health Sciences Centre. Courses from subjects other than those listed above may also be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
2. Courses available through Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo | University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences or through other tertiary education institutions, may be approved for credit toward the degree, and may be required for specific endorsed options (see endorsement requirements).
3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN 671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481
COUN 681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: COUN 678; COUN 679
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 601 EQ: HLTH 601
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2		
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 605 EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH 406	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 606 EQ: HLTH 606
HLTH 407	Bioethics	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474 EQ: HLTH 607
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2		
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410	Leading and Motivating People in Healthcare Organizations	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH 415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803
HLTH 417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 804
HLTH 420	Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 433	Bioethics A	15	T1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474 EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 442	Special Topic: Research Related to Complementary and Alternative/ Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM)	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH 462
			S1		
HLTH 461	Special Topic	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH 462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460
HLTH 469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH 482	Group Work: Process and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. R: EDEM 671, COUN 678
HLTH 483	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: COUN 679
HLTH 489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	NO		P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.

The Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 2013.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Counselling a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 240 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 105 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- (d) be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulation; and

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Counselling a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree with a minimum B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) either:
 - i. acquired experience in counselling, teaching, nursing, social work or an equivalent profession; or
 - ii. been deemed suitable for training as a counsellor; and
- (d) met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (e) been approved as a student by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

A student may, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, replace up to 60 points with relevant courses at an equivalent level provided these courses have not been credited to another qualification.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) A student may not progress to courses listed in Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulations if their Grade Point Average is below a B.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Counselling or who wishes to transfer to the following qualifications may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences for admission, based on having met the requirements for entry:
 - i. Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies;
 - ii. Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
 - iii. Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
 - iv. Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences;
 - v. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences; or
 - vi. Master of Education.

11. Transition regulations

With the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, the following transition arrangements may be permitted:

- Students who have completed COUN 676 (30 points) or COUN 673 (15 points) and COUN 674 (15 points) by the end of 2019, but not yet enrolled in COUN 697/698 (thesis/portfolio), will be eligible to enrol in COUN 695 and complete one additional 30 point course to meet qualification requirements, or enrol in COUN 697/698. This transitional arrangement shall lapse at the end of 2022.
- Students who have completed COUN 673 (15 points) in 2019 will be required to enrol in COUN 674 (15 points) in 2020 when the course will be offered for a final time. Students will then be eligible to enrol in COUN 695 and complete one additional 30 point course to meet qualification requirements, or enrol in COUN 697/698. This transitional arrangement shall lapse at the end of 2022.

12. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Master of Counselling is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to practice.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Counselling

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN 671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481
COUN 672	Counselling Supervision and Reflective Practice	15	W	Distance Learning	C: COUN 675 R: EDEM 671, EDEM 672
COUN 675	Professional Counselling Practice I	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672
COUN 681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: COUN 678; COUN 679

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN 685	Professional Counselling Practice II	60	A	Campus	P: COUN 675; COUN 672 R: COUN 676/COUN 673/COUN 674/COUN 683/ COUN 684

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN 683	Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) Part Time	30	A	Campus	P: COUN 675; COUN 672 R: COUN 676/COUN 673/COUN 674/COUN 685
COUN 684	Professional Counselling Practice II (Part B) Part Time	30	A	Campus	P: COUN 675; COUN 672 R: COUN 676/COUN 673/COUN 674/COUN 685

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Counselling**Group 1 Research methods**

One of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

or

an approved research methods course of at least 15 points.

Group 2

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COUN 695	Counselling Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
			A	Distance Learning	

or

60 points from the following courses, or other postgraduate courses approved by Te Amo Ako me te Hauora Dean of Education and Health Sciences:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CFPY 601	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 661, EDUC 412
CFPY 602	Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 662, EDUC 416, PSYC 413
CFPY 603	Introduction to Interventions	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 663, EDUC 421
COUN 682	Focused Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (FACT)	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
CULT 419	The Policies and Politics of Sex	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HSRV 407 EQ: HSRV 407
EDEM 608	Understanding Emotions in Education, Leadership and Health	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			SU2	Distance Learning	
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 463	Whānau and Community Health	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 456

HLTH 467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 454
HLTH 469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
SOWK 612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK 512

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2005.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Health Sciences, a student must be credited with a minimum of 240 points towards the qualification, comprising:

- (a) Part I: 120 points of coursework with a B grade point average, as specified in either:
 - i. Schedule S to these Regulations for the endorsed pathway; or
 - ii. Schedule V to these Regulations for the unendorsed pathway; and
- (b) Part II: either:
 - i. 120 points from Schedule E: Group 1; or
 - ii. 90 points from Schedule E: Group 1, and 30 points from Schedule V.
- (c) A student must complete 30 points of research methods courses, prior to enrolment in the thesis.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances, a student may transfer from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and complete a 60 point dissertation to meet the requirements of the Master of Health Sciences, with approval from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Health Sciences, before enrolling for the degree programme, must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification;
- (b) for Part I, have either:
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better in a health-related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (c) for Part II, must have:
 - i. either:
 - a. met the requirements for Part I with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
 - b. qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or an equivalent postgraduate qualification with a B Grade Point Average or better; and
 - ii. an approved topic and agreed supervision for the thesis; and
 - iii. been approved as a student for the Master of Health Sciences by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences based on relevance and standard of previous study and professional experience.

For a student to enrol in the Master of Health Sciences Nursing endorsement they must also be enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing qualification through Ara Institute of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the endorsements listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is:

- A maximum completion time of 48 months for a student enrolled in Part I; and
- A maximum completion time of 48 months for a student enrolled in Part II.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation: With prior approval from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, a student enrolled in Part I may be credited up to 60 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses from another school, department, College or from another university or tertiary institute.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in an endorsement must have approval from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to continue in that endorsement following any failed course.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Master of Health Sciences, with a B Grade Point Average or better, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research for admission to the PhD programme.
- A student for the Master of Health Sciences who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate if they meet the requirements for that qualification.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Environment and Health	HLTH 403 and HLTH 460, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule V, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health and Community	HLTH 463 and HLTH 469, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule V, or Other relevant approved courses, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health Information Management	HLTH 402, and 30 points from HLTH 410, HLTH 489, MBIS 601, MBIS 623, INFO 620, INFO 621, INFO 633, INFO 634, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V

Nursing	180 points from HLTH 465, HLTH 466, HLTH 467, HLTH 468, HLTH 463, HLTH 464 Note: The Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.
Palliative Care	HLTH 450, HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V Note: A student who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH 448 and HLTH 449 on application to the Dean of Education, Health and Human Development.

Note: Coursework is normally completed prior to thesis or dissertation enrolment. A student should either complete HLTH 690 (120 points) or HLTH 697 (90 points), except those enrolled in the Nursing endorsement, who should complete HLTH 695 (60 points). HLTH 690, HLTH 695 and HLTH 697 require prior approval of topic and supervision.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Group 1: Research

- 120 points from HLTH 690 in area of endorsement; or
- 90 points from HLTH 697 in area of endorsement.

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Group 1: Taught Courses

Courses may also be selected from within the following subjects, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of School of Health Sciences: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Māori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Notes:

- A list of appropriate courses in each subject is available from Te Kura Mātai Hauora | School of Health Sciences. Courses from subjects other than those listed above may also be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
- Courses available through Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo | University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences or through other tertiary education institutions, may be approved for credit toward the degree, and may be required for specific endorsed options (see endorsement requirements).
- Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COUN 671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481
COUN 681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: COUN 678; COUN 679
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 601 EQ: HLTH 601
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				Distance Learning	
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
				S2	

HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 605 EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH 406	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 606 EQ: HLTH 606
HLTH 407	Bioethics	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474 EQ: HLTH 607
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2		
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410	Leading and Motivating People in Healthcare Organizations	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH 415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803
HLTH 417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 804
HLTH 420	Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 433	Bioethics A	15	T1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474 EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 442	Special Topic: Research Related to Complementary and Alternative/ Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM)	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH 462
			S1		
HLTH 461	Special Topic	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH 462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460

HLTH 463	Whānau and Community Health	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 456
HLTH 464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
HLTH 465	Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice	30	X		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 452
HLTH 466	Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: HLTH 453
HLTH 467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 454
HLTH 468	Acute and Long Term Health Care	30	X		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 455
HLTH 469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH 482	Group Work: Process and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. R: EDEM 671, COUN 678
HLTH 483	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: COUN 679
HLTH 489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	NO		P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.
HLTH 690	MHealSc Thesis	120	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 695	Health Sciences Dissertation	60	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 697	Health Sciences Thesis	90	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (MHealScProfPr – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice, a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification.
- (b) A student must be:
 - i. credited with all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
 - ii. either:
 - a. for an endorsement, be credited with the relevant courses prescribed in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
 - b. without an endorsement, be credited with 120 points from Schedule V to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice, before enrolling for the degree programme, must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification; and
- (b) have either:
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better in a health-related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - iii. been approved as a student for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences based on relevance and standard of previous study and professional experience.

For a student to enrol in the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Nursing endorsement they must also be enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing qualification through Ara Institute of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice may be awarded either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the subjects listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

With prior approval from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, a student may be credited up to 60 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses from another school, department, College or from another university or tertiary institute.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in an endorsement must have approval from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to continue in that endorsement following any failed course.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, a student who has met requirements for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice may, with approval from the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, transfer to the Master of Health Sciences and complete a 60 point dissertation.

(c) Admission to any subsequent qualification will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HLTH 463	Whānau and Community Health	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 456
HLTH 464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Environment and Health	HLTH 403 and HLTH 460, and GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Health and Community	HLTH 469; and GEOG 401 and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Health Information Management	HLTH 402, and 30 points from HLTH 410, HLTH 489, MBIS 601, MBIS 623, INFO 620, INFO 621, INFO 633, INFO 634, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Schedule to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Nursing	180 points from HLTH 465, HLTH 466, HLTH 467, HLTH 468, HLTH 463, HLTH 464 Note: the Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.
Palliative Care	HLTH 450, HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V Note: A student who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH 448 and HLTH 449 on application to the Dean of Education.

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

With the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, courses may also be selected from within the following subjects: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Māori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COUN 671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481
COUN 681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: COUN 678; COUN 679

HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 601 EQ: HLTH 601
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2		
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 605 EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH 406	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 606 EQ: HLTH 606
HLTH 407	Bioethics	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474 EQ: HLTH 607
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2		
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410	Leading and Motivating People in Healthcare Organizations	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH 415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803
HLTH 417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 804
HLTH 420	Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 433	Bioethics A	15	T1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474 EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 442	Special Topic: Research Related to Complementary and Alternative/ Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM)	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH 462
			S1		
HLTH 461	Special Topic	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH 462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460
HLTH 465	Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice	30	X		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 452
HLTH 466	Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: HLTH 453
HLTH 467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 454
HLTH 468	Acute and Long Term Health Care	30	X		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 455
HLTH 469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH 482	Group Work: Process and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. R: EDEM 671, COUN 678
HLTH 483	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: COUN 679
HLTH 489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	NO		P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.
HLTH 695	Health Sciences Dissertation	60	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Sport Coaching a student must be credited with 60 points towards the qualification including:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule C to this qualification; and
 - (b) be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule V of the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching.
- A student enrolling in any course with a practicum or internship component requiring them to work with young people under the age of 18 must meet the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry to these courses.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, transfer the credit for a maximum of 15 points from another tertiary qualification; and
- (b) any credit transfer must be completed within the prescribed time limits for the Certificate.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the CertSpC, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the CertSpC from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and have their Certificate subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Regulations 10(a) and 10(b) only apply if it has been no more than 5 years since the start of the first Certificate course.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Certificate in Sport Coaching is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach or coach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Certificate in Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

100-level

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 201	Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC – 360 points)

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Sport Coaching for the first time in 2018. For those who have enrolled before 1 January 2018, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive/2017-uc-calendar

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport Coaching a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 135 points from Schedule C of these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with the points specified in Schedule S Group 1 of these Regulations to satisfy the requirements for a major; and
- (d) be credited overall with:
 - i. a minimum of 225 points above 100-level; and
 - ii. a minimum of 90 points at 300-level; and

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification, and complete the appropriate checks as per the requirements of the Children's Act 2014.

5. Subjects

- (a) A major consists of:
 - i. a minimum of 120 points from a single subject area;
 - ii. of these 120 points:
 - a. at least 45 points must be at 200-level; and
 - b. at least 60 points must be at 300-level.
- (b) A minor consists of a minimum of:
 - i. 75 points from a single subject area; and
 - ii. at least 30 points at 200-level or above; and
 - iii. at least 15 points at 300-level.
- (c) The major subjects are listed in Schedule S Group 1 to these regulations and the minor subjects are listed

in Schedule S Group 2 to these regulations or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

(d) Any given course may contribute to only one major or minor, or to the BSpC core.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student for the BSpC who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate or Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Certificate.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to coach.

12. Completion of non-academic requirements

A student must hold a current First Aid certificate prior to, and for the duration of, undertaking coaching practicums 2 and 3.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following information outlines the compulsory core course requirements.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
SPCO 102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE 102
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105
			S1	Distance Learning	

SPCO 110	Practicum 1	15	W	Campus	P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting C: SPCO 101 R: EDSP 130
			W	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Campus	
SPCO 209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 104 R: SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103
			S1	Distance Learning	

Either

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 201	Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 302	Athlete-Centred Coaching for Individual Sports	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 320	Internship	15	A	Campus	P: Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule
			A	Distance Learning	

Total: 135 points

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching**Group 1: Major Requirements****Double majors**

Double majors may be completed in any combination of the majors of the Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree. For any double major combination, SPCO 320 must be in one or more of the major areas.

In the case of a double major in Performance Analysis and Sport Leadership and Management, where the course SPCO 210 Practicum 2 is common to both majors, an additional course, either SPCO 224 Sport Management or SPCO 223 Sport Psychology 2 is required.

*Performance Analysis***100-level**

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 110	Epidemiology	15	S1	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: TEPE 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 210	Practicum 2	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 110 and approval based on police vetting. R: EDSP 230
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 210 or SPCO 241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO 331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S1	Distance Learning	

SPCO 332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S2	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

Physical Education

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED 121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
SPCO 126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE 112

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPCO or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
			S1	Campus	
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: TEPE 202
			S1	Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED 222	Sexualities Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 226	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO. R: TEPE 110

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 227	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO. R: TEPE 111

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 315	Educating for Diversity	30	S2	Campus	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School. R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 334	The Body, Movement, and Wellbeing	15	NO		P: SPCO 208
SPCO 335	Learning through Sport and Exercise Science	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 209
SPCO 336	Physical Education Curriculum in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 208

Total: 150 points

*Sports Leadership and Management***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 207	Ethics in Sport	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 210	Practicum 2	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 110 and approval based on police vetting. R: EDSP 230
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 224	Sport Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT 206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216 EQ: MGMT 216

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 201
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 208
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 308	Inclusive Practice in Teaching and Coaching	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from SPCO. R: EDSP 285
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 210 or SPCO 241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

Sport Science

Students must complete eight courses (120 points) from the following list, which must include 60 points at 300-level.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: TEPE 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 221	Injury and Rehabilitation Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	

SPCO 242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206 R: SPCO 306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 241
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

*Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 221	Injury and Rehabilitation Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206 R: SPCO 306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 210 or SPCO 241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO 341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 241
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

Group 2: Minorng Requirements

Adventure Sport and Environment

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE 112

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
SPCO 226	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO. R: TEPE 110
SPCO 227	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO. R: TEPE 111

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 326	Rock Climbing Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject. R: TEPE 210

One of the courses above at 100 or 200-level may be substituted with one of the following courses with approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 224	Sport Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

Nutrition

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Plus two courses from the following:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO 223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206 R: SPCO 306
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

Performance Analysis

100-level

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: TEPE 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S1	Distance Learning	

Plus one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Total: 75 points

Sport Science

A student must complete five courses (75 points) from the following list, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level and at least 15 points at 300-level.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: TEPE 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 221	Injury and Rehabilitation Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206 R: SPCO 306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 241
			S2	Distance Learning	

SPCO 343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

Strength and Conditioning

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206 R: SPCO 306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 241
			S2	Distance Learning	

One of the 300-level courses above may be substituted with the following course, with approval from the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points

SPCO 101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
SPCO 102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE 102
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 110	Practicum 1	15	W	Campus	P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting C: SPCO 101 R: EDSP 130
			W	Distance Learning	
SPCO 126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE 112
SPCO 201	Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: TEPE 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 207	Ethics in Sport	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
			S2	Campus	
SPCO 209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 104 R: SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 210	Practicum 2	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 110 and approval based on police vetting. R: EDSP 230
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO 221	Injury and Rehabilitation Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.

SPCO 223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 224	Sport Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 226	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO. R: TEPE 110
SPCO 227	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO. R: TEPE 111
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 232	Motor Learning and Performance	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 201
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 302	Athlete-Centred Coaching for Individual Sports	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 208
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 308	Inclusive Practice in Teaching and Coaching	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from SPCO. R: EDSP 285
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206 R: SPCO 306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 210 or SPCO 241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

SPCO 320	Internship	15	A	Campus	P: Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO 326	Rock Climbing Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject. R: TEPE 210
SPCO 331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 231
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 334	The Body, Movement, and Wellbeing	15	NO		P: SPCO 208
SPCO 335	Learning through Sport and Exercise Science	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 209
SPCO 336	Physical Education Curriculum in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 208
SPCO 341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 241
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO 343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO 242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 15 points at 200- or 300-level from Schedule V of the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree; or
- have at least 5 years employment (or coaching) experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; and

- ii. provided evidence of appropriate industry (or coaching) qualifications as deemed relevant to this programme by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (e) met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (f) satisfied the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences that, based on post-secondary study and work experiences, the student is suitably qualified for admission.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences, credit the equivalent of 15 points in courses from within the University or from another university or tertiary institute, provided that:
 - i. they are completed within the prescribed time limits for the Certificate; and
 - ii. have not been credited to another completed qualification.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has successfully completed the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury and a relevant bachelor's degree, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the following qualifications:
 - i. Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood);
 - ii. Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary);
 - iii. Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary);
 - iv. Master of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood, Primary or Secondary).
- (b) Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry to these qualifications, including the relevant selection process.

11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching is required to inform the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach or coach.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO 201
			S2	Distance Learning	

SPCO 302	Athlete-Centred Coaching for Individual Sports	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO 210 or SPCO 241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science (PGCertSS – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E: Group 2 of the Master of Sport Science Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science, a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- qualified for a sport and, or science related Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or equivalent, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved for the degree by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Sport Science or Master of Sport Science and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science or the Master of Sport Science and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SSCI 403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science (PGDipSS – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E: Group 2 of the Master of Sport Science Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science, a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- qualified for a sport and/or science related Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or equivalent, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent;
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved for the degree by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation: A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from 30 points in Schedule E: Group 2 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sport Science and will replace this course with an appropriate postgraduate course as approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 30 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Sport Science and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Master of Sport Science and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SSCI 403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI 404	Advanced Internship for Sport Science	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Head of School

The Degree of Master of Sport Science (MSS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Sport Science a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 90 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Sport Science, a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- qualified for a sport and/or science related Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or equivalent, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved for the degree by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from 60 points in Schedule E Group 2 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sport Science and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 60 points.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Sport Science or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Sport Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
SSCI 403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI 404	Advanced Internship for Sport Science	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Head of School

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Sport Science

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SSCI 680	Sport Science Research Project	30	A	Campus	
SSCI 681	Sport Science Research Dissertation	60	A	Campus	

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 462	Medical Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 436/BCHM 401
BIOL 481	Environmental Animal Physiology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 451 RP: BIOL 354
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH 462
			S1		
HLTH 463	Whānau and Community Health	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 456
SSCI 405	Special Topic: Leading change in Sport Science	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI 406	Special Topic: Advancing knowledge in Sport Science	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI 407	Advanced Strength and Conditioning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI 408	Sport Science Independent Study	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI 409	Advanced Adventure Sport Science	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Kaihautūtanga Mātātahi

Youth and Community Leadership

Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership (CertYCL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances Te Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership a student must pass a minimum of 60 points from courses as specified in Schedule C.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirement for the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership, but has not yet graduated, may apply to Te Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to Te Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences to be admitted to the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership and have the Certificate subsumed according to the General Regulations of the University.

Schedule C for the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHCH 101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC 101	Spark! How & What People Learn	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
YACL 101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
YACL 201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL 101
			S2	Distance Learning	

Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership a student must be credited with a minimum total value of 360 points, including:

- at least 150 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations;
- at least 105 points must be from courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations;
- the remaining points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree of the University.
- In addition to these requirements, a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
 - At least 225 points above 100-level, including
 - At least 90 points at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

All students must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

- (a) There are no majors or minors for this qualification.
- (b) Students in the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL) may optionally satisfy the requirements for a minor provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations, but may not minor in Youth and Community Leadership.
- (c) Students in non-BYCL degrees may minor in Youth and Community Leadership if allowed for in their regulations. To complete a minor, students must complete at least 75 points, including:
- i. 45 points from Schedule S to this qualification, and
 - ii. A further 30 points at 200-level or above from Schedule C to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership or who wishes to transfer to the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership may apply to the Amo Ako me te Hauora | Dean of Education and Health Sciences for admission.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Students are required to complete 150 points of core courses as follows:

100-level (45 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHCH 101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
YA CL 101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 101	Spark! How & What People Learn	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: TEDU 110
			S1	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	

200-level (45 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPSCO or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
			S1	Campus	
YACL 201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL 101
			S2	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CULT 202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: ENGL 232 EQ: ENGL 232

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 204	Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INOV 290	Enterprise in Practice (Project)	15	SU2	Campus	P: 120 points at 100-level or above R: BSNS 290, ARTS 295, PACE 295

300-level (60 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
YACL 301	Civic Leadership: Leading for Change	15	S1	Campus	P: YACL 101 and YACL 201
			S1	Distance Learning	
YACL 302	Leadership Project: Implementing Change	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL 301
			S2	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 302	Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education	30	S1	Campus	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHCH 101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
YACL 101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
YACL 201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL 101
			S2	Distance Learning	

Schedule E: Elective courses for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

Students are required to complete at least 105 points from the courses listed below:

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 152	Law and Business	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
			S2	Distance Learning	
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG 103
HLED 122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH 106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S2	Campus	

HSRV 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104
			S1	Distance Learning	
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 101
			S2	Campus	
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT 102 EQ: MGMT 102
			S2	Campus	
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOCI 112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	
TREQ 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Campus	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
			SU2	Distance Learning	
YACL 102	Special Topic: Introduction to Professional Youth Work in Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 202	Politics, Power and Capitalism	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 302
ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
COMS 207	Social Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207
CULT 206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: ENGL 243
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC 202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLED 222	Sexualities Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101

HSRV 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100 level in HSRV and 30 points at 100 level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100 level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK 202 EQ: SOWK 202
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV 209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100 level in HSRV and 30 points at 100 level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100 level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: CULT 209
			S1	Campus	
HSRV 211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100 level in HSRV and 30 points at 100 level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100 level from the BA, BSW or BCJ.
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MGMT 206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216 EQ: MGMT 216
MGMT 223	Innovation Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT 230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points R: MKTG 230 EQ: MKTG 230
			S2	Campus	
POL5 202	International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK 206	Communication for Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or BC, or from Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV 201, SOWK 201

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS 305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS 320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
HSRV 301	Change and Human Systems	30	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S1	Distance Learning	

MGMT 324	International Entrepreneurship	15	S2	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
MGMT 335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) MGMT 230 or MKTG 230; and 2) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in Commerce
MGMT 343	Social Entrepreneurship	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MKTG 316	Digital Marketing	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG 100, (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above
POLS 304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCL 361	Social Movements	30	SU2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCL 261
			S2	Campus	
SOCL 363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCL 340, SOCL 341
SOWK 304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200 level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV 304 EQ: HSRV 304

Te Rāngai Pūkaha College of Engineering

Pūkaha | Engineering

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering (DipGlobalHumanEng – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering a student must pass courses having a minimum total value of 120 points, as follows:

- (a) ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering and
- (b) at least 15 points selected from Schedule E: Group 1 and
- (c) at least 15 points selected from Schedule E: Group 2 and
- (d) 15 points selected from Schedule E: Group 3 and
- (e) 30 points selected from Schedule E: Group 4 and
- (f) either ENGR 315 Humanitarian Engineering Practice, or ENGR 316 Humanitarian Engineering Professional Report. A student may not enrol in either ENGR 315 or ENGR 316 until they have completed at least 15 points from Schedule E: Group 3 and 15 points from Schedule E: Group 4.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to this qualification, a student must gain the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) and either:

- (a) have been approved into a BE(Hons) programme, or
- (b) have successfully completed a BE(Hons) engineering programme in relevant subjects, or
- (c) have successfully completed another approved engineering qualification such as the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, the New Zealand Diploma of Engineering or a Bachelor of Engineering Technology, or equivalent.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 6 years of study if concurrently enrolled in a BE(Hons); or
- (b) 36 months of study if not concurrently enrolled in the BE(Hons).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RR/EQ
ENCH 295	Chemical Engineering Professional Practice	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCN 213	Design Studio 1	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENCI 211
ENEL 200	Electrical and Computer Engineering Design	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: ENEL 211
ENME 221	Engineering Design and Manufacture	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic). PROD 110 Introduction to Product Design is accepted as an alternative to ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering.
ENMT 221	Mechatronics Design 1	15	S2	Campus	P: ENMT 211 R: ENMT 201
SENG 202	Software Engineering Project Workshop	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG 201 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RR/EQ
ENCH 394	Process Engineering Design 2	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCH 291
ENCN 375	Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 201 (for basics of engineering writing) R: ENCN 470
ENEL 300	Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2	15	S2	Campus	P: ENEL 200, ENCE 260, ENEL 270. Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENEL 350
ENME 311	Engineering Design and Production Management	15	S2	Campus	P: ENME 301 R: ENME 351
ENMT 301	Mechatronics System Design	30	W	Campus	P: ENMT 201, or ENMT 211 and ENMT 221
FORE 316	Forest Management	30	S2	Campus	R: ENFO 316, FORE 316-prior to 2011, FORE 319, FORE 320, ENFO 491-prior to 2011.
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG 201 and COSC 265 C: SENG 301

Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
ANTH 104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO		R: MAOR 170 EQ: MAOR 170
CHCH 101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
			S2	Distance Learning	
GEOL 113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
POLS 104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	Campus	
POLS 105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	Campus	
SOCI 111	Exploring Society	15	S1	Campus	
SOCI 112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	

And a special topic as approved by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

Group 4

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
ANTH 223	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPCO or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
			S1	Campus	
HIST 279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202 EQ: SAST 202
HIST 294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 394
HIST 298	Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 398
HIST 398	Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 298
HSRV 208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV 103 and HSRV 104; or, 15 points at 100 level in HSRV and 30 points at 100 level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100 level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV 308
			S1	Distance Learning	
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
POLS 206	Introduction to Public Policy	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI 220	Environment and Society	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)
SOCI 244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 344, POLS 404
SOCI 255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 210

SOCI 263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
----------	---------------------------------	----	----	--------	---

And a special topic as approved by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the BE(Hons) a student must complete:

- a programme of study for First Year of not less than 120 points;
- an approved academic writing test;
- a Second, Third and Fourth Year programme where each year is not less than 120 points;
- a programme of study which must include not less than 120 points at 400-level or higher;
- ENGR 200 Engineering Work Experience.

4. Admission to the qualification

- Admission to the BE(Hons) is by approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- In addition, and principally on the basis of grades obtained, a student may qualify for admission to the Second Year programmes upon:
 - successful completion of the First Year Programme; or
 - successful completion of an approved First Year Programme at another university; or
 - completion of appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects, or the New Zealand University Entrance, Scholarships qualification in appropriate subjects, or in other examinations approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic); or
 - completion of a qualification from a tertiary institution.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 above, unless exempted from the First Year, a student will not be admitted to the Second Year without passing the whole First Year requirements in two years or less.
- The entire BE(Hons) First Year is a prerequisite for the Second Year.
- The Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) reserves the right to decline entry to a student who has been offered a place in the Second Year of the BE(Hons) degree and who has not completed their enrolment by the Friday preceding the first day of lectures of Semester 1.
- Special admission on the basis of Regulation 4(b)(iii) must be made by written application to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic). An interview may also be required.
- Special admission on the basis of Regulation 4(b)(iv) must be made by written application to the Amo Pūkaha College of Engineering Dean (Academic). The Amo | Dean, in consultation with the relevant department Year Coordinator or Director of Studies, will consider the student's prior learning. In particular, their preparation in mathematics, physics, chemistry or computer science, and any relevant work experience in industry.

5. Subjects

- This qualification may be awarded in the following disciplines: Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Forest Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mechatronics Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, and Software Engineering.
- The degree may also be completed with a minor in certain sub-disciplines.

6. Time limits

- The time limit for completion of the Second, Third and Fourth Years and work experience requirements of this qualification is 6 years of study.
- Enrolment must be full-time unless approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- In the case of a student pursuing double degrees or suspension of studies, qualification timelines may be extended if approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- A student who has an approved suspension of study for more than a calendar year may be required to undertake preparatory work prior to resuming studies in this qualification. Any preparatory programme of study must be completed while on suspension, and immediately prior to the end of their suspension.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Introductory courses for Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry (MATH 101, PHYS 111 and CHEM 114) may only be attempted twice in the BE(Hons) First Year. Students who fail introductory courses after the second attempt will be excluded from the BE(Hons) First Year.
- A student is not permitted to enrol in any engineering courses of the Fourth Year prior to completion of the Second Year.
- A student may enquire, from the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), as to the College of Engineering Guideline on the application of restricted credit as described in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- The BE(Hons) may be awarded with First, Second, or with Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours must be listed in Division I or Division II.
- Honours is awarded for academic achievement, measured by weighted GPA, 20% weighting on the Third Year and 80% on the Fourth Year, and completion of requirements within the time limitations of the BE(Hons). Where students have completed courses on exchange, these grades will be used in the calculation of honours. Only the first attempt of a course, or its substitute, will be considered in the calculation.
- To be eligible for First or Second Class Honours a student must either:
 - if entering the programme at the Second Year, complete the Second, Third and Fourth Years in no more than four years of study, or
 - if entering the programme at the Third Year, complete the Third and Fourth Years in no more than three years of study.
 - a student who is approved into part-time study must complete the Third and Fourth Years in no more than four years of study. Approval into part-time study must be obtained prior to entering the Third Year.
- Those candidates not eligible for First or Second Class Honours, but having met all requirements, will be eligible for the award of Third Class Honours.
- In exceptional circumstances a student may be permitted by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to complete all the requirements, both academic and non-academic, of the award outside the time limitation. In such circumstances the student will be awarded a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing qualifications for the BE or BE(Hons).

11. First Year

- The Programme of Study consists of:
 - All courses in Schedule A.
 - Courses from Schedule B to meet the entry requirements of at least one engineering discipline.
 - Additional courses, where required, to ensure a workload of not less than 120 points.
 - Subject to the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), a student may be approved into a modified First Year based on high achievement in NCEA or other equivalent examination, or through recognised prior learning at another tertiary institution.

- (b) Schedule A – Compulsory for all Engineering First Year students
- i. ENGR 100 Engineering Academic Skills*
 - ii. ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
 - iii. EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
 - iv. EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B
 - v. PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics
 - vi. COSC 131 Introduction to Programming for Engineers

*ENGR 100 is a zero-EFTS course (no fees).

- (c) Schedule B – Engineering disciplines
- i. Chemical and Process Engineering
 - a. CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
 - ii. Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Natural Resources Engineering
 - a. CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
 - b. ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics
 - iii. Computer Engineering, and Electrical and Electronic Engineering
 - a. MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics, or COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
 - iv. Mechatronics Engineering
 - a. ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics
 - v. Software Engineering
 - a. COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
 - b. MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics

12. Second to Fourth Year Programme

The Second to Fourth Years are laid out in Regulations 13–42.

A student should note the following:

- (a) Not all elective courses will necessarily be available in any one year.
- (b) A student may not attempt the Fourth Year project unless they will be completing their degree within 3 semesters or less.

Chemical and Process Engineering

13. Second Year

- (1) ENCH 199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering
- (2) ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2
- (3) ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (4) ENCH 291 Mass & Energy Balances
- (5) ENCH 292 Heat & Mass Transfer Operations
- (6) ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (7) ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice
- (8) ENCH 296 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics
- (9) ENCH 298 Chemical Engineering Mathematics

14. Third Year

- (1) ENCH 390 Process Analysis
- (2) ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control
- (3) ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (4) ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer
- (5) ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2
- (6) ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories
- (7) ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1
- (8) One course selected from Schedule A listed below.

15. Fourth Year

- (1) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3
- (2) ENCH 495 Research Project

- (3) ENCH 496 Advanced Separation
- (4) ENCH 497 Process Management
- (5) One course selected from Schedule B listed below
- (6) One course selected from either Schedule A or B listed below or any 400-level 15 point Engineering course

Schedule A

- (1) ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
- (2) ENCN 375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (3) ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (4) ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
- (5) ENNR 405 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering

Schedule B

- (1) ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- (2) ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (3) ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (4) ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
- (5) ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
- (6) ENCH 484 Advanced Modelling and Simulation
- (7) Any 400-level Engineering course approved by the Director of Studies

16. Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

- (1) ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (2) ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (3) ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (4) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3*
- (5) ENCH 495 Research Project*

*Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved bioprocess engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

17. Minor in Energy Processing Technologies

- (1) ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (2) ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management
- (3) ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
- (4) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3** OR ENCH 495 Research Project**

**Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 and ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved energy processing technologies focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

18. Minor in Environmental Process Engineering

- (1) ENCH 390 Process Engineering Design 1
- (2) One of the following courses
 - (a) ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1; or
 - (b) ENCN 375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (3) ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (4) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3***
- (5) ENCH 495 Research Project***

***Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved Environmental Process Engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

Civil Engineering**19. Second Year**

- (1) ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksite

- (2) ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (5) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (6) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (8) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- (10) ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: A student is required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

20. Third Year

- (1) ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- (2) ENCI 335 Structural Analysis and Systems 1
- (3) ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (4) ENCN 305 Programming, Statistics and Optimization
- (5) ENCN 342 Hydraulics and Applied Hydrology
- (6) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (7) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
- (8) ENCN 375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (9) Either:
 - (a) ENCI 336 Behaviour and Design of Structures 1, or
 - (b) ENCN 347 Stormwater Systems Engineering

21. Fourth Year

- (1) ENCN 493 Project
- (2) ENCI 413 Integrated Civil Engineering Design
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENCI 436 Behaviour and Design of Structures 2
 - (b) ENCI 437 Structural Analysis and Systems 2
 - (c) ENCI 438 Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering
 - (d) ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities
 - (e) ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
 - (f) ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (g) ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure Systems Design
 - (h) ENCN 445 Fluid Mechanics of Environmental Systems
 - (i) ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
 - (j) ENCN 454 Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
 - (k) ENCN 481 Water and Wastewater Treatment Systems
 - (l) ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
 - (m) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
 - (n) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies
 - (o) Students with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies.

22. Minor in Structural Engineering

- (1) ENCI 436 Behaviour and Design of Structures 2
- (2) ENCI 437 Structural Analysis and Systems 2 or ENCI 438 Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering
- (3) ENCN 493 Research Project*

**Note: ENCN 493 Research Project have a structural engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of BE(Hons) Civil Engineering.*

23. Minor in Water and Environmental Systems Engineering

- (1) Three of the following courses:
 - (a) ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure Systems Design
 - (b) ENCN 445 Fluid Mechanics of Environmental Systems
 - (c) ENNR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering
 - (d) ENCN 481 Water and Wastewater Treatment Systems
 - (e) ENNR 405 Ecologically Engineered Designs
 - (f) An appropriate course approved by the Director of Studies
- (2) ENCN 493 Research Project**

**Note: ENCN 493 Research Project must have a Water and Environmental Systems Engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of BE(Hons) Civil Engineering.

Computer Engineering**24. Second Year**

- (1) ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (6) ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (7) ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- (8) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (9) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1
- (10) Either:
 - (a) COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet, or
 - (b) COSC 265 Relational Database Systems

25. Third Year

- (1) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (3) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (4) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL 321 Control Systems
- (6) ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- (7) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENCE 360 Operating Systems
 - (b) COSC 362 Data and Network Security
 - (c) COSC 363 Computer Graphics
 - (d) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
 - (e) COSC 368 Humans and Computers
 - (f) SENG 301 Software Engineering 2
 - (g) SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures
 - (h) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

26. Fourth Year

- (1) ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
- (2) ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
- (3) ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI
 - (b) COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics
 - (c) COSC 424 Secure Software
 - (d) COSC 428 Computer Vision

- (e) COSC 441 Wireless Networking Systems and Performance
- (f) ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
- (g) ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
- (h) ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronics Devices
- (i) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- (j) ENMT 482 Robotics
- (k) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

27. Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

- (1) COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (2) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
- (3) COSC 441 Wireless Networking Systems and Performance
- (4) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
- (6) ENEL 422 Communications Engineering

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

28. Second Year

- (1) ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (6) ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- (7) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (8) ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems
- (9) ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering
- (10) ENCE 260 Computer Systems

29. Third Year

- (1) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (3) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (4) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL 321 Control Systems
- (6) ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (7) ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- (8) ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines

30. Fourth Year

- (1) ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Research Project
- (2) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
 - (b) ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
 - (c) ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
 - (d) ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
 - (e) ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
 - (f) ENEL 480 Electrical Power Systems
 - (g) ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
 - (h) ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronics
 - (i) ENEL 667 Renewable Electricity System Design
 - (j) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
 - (k) ENMT 482 Robotics
 - (l) Any 15 point 400-level or higher option to be approved by the Director of Studies

31. Minor in Power Engineering

- (1) ENEL 480 Power Systems
- (2) ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (3) ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines
- (4) And two of the following:
 - (a) ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
 - (b) ENEL 471 Power Electronics
 - (c) ENEL 667 Renewable Energy Systems Design

*Forest Engineering***32. Second Year**

- (1) FORE 199 Workshop Training Course
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering
- (4) FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (5) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (6) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (7) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (8) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENFO 204 Forest Measurement

33. Third Year

- (1) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- (2) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (3) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
- (4) ENFO 327 Wood Science
- (5) ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis or ENCI 335 Structural Analyses
- (6) FORE 316 Forest Management
- (7) FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management

Note: A student is required to attend the Third Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 371 Infrastructure Management.

34. Fourth Year

- (1) FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (2) FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
- (3) ENFO 410 Forest Engineering Research
- (4) ENFO 499 Industry Field Programme (0 points)
- (5) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
 - (b) FORE 435 Advanced Forest Economics 2
 - (c) FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
 - (d) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
 - (e) ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing
 - (f) ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
 - (g) ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (h) ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
 - (i) ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
 - (j) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

*Mechanical Engineering***35. Second Year**

- (1) ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2

- (4) ENME 201 Design Communication
- (5) ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (6) ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (7) ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering
- (8) ENME 215 Engineering Thermodynamics
- (9) ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture

36. Third Year

- (1) ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality
- (2) ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (3) ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- (4) ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials
- (5) ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management
- (6) ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers
- (7) ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
- (8) ENME 315 Heat Transfer
- (9) ENME 351 Biomedical Design & Production Management

37. Fourth Year

- (1) ENME 408 Honours Research and Development Project
- (2) ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design
- (3) ENME 418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
 - (b) ENME 402 Acoustics and Vibrations
 - (c) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
 - (d) ENME 404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
 - (e) ENME 405 Energy Systems Engineering
 - (f) ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
 - (g) ENME 407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
 - (h) ENME 409 Physiological Modelling
 - (i) ENME 411 Advanced Mechanical System Design
 - (j) ENME 412 Advanced Vibrations
 - (k) ENME 417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
 - (l) ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors
 - (m) ENME 460 Aerospace Propulsion
 - (n) ENME 480 Independent Course of Study
 - (o) ENME 481 Special Topic – Materials That Shape Civilization
 - (p) ENME 484 Special Topic – Industry 4.0 Intelligent Manufacturing
 - (q) MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology
 - (r) ENMT 482 Robotics
 - (s) Any 15 point 400-level option approved by the Director of Studies

38. Minor in Biomedical Engineering

- (1) ENME 351 Biomedical Design & Production Management
- (2) ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design
- (3) ENME 408 Honours Research & Development Project
- (4) ENME 418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
- (5) MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology

Plus 15 points of the following:

- (1) DATA 430 Medical Data Informatics
- (2) ENME 409 Physiological Simulation
- (3) ENME 451 Biomechanics
- (4) MDPH 406 Medical Imaging

Note: ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design and ENME 408 Honours Development Project must be taken with an approved biomedical engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies.

Mechatronics Engineering

39. Second Year

- (1) ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (6) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (7) ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (8) ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (9) ENMT 211 Principles of Mechatronics or ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design
- (10) ENMT 221 Mechatronics Design 1 or ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design

40. Third Year

- (1) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (3) ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (4) ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (5) ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- (6) ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design
- (7) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENME 215 Engineering Thermodynamics
 - (b) ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
 - (c) ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
 - (d) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

41. Fourth Year

- (1) ENMT 401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project
- (2) ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
- (3) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENMT 482 Robotics
 - (b) COSC 428 Computer Vision
 - (c) ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
 - (d) ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
 - (e) ENME 402 Acoustics and Vibrations
 - (f) ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
 - (g) ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors
 - (h) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Natural Resources Engineering

42. Second Year

- (1) ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- (4) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (5) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (6) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (8) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- (10) ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: A student is required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

43. Third Year

- (1) ENCN 375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (2) ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis
- (3) ENCN 347 Stormwater Systems Engineering
- (4) ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- (5) ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (6) ENCN 305 Programming, Statistics and Optimization
- (7) ENCN 342 Hydraulics and Applied Hydrology
- (8) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (9) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management

44. Fourth Year

- (1) ENCN 493 Project
- (2) ENNR 413 Integrated Natural Resources Design
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENNR 405 Ecologically Engineered Designs
 - (b) ENNR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering
 - (c) ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
 - (d) ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities
 - (e) ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
 - (f) ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (g) ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure Systems Design
 - (h) ENCN 445 Fluid Mechanics of Environmental Systems
 - (i) ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
 - (j) ENCN 454 Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
 - (k) ENCN 481 Water and Wastewater Treatment Systems
 - (l) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
 - (m) WATR 403 Water Management, Policy, and Planning
 - (n) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies
 - (o) A student with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies

*Software Engineering***45. Second Year**

- (1) SENG 199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course
- (2) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1
- (3) SENG 202 Software Engineering Project Workshop
- (4) COSC 261 Formal Languages and Compilers
- (5) COSC 262 Algorithms
- (6) COSC 265 Relational Database Systems
- (7) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (8) Sufficient courses selected from schedules A and B below. Course selection must include at least one course from Schedule A.

Schedule A

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) MATH 220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography

Schedule B

- (1) COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (2) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (3) MATH 230 Logic, Automata, and Computability

46. Third Year

- (1) SENG 301 Software Engineering II
- (2) SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project

- (3) SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures
- (4) COSC 368 Humans and Computers
- (5) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (6) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) COSC 362 Network and Data Security
 - (b) COSC 363 Computer Graphics
 - (c) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
 - (d) COSC 367 Computational Intelligence
 - (e) DATA 301 Big Data Computing and Systems
 - (f) ENCE 360 Operating Systems
 - (g) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
 - (h) DATA 301 Big Data Computing and Systems
 - (i) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

47. Fourth Year

- (1) SENG 401 Software Engineering III
- (2) SENG 402 Software Engineering Research Project
- (3) COSC 424 Secure Software
- (4) Sufficient 400-level courses selected from COSC, SENG, ENCE, and DATA 430–439 approved by the Director of Studies

Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering (PGCertArchEng – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering, a student must:
 - i. be credited with 30 points from the courses in Schedule C to these Regulations.
 - ii. be credited with 30 points from courses in Schedule E to these Regulations.
- (b) Each programme of study must be approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering and the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate of Architectural Engineering (PGCertArchEng), before enrolling, must have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or equivalent; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of an appropriate four-year bachelor's degree in a subject related to building design; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of undergraduate study and work experience.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Architectural Engineering and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to the Master of Architectural Engineering and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RR/EQ
ENAE 601	Whole Building Behaviour and Performance	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE 602	Collaborative Building Design Studio	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			X2	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RR/EQ
ENAE 603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 607	Building Energy Systems Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 608	HVAC and Lighting Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering (PGCertCivilEng – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This qualification was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification selected from courses listed in Schedule E for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 45 points towards a single subject from courses in Schedule S for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering to qualify for an endorsement in that subject.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering a student must have:

- (a) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in an appropriate subject; or
- (b) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in an appropriate subjects; or
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering; and
- (d) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

5. Subjects

The qualification may be awarded with an endorsement in the following subjects: Construction Management, Digital Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Fire Engineering, Geotechnical Engineering, Renewable Engineering, Structural Engineering, Structural Fire Engineering, Transportation Engineering, Water Engineering.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

(a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:

- i. A student who fails up to 30 points for the qualification may, with the permission of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
 - ii. A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- (b) Before seeking progression to an endorsement in the qualification a student must either:
- i. have completed a minimum of 30 points of courses in the subject specified in Schedule A to these Regulations, with a GPA of 6.0 or more; or
 - ii. been otherwise approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction or Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed at least 45 points towards the qualification, with a GPA of 5.0 or more, may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to either:

- i. the Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng); or the Master of Engineering (ME); or the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE); or Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) in Fire Engineering or Renewable Energy; or the Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET); provided
 - ii. they meet the admission requirements of the advancing qualification; and
 - iii. they are approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to a qualification in Regulation 10(a) (i) and have their Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for this qualification.

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering a student must pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points as approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) including:

- (a) courses with a total value of at least 30 points selected from Schedule E: Group 1 of the Master of Engineering Regulations;
- (b) any remaining courses must be from Schedule E: Group 2 of the Master of Engineering Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering must have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

The Certificate may be awarded in the following with the following endorsements:

- (a) Fire Engineering
- (b) Mechanical Engineering

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction or Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Where a student has demonstrated research potential; and the support of the relevant Programme Director and approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), may abandon the Certificate before the completion, and apply to transfer to either:
- the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE); or
 - the Master in Engineering (ME).

In order to do so, the following conditions must be met:

- The student has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the Master in Engineering Studies; and
 - the student has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or more in the completed courses; and
 - in the case of the Master of Engineering, the courses completed by the student fulfil the coursework requirements of the relevant programme of study for an endorsement listed in Schedule C of the Master of Engineering Regulations.
- (b) A student who has met the requirements for Regulation 10(a) but who has graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to the degrees mentioned and have their Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for this Certificate.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (Unendorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

See Regulation 3 above.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (Endorsed)

Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENFE 601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI 661
ENFE 602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 EQ: ENCI 663
ENFE 603	Fire Safety Systems	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department

Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the ENME courses.

The Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering (MArchEng – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The Master of Architectural Engineering (MArchEng) consists of Parts I and II totalling 120 points as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations. In order to qualify, a student must:

- (a) either:
 - i. complete both Part I and II, or
 - ii. if accepted to the qualification under Regulation 4(a)(ii), complete Part II of the programme, and
- (b) successfully complete Part I before being permitted to proceed to Part II.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Architectural Engineering, before enrolling, must have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for an appropriate four year bachelor's degree in a subject related to building design with first or second class honours, or equivalent; or
 - ii. qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b)
 - i. qualified for a degree in civil engineering for admission to the Structural Engineering programme; or
 - ii. qualified for a degree in mechanical engineering for admission to the Building Services and Energy Engineering programme; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of undergraduate study and work experience.

5. Subjects

The Master of Architectural Engineering may be awarded in the following endorsements based on the programme followed by a student during Part II of the qualification:

Structural Engineering, Integrated Building Design, and Building Services and Energy Engineering.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.
- (b) A student who has successfully completed Part I of the Structural Engineering programme may proceed to Part II of the Structural Engineering or Integrated Building Design programme.
- (c) A student who has successfully completed Part I of the Building Services and Energy Engineering programme may proceed to Part II of the Building Services and Energy Engineering or Integrated Building Design programme.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the MArchEng or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 601	Whole Building Behaviour and Performance	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE 602	Collaborative Building Design Studio	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			X2	Campus	

Group 2: Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 620	Integrated Building Design Project	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	

Integrated Building Design

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	

Building Services and Energy Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 607	Building Energy Systems Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 608	HVAC and Lighting Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Structural Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering

Structural Engineering

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I Structural Engineering programme.

Three courses from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	

ENEQ 633	Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 634	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 642	Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Head of Department. R: ENEQ 692 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.
ENEQ 650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI 611
ENEQ 681	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.

- (1) CIVIL 715 Advanced Structural Concrete (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (2) CIVIL 721 Foundation Engineering (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (3) A course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

Integrated Building Design A

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I Integrated Building Design programme.

Three courses from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 610	Building Sustainability Assessment	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 611	Human Factors in Building Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCM 610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

Or; a course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

Integrated Building Design B

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I Structural Engineering or Part I Building Services and Energy Engineering programme.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	

And one course from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 610	Building Sustainability Assessment	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 611	Human Factors in Building Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENCM 610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

Or; a course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

Building Services and Energy Engineering

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I of the Building Services and Energy Engineering programme.

Three courses from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENAE 612	Advanced Building Environmental Control	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENEQ 634	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENME 605	Advanced Energy Systems Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 405, ENGR 404 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 623	Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 423 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

- (1) MECHENG 724 Multivariable Control Systems (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau University of Auckland)
- (2) MECHENG 726 Acoustics for Engineers (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (3) MECHENG 714 Wind Engineering (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (4) MECHENG 711 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau University of Auckland)
- (5) A course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Civil Engineering a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with an approved workshop covering topics relevant to indigenous consultation and engagement; and
- (c) either completed with an endorsement in a single subject with:
 - i. a minimum of 15 points at 600-level from Part I in the subject in Schedule S to these Regulations; and

- ii. a minimum of 45 points at 600-level from Part II in the subject in Schedule S to these Regulations; and
 - iii. The remaining courses from the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
- (d) completed unendorsed with courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Civil Engineering a student must have:

- (a) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours in an appropriate subject; or
- (b) qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering with a GPA of at least 5.0; or
- (c) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with First or Second Class Honours in an appropriate subject; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering; and
- (e) been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

5. Subjects

The qualification may be awarded with and endorsement in the following subjects: Construction Management, Earthquake Engineering, Renewable Engineering, Transportation Engineering.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

(a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:

- i. A student who fails up to 30 points for the qualification may, with the permission of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
 - ii. A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- (b) Before seeking progression to an endorsement in the qualification a student must either:
- i. have completed 60 points of the qualification, including a minimum of 30 points of courses in the subject specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, with a GPA of 6.0 or more; or
 - ii. have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering, including courses in the subject specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, with a GPA of 6.0 or more; or
 - iii. been otherwise approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student for the qualification who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering: Endorsements

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Construction Management

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM 620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCM 610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 630	Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent
ENCM 676	Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods	15	S2	Campus	
ENCM 678	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM 682	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

Digital Civil Engineering

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 630	Special Topic: Predictive Analytics for Civil and Natural Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE 606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
ENCN 623	Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: ENNR 423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN 625	Wind Resource Modelling	15	S2	Campus	
ENTR 615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR 619	Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

Earthquake Engineering

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 438	Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCI 335, ENCI 336 R: ENCI 429
ENEQ 610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 617
ENEQ 624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
ENEQ 620	Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 620
ENEQ 633	Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 640	Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director R: ENCI 615
ENEQ 642	Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Head of Department. R: ENEQ 692 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.
ENEQ 650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI 611
ENEQ 670	Seismic Bridge Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ 680	Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

*Geotechnical Engineering***Part I:**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
ENCN 452	Advanced Geotechnical Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 353 R: ENCI 452
ENCN 454	Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 353 R: ENCI 620
ENEQ 610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 617
ENGE 412	Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 485
GEOL 479	Active Tectonics and Geomorphology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
ENEQ 620	Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 620
ENEQ 682	Special topic: Ground improvement techniques	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

Renewable Energy

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR 621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENNR 423	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 375

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCN 623	Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: ENNR 423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN 625	Wind Resource Modelling	15	S2	Campus	
ENEL 667	Renewable Electricity System Design	15	S2	Campus	R: ENEL 663, ENEL 664

Smart Infrastructure(from 2022)

Structural Engineering

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 436	Behaviour and Design of Structures 2	30	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCI 335, ENCI 336 C: ENCI 438 R: ENCI 425, ENCI 426, ENCI 427
ENEQ 623	Finite Element Analysis of Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENEQ 624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ 641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENAE 603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCI 621	Concrete Materials and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCI 670	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEQ 633	Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI 611

*Structural Fire Engineering***Part I:**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 436	Behaviour and Design of Structures 2	30	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCI 335, ENCI 336 C: ENCI 438 R: ENCI 425, ENCI 426, ENCI 427
ENEQ 623	Finite Element Analysis of Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENFE 601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI 661
ENFE 602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 EQ: ENCI 663
ENGR 403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
			S1	Campus	

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENEQ 624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ 641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENFE 610	Advanced Fire Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403
ENFE 618	Advanced Structural Fire Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: ENFE 601, ENFE 602

*Transportation Engineering***Part I:**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENTR 401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI 412
ENTR 603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR 619	Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENTR 602	Accident Reduction and Prevention	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR 608	Special Topic: Traffic Management and Monitoring	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 612	Transport Policy and System Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR 601
ENTR 613	Highway Geometric Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENR 614	Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENR 615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENR 616	Transport Planning and Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENR 605
ENR 618	Transport and Freight Logistics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Water Engineering

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 634	Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENCI 648	Special Topic: Water Demand and Supply	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 638	Environmental Fluid Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI 646	Flood Analysis, Modelling and Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. The expected level of previous experience is detailed in the course outline.
ENCI 677	Advanced Wastewater Treatment	15	X	Campus	P: ENCN 281 and ENCN 481 or equivalent

ENCI645 Advanced Wastewater Treatment

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering: General Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENAE 601	Whole Building Behaviour and Performance	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
				X2	
ENAE 602	Collaborative Building Design Studio	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
				X2	
ENAE 603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE 605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
				S2	
ENAE 606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
				S2	
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI 630	Special Topic: Predictive Analytics for Civil and Natural Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI 634	Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENCM 620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCN 454	Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 353 R: ENCI 620
ENCN 665	Time series analysis and signal processing in civil engineering	15	NO		P: EMTH 210, ENCN 304 and ENCN 305 or equivalent
ENEQ 610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 617
ENEQ 623	Finite Element Analysis of Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENEQ 624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ 641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENFE 601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI 661
ENFE 602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 EQ: ENCI 663
ENGR 403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
			S1	Campus	
ENGR 621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENNR 423	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 375
ENTR 401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI 412
ENTR 603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR 619	Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Engineering degree a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 120 points including:

- (a) a thesis of 120 points as listed in Schedule C; and
- (b) up to 45 points of coursework, consisting of:
 - i. any courses listed in Schedule C; and
 - ii. any courses from Schedule E: Groups 1 and 2 that will best support their research. A student may select courses not on Schedule E: Group 1 if they are deemed necessary to support their research plan and approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Engineering must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Master of Engineering Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5.0 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with First or Second Class Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in the following subjects:

- (a) Bioengineering
- (b) Chemical and Process Engineering
- (c) Civil Engineering
- (d) Construction Management
- (e) Earthquake Engineering
- (f) Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- (g) Mechanical Engineering
- (h) Software Engineering.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

- (a) A student is eligible for the award of Master of Engineering with Distinction if:
 - i. a GPA of 7.0 or more is attained in their programme of study; and
 - ii. the degree is completed within:
 - a. 24 months for full-time study; or
 - b. 36 months for part-time study.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A Master of Engineering student demonstrating high research potential may, with the support of the relevant Tumuaiki Tari | Head of Department, apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with thesis enrolment

backdating as approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master of Engineering degree must be abandoned.

- (b) A student for the Master of Engineering who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Engineering Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) for transfer.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Bioengineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENBI 601	Medical Bioengineering	15	NO		

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENBI 690	Bioengineering ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Construction Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCM 690	Construction Management Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.

And at least 30 points from the Construction Management course list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 of the ME Regulations.

Chemical and Process Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH 690	Chemical and Process Engineering M.E. Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Civil Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 690	Civil ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

And at least 30 points from the Civil Engineering (ENCI), Construction Management (ENCM), Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ) and Transportation Engineering (ENTR) course lists listed in Schedule E: Group 1 of the ME Regulations.

Earthquake Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEQ 690	Earthquake Engineering ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

And at least 45 points from the Earthquake Engineering course list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 of the ME Regulations.

Note: A student with an insufficient academic background in Earthquake Engineering may be required to take a bridging course or courses prior to being approved into the programme.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEL 690	Electrical ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Mechanical Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENME 690	ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Software Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SENG 690	Software ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

Group 1*Bioengineering*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENBI 601	Medical Bioengineering	15	NO		
ENBI 605	Biomedical Engineering Simulations	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 409, ENME 609

Chemical and Process Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCH 602	Computational Fluid Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCH 401, ENGR 401
ENCH 603	Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCH 606	Advanced Process Simulation	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCH 607	Modelling and Numerical Methods	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Civil Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI 609	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI 610	Special Topic: Infrastructure Systems - Criticality and Lifelines	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI 621	Concrete Materials and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCI 634	Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENCI 637	Marine Pollution Modelling	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI 638	Environmental Fluid Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI 639	Advanced Water Hammer Analysis and Design	15	NO		P: ENNR 404. RP: Students should have a good understanding of how unsteady flow can be modelled using method of characteristics prior to taking this course. Strong coding skills in Matlab (or another language) is required
ENCM 620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENEQ 610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 617
ENFE 601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI 661
ENFE 602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 EQ: ENCI 663
ENGR 403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1 S1	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR 621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR 683	Special Topic in Engineering - Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
			S1	Campus	
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
ENNR 423	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 375
ENTR 603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR 619	Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

Construction Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM 610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 630	Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM 650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent
ENCM 676	Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods	15	S2	Campus	
ENCM 678	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM 682	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENTR 604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Earthquake Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI 621	Concrete Materials and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENEQ 610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 617

ENEQ 620	Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI 620
ENEQ 621	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEQ 623	Finite Element Analysis of Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENEQ 624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ 629	Special Topic: Seismic Soil Structure Interaction	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator
ENEQ 633	Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 634	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 640	Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Structures	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director R: ENCI 615
ENEQ 641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ 642	Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Head of Department. R: ENEQ 692 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.
ENEQ 650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI 611
ENEQ 670	Seismic Bridge Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ 680	Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ 681	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.
ENEQ 682	Special topic: Ground improvement techniques	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ 690	Earthquake Engineering ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEL 614	Signals in Biomedicine	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENEL 514
ENEL 619	Computational Image Recovery	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL 657	Applied Digital Signal Processing	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL 664	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENEL 564, ENEL 667
ENEL 685	Electrical Postgraduate Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			W	Campus	
			CY	Campus	

Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENGR 601	Advanced Computational Fluid Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENGR 401 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENFE 601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI 661
ENFE 604	Fire Design Case Study	15	NO		P: ENGR 403 or approval of the Head of Department C: ENFE 610
ENFE 605	Fire Safety Engineering Design	30	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403 C: ENFE 601, ENFE 602, ENFE 603, ENFE 610, ENFE 615, ENFE 618
ENFE 615	Human Behaviour in Fire	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or approval of Head of Department
ENFE 681	Fire Project	15	SU2 A	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.
ENFE 682	Fire Project	30	SU2 A	Campus Campus	P: ENGR 403
ENFE 683	Fire Project	45	SU2 A	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

Mechanical Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENME 602	Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 402 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 603	Advanced Linear Systems Control and System Identification	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 403 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 604	Advanced Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 404 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 605	Advanced Energy Systems Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 405, ENGR 404 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 606	Advanced Engineering Product Design and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 406 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 607	Advanced Materials Science and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 407 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 609	Advanced Physiological Modelling	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 409 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 611	Advanced Mechanical System Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 411 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 617	Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 417 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 618	Advanced Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 418 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 623	Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME 423 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME 625	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Renewable Energy

Required Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCN 623	Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: ENNR 423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN 625	Wind Resource Modelling	15	S2	Campus	
ENEL 667	Renewable Electricity System Design	15	S2	Campus	R: ENEL 663, ENEL 664
ENGR 621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Elective Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH 483	Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 404
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM 620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCN 401	Engineering in Developing Communities	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281 R: ENNR 451
ENGR 404	Emerging Energy Technologies and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCH 291 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies. R: ENME 405, ENME 605
ENGR 682	Special Topic in Engineering - Project	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
ENGR 683	Special Topic in Engineering - Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
			S1	Campus	
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
ENNR 423	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 375

Transport Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR 602	Accident Reduction and Prevention	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR 603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 611	Planning and Managing for Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 612	Transport Policy and System Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR 601
ENTR 613	Highway Geometric Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR 614	Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR 615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR 616	Transport Planning and Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR 605
ENTR 617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR 618	Transport and Freight Logistics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR 619	Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

Notes:

1. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.*
2. *Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Software Engineering, Engineering Mathematics and Transport Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.*
3. *With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, a student may credit up to two courses offered in the Construction Management Programme at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland.*

Group 2

Any approved 400-level or higher courses offered within the University.

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 401	Machine Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) COSC 367; (ii) At least 45 points of 100, 200 or 300-level MATH/EMTH/STAT (but not including MATH 101, MATH 110, STAT 101); (iii) Subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC 411	Advanced Topics in HCI	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) COSC 368, 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.
COSC 420	Intelligent Tutoring Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 421	Advanced Topics in Security	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC 422	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	S2	Campus	P: 1) COSC 363 2) Subject to Approval of the Head of Department

COSC 424	Secure Software	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 428	Computer Vision	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC 432	Relational Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 261 or COSC 262; and MATH 120
COSC 440	Deep Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC 262; (2) 30 points of 300-level COSC/SENG/DATA; (3) Approval by the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering.
COSC 441	Wireless Networking Systems and Performance	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCE 260, SENG 201 and COSC 364. R: COSC 418
COSC 469	Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by Head of Department. R: COSC 460

Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENFE 602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 EQ: ENCI 663
ENFE 603	Fire Safety Systems	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENFE 610	Advanced Fire Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403
ENGR 403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
			S1	Campus	

Forestry Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FORE 616	Restoration Ecology	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE 641	Plantation Forest Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE 632, FORE 633
FORE 642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE 342

Human Interface Technology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HITD 602	Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD 601
HITD 603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD 601

Mechanical Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENME 401	Mechanical Systems Design	15	S1	Campus	P: ENME 311 or ENMT 301
ENMT 482	Robotics	15	S2	Campus	P: ENME 403
MDPH 401	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: ENME 311 or ENME 351, or subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Renewable Energy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENCH 486	Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.
ENGR 404	Emerging Energy Technologies and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCH 291 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies. R: ENME 405, ENME 605
ENME 405	Energy Systems Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENME 305 or ENME 315 R: ENGR 404
ENNR 423	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCI 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 375

Software Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SENG 401	Software Engineering III	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 301 and SENG 302 R: COSC 427
SENG 403	Software Process and Product Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG 301
SENG 404	Software Requirements and Architecture	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG 405	Model-Driven Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 261 and SENG 301
SENG 440	Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 301
SENG 442	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

Transport Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENTR 401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI 412

Notes:

- Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact the College of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.
- Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Science and Software Engineering, Engineering Mathematics and Transport Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE – 210 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering a student must complete:

- (a) 90 points comprising six courses selected from Schedule E to these Regulations; and
- (b) a 120 point thesis, as listed in Schedule C to these Regulations

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.
- (c) A student who does not have an appropriate background in fire engineering, may be required to take ENGR 403 Introduction to Fire Engineering prior to being approved into the programme.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

A student must enrol for full-time study and complete the degree within 36 months, unless an extension has been approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

Certain courses from Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of required courses with the permission of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits two course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student demonstrating high research potential may, with the support of the Director of the Fire Engineering programme, apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with any thesis enrolment backdating approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master's degree must be abandoned.
- (b) A student for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering but who has satisfied all requirements for the Master of Engineering Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to withdraw from the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering and be awarded one of the alternate qualifications.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENFE 690	MEFE Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Certain courses offered at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses. Intending students must consult the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme for details of these courses, and to determine which courses ENFE 610-614 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI 601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENFE 601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI 661
ENFE 602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 EQ: ENCI 663
ENFE 603	Fire Safety Systems	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENFE 604	Fire Design Case Study	15	NO		P: ENGR 403 or approval of the Head of Department C: ENFE 610
ENFE 610	Advanced Fire Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR 403
ENFE 614	Special Topic in Fire Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENFE 615	Human Behaviour in Fire	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR 403 or approval of Head of Department

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Engineering in Management degree a student must complete:

- 120 points comprising six courses selected from Schedule C to these Regulations.
- If courses in Schedule C are not offered in a given term, students may substitute courses approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management must have:

- (a)
- i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in an appropriate subject; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of an NZQF Level 8 qualification in Aotearoa New Zealand with a B Grade Average or better; or
 - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering Management; and
- (b) satisfied additional literacy competency of:
- i. English as a first language; or
 - ii. IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 6.5; or
 - iii. other evidence that is acceptable to the College of Engineering Dean (Postgraduate); and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the College of Engineering Dean (Postgraduate) based on:
- i. relevance and standard of prior studies; and
 - ii. the recommendation of the Selection Committee, which may include an interview.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

A student must enrol for full-time study and complete within 12 months of study.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) This qualification does not allow for any course failures.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/EP/EQ
ENMG 601	Engineering Accounting	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG 602	Engineering Economics and Finance	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG 603	Legal and Human Resources	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG 604	Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG 605	Marketing, Selling and Service	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG 606	Strategic Management	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG 680	Management ME Project	48	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in a single year. Intending students must consult the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management Programme to determine which courses in ENMG 601-609 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET – 180 points)*

* This qualification no longer receiving applications.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2002.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the MET degree a student must complete 180 points, including:

- (a) one course from Schedule E: Group 1 and;
- (b) other courses from Schedule E: Group 2 to achieve 180 points

A student who is admitted to the qualification with a postgraduate qualification or significant relevant professional experience may have a programme of study approved that is less than 180 points. All other students must complete the full 180 point requirement.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation must have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of a postgraduate qualification from an Aotearoa New Zealand university in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. qualified for a bachelor's degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university in appropriate subjects and completed a qualifying programme of study; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status to the MET and completed a qualifying programme of study; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study and any professional experience.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol for full-time study unless approved for part-time study.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) Courses taken as part of the qualifying programme may be credited towards the Degree of Master in Engineering in Transport.
- (b) The programme of study and conditions must be approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) and the Director of Transportation Engineering.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- Where a student has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of Transportation Engineering, they may apply to abandon the Master of Engineering in Transportation and transfer to a PhD. Backdating of research thesis enrolment may be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering in Transportation or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR 680	Project	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR 690	MET Thesis (full-time)	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR 401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI 412
ENTR 611	Planning and Managing for Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

And:

- 600-level Transport Engineering courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1
- Up to 45 points of relevant courses at 400-level or greater from within the institution or from the Transportation Engineering programme at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland.

Notes:

- A student without an appropriate transport background must offer ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.
- A student must offer ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport as part of their coursework.
- ENTR 680 Project cannot be offered by candidates also offering ENTR 690 MET Thesis.
- Intending students must consult the Director of the Transportation Engineering programme to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and which courses they will be required to complete. For new student from 2008 without an appropriate Bachelor of Engineering degree or equivalent experience/ qualifications, ENTR 401 must normally be completed prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2006.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the MEngSt in a subject endorsement a student must complete not less than 120 points;

- (a) of which 75 points must be at 600-level from the relevant endorsement in Schedule E: Group 1 to the Master of Engineering Regulations; and
- (b) the remaining 45 points can be taken from Schedule E: Group 1 or Schedule E: Group 2 to the Master of Engineering Regulations.

To qualify for the MEngSt (unendorsed) a student must complete not less than 120 points;

- (a) of which 75 points must be at 600-level from anywhere in Schedule E: Group 1 to the Master of Engineering Regulations; and
- (b) the remaining 45 points can be taken from Schedule E: Group 1 or Schedule E: Group 2 to the Master of Engineering Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Engineering Studies, a student must have

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with First or Second Class Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in the following subjects:

- (a) Civil Engineering (not open to new enrolments)
- (b) Construction Management (not open to new enrolments)
- (c) Earthquake Engineering (not open to new enrolments)
- (d) Fire Engineering
- (e) Mechanical Engineering
- (f) Renewable Energy
- (g) Transportation Engineering (not open to new enrolments)

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits two course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Transfer from MEngSt to ME/MEFE/MET
- i. Subject to the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), a student for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to a Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering or Master of Engineering in Transportation provided the following conditions have been met:
 - a. the student has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the MEngSt; and
 - b. the student has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or more in the completed courses; and
 - c. the courses completed by the student fulfil the coursework requirements of the relevant programme of study given in Schedule A of the ME Regulations, or the Schedule to the Regulations of the MEFE, or the Schedule to the Regulations of the MET; and
 - d. suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available.

In such cases a student may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in.

- (b) A student for the MEngSt who has not met the requirements for the MEngSt but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to withdraw from the MEngSt and be awarded one of the certificates.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (Endorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Civil Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from the ENCI, ENCM, ENEQ, and ENTR courses list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the Master of Engineering regulations and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

A maximum of 30 points may come from outside Engineering.

Construction Management

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from the Construction Management course list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the Master of Engineering regulations and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Note: With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, a student may credit up to 30 points offered in the Construction Management Programme at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland or other approved university.

Earthquake Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from the Earthquake Engineering course list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the Master of Engineering regulations.

Fire Engineering

Required courses

- (a) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (b) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (c) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems

- (d) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
- (e) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from ENME courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the Master of Engineering Regulations.

Renewable Energy

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 60 points must be selected from the required courses and 15 points from the elective courses from the Renewable Energy courses listed from the Schedule E: Group 1 of the Master of Engineering regulations. Up to 15 points may be selected from courses outside of Engineering. The remaining courses may be selected from Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the courses listed in Renewable Energy.

Transportation Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from the required courses and 15 points from the Transportation Engineering courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the Master of Engineering regulations.

Forestry

The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Course Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

Subject to the provisions of the following Regulations, the degree shall consist of a First, Second, Third and Fourth Forestry Year as laid out in the Schedule to these Regulations. In addition,

- (a) A student must complete to the satisfaction of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic):
 - i. four Field Trips and present proof of completion of NZQA Unit Standard 17769 (Demonstrate Knowledge of General Health, Safety and Environmental Requirements in Forestry),
 - ii. a current First Aid Certificate, approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), during their period of study, and
 - iii. practical work experience.
- (b) A student is required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation or forest industry during the summer vacations. This will be credited to a student's non-academic requirements only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:
 - i. A student shall have completed 90 days work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry no later than the end of examinations in the final year of study.
 - ii. Practical work will be credited to a student's course only after confirmation by the student's employer of the number of days worked.
 - iii. The Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of Regulations 3(b)(i) and 3(b)(ii) in individual cases.

- (c) A student who has achieved sufficiently high grades in the appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects (or any other examination approved for the purpose by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)) may substitute other courses for part of or be exempt from all or part of the First Forestry Year.
- (d) A student seeking restricted credit must apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- (e) A student is required to have their programme of study approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) prior to enrolment.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), a student who has previously qualified at any Aotearoa New Zealand university for any bachelor's degree may be exempted from the whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. If an exemption is granted, a special programme of preparatory study may be required.
- (b) A student who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations.
- (c) A student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements may, with the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations.
- (d) A student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.
- (e) In cases of Regulations 4(b) through (d) above, the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may require a special programme of study prior to entry in the programme.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student enrolled for the Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Bachelor of Commerce may, with the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), cross credit a further 15 points from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE 400-level elective.
- (b) A student enrolled in the Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled in the Bachelor of Science must, in order to qualify for both degrees:
 - i. meet all requirements for each degree and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule of the Bachelor of Science which have not been credited or used to gain exemption from a course in that degree.
 - ii. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200 or 300-level courses.
- (c) With the approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) a student may substitute an additional 15 points of 200 or 300-level courses equivalent from the Bachelor of Science Schedule for any FORE 400-level elective.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) In some cases, a student who has not passed all of the courses for a given Forestry Year may be approved to repeat the course(s) or enrol in substitutes while completing the following Forestry Year.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Admission to the BForSc with Honours must be approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- (b) A student may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3.
- (c) A student for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol FORE 414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Year. A student whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. A student obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

11. Transitional Regulations

A student who has commenced a Bachelor of Forestry Science degree before 2015 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) which are consistent with the regulations of the current Calendar.

Forestry Examinations

12. First Forestry Examination

The courses of the First Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- (2) FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment
- (3) FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape
- (4) FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements
- (5) FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry
- (6) STAT 101 Statistics 1
- (7) 30 points in electives from 100-level course from any degree of the University.

Notes:

1. A student enrolling in the First Forestry Examination at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must complete FORE 111. A student completing the First Forestry Examination at another university should complete FORE 102 or 105 as part of their examination, in lieu of FORE 111.
2. A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the First Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Second Forestry Examination.
3. The Chair, Forestry Board of Studies, in consultation with the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), may modify the First Forestry Examination based on prior learning. That modified programme of study may include FORE 105.

13. Second Forestry Examination

The courses of the Second Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 205 Forest Engineering
- (2) FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (3) FORE 218 Forest Biology
- (4) FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture
- (5) FORE 222 Biometry 1A
- (6) FORE 224 Biometry 1B
- (7) SOIL 203 Soil Fertility

Note: A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Second Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination.

14. Third Forestry Examination

The courses of the Third Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture
- (2) FORE 316 Forest Management
- (3) FORE 327 Wood Science
- (4) FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management
- (5) One course from either the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400-level schedule of electives, or one course offered for any other degree at 200-level or above.

Note: A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Third Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Fourth Forestry Examination.

15. Fourth Forestry Examination

The courses for the Fourth Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 419 Management Case Study
- (2) FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (3) FORE 447 Environmental Forestry
- (4) Three courses from the 400-level schedule of electives:
 - (a) FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
 - (b) FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
 - (c) FORE 435 Forest Economics 2
 - (d) FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding
 - (e) FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
 - (f) FORE 475 Independent Course of Study

Notes:

1. *FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning is a required course and may be taken in either Year Three instead of an elective or in Year Four.*
2. *A student is required to complete four electives in total across Years Three and Four from the Forestry Science 400-level schedule.*
3. *A student's programme of study shall be subject to the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).*
4. *A BForSc student may credit no more than 30 points from other degrees toward BForSc in total in Year Three and Four.*

16. Field Courses and First Aid Certificate

Every student must complete to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies in Forestry four Field Trips and present proof of completion of NZQA Unit Standard 17769 (Demonstrate Knowledge of General Health, Safety and Environmental Requirements in Forestry), a current approved First Aid Certificate during their period of study, and practical work experience.

Practical Work

A student is required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation, or forest industry during the summer vacations. The School may assist students in obtaining such work, which will be credited to a student's non-academic requirements only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) A student must have completed 90 days work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry no later than the end of examinations in the final year of study.
- (b) Practical work will be credited to a student's course only after confirmation by the student's employer of the number of days worked.
- (c) The Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Ngahere | Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of clauses (a) and (b) in individual cases.

17. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a student enrolling for any course of the BForSc degree which is also a course for examination for any other degree shall comply with such of the Regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of courses and practical work as are applicable to that course.

18. BForSc with Honours

Admission to candidacy for the BForSc with Honours shall be by approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

A student may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3. A student for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol in FORE 414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Examination. A student whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. Each student obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

19. Exemption for BSc and BSc(Hons) Graduates

With the approval of the Academic Board, a student who has previously qualified at any Aotearoa New Zealand university for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (with or without Honours) or for any other degree may be exempted from the whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special programme of study, which could include both Year 2 and Year 3 papers, may be approved by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

20. Exemption for students with NZ Certificate in Forestry, NZ Diploma in Forestry, or NZ Certificate in Science

- Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a student who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations but the Amo | Dean will require a special programme of study of at least one year but normally two years prior to entry into the Fourth year.
- Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special programme of study may be approved by the Amo | Dean.

Note: A student should be adequately prepared in Mathematics and other basic sciences and may be required to undertake additional studies in these subjects before being accepted into the Third Forestry Examination. Students should consult with the Amo | Dean before completing enrolment.

- Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

Note: This regulation does not make provision for credit towards a BSc degree. If sought this must be applied for separately. See the BSc Regulation 9.

21. Cross Credits between BForSc and BCom Degrees

A student for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must, in addition to the credit permitted under Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, be permitted, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), to cross credit a further 15 points (0.125 EFT) from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE 400-level elective.

22. Cross Credits and Substitutes between BForSc and BSc Degrees

- A student for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200 or 300-level courses.

- (b) With the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) a student may substitute additional 200-level courses equivalent to 15 points or 300-level courses equivalent to 15 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400-level elective.

23. Transitional Regulation

A student who has commenced a BForSc degree before 2015 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) which are consistent with the regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate diploma in Forestry a student must have passed courses totalling 120 points selected from Schedule E to the Regulations for the Master of Forestry Science (except FORE 679) as approved by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic). Up to 15 points of coursework may be taken from a postgraduate course for another qualification in place of one 15 point course from Schedule E.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry must have:

- (a) either:
- i. met the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Forestry or a related area of study in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - ii. met the requirements for a bachelor's or higher degree in other areas and have gained relevant experience in a Forestry related area; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on the standard and relevance of previous study.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless they have applied in writing to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) and been approved.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 30 points of courses.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Distinction shall be awarded for a GPA of 7 or better;

- (b) Merit shall be awarded for a GPA between 5.5 and 6.99.
- (c) No student will be eligible for Distinction or Merit where an extension in time, as set out in Regulation 6, has been required.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme subject to the availability of staff and resources.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipFor, may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to the MForSc and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for the PGDipFor.

The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the Qualification

A student must complete a programme of study that consists of either:

- (a) 240 points of coursework including the MForSc report selected from Schedule E to these Regulations; or
- (b) 120 points of coursework selected from Schedule E to these Regulations and 120 points of thesis; or
- (c) 120 points of thesis alone, providing that they have completed a minimum of 120 points of postgraduate level studies, or equivalent, in an appropriate field of study to Forestry Science.

Up to 30 points may be taken from coursework not on Schedule E of the Degree for Master of Forestry Science.

4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the degree of Master of Forestry must have either:

- (a) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Forestry Science with or without Honours; or
- (b) completed the requirements for another bachelor's degree; or
- (c) completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing to the Master of Forestry Science; and
- (e) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

A student must study full-time unless they have applied in writing to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) and been approved.

- (a) A student enrolled for coursework and report or coursework and thesis must complete either:
 - i. Within 36 months if in full-time study; or
 - ii. Within 48 months if in part-time study.
- (b) A student enrolled for thesis only must complete either:
 - i. Within 24 months if in full-time study; or
 - ii. Within 36 months if in part-time study.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Distinction shall be awarded for a GPA of 7 or better;
- Merit shall be awarded for a GPA between 5.5 and 6.99.
- No student will be eligible for Distinction or Merit where an extension in time, as set out in Regulation 6, has been required.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- Subject to approval of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), a student may transfer from the Master of Forestry Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FORE 422	Forest Harvest Planning	15	S1	Campus	P: FORE 205 (01 Jan 2010 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) R: ENFO 422
FORE 423	Forest Transportation and Road Design	15	S2	Campus	P: FORE 205 or FORE 305 R: ENFO 423
FORE 426	Forest Products Marketing and International Trade	15	S1	Campus	
FORE 435	Forest Economics 2	15	S2	Campus	P: FORE 215 or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: FORE 211, FORE 425
FORE 436	Forest Tree Breeding	15	S1	Campus	P: FORE 219, FORE 222 and FORE 224 R: FORE 408 (2006-2007)
FORE 443	Biosecurity Risk Management	15	S2	Campus	R: BIOS 201
FORE 447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE 444, FORE 445, BIOL 379
FORE 610	Research Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
FORE 616	Restoration Ecology	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE 618	Wood Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE 327, ENFO 327
FORE 619	Wood Processing	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: FORE 327
FORE 624	Plantation Silviculture	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: FORE 631
FORE 641	Plantation Forest Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE 632, FORE 633

FORE 642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE 342
FORE 643	Modelling for Forest Management	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
FORE 679	MForSc Report	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Product Design

The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor in Product Design, a student must:

- pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points from a list of specified courses approved for a major requirement from Schedule S to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design, with
 - at least 225 points from courses above 100-level and
 - at least 75 points from courses at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Bachelor of Product Design must, before enrolling, meet the Admission requirements for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury as laid out in the General Regulations.

5. Subjects

The Bachelor of Product Design is awarded in the following subjects:

- Industrial Product Design;
- Applied Immersive Game Design; and
- Chemical Formulation Design.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

*Industrial Product Design***Group 1: Year 1****Compulsory Courses**

- (1) PROD 101 Product Design 1
- (2) PROD 110 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) PROD 111 Materials Science for Design
- (4) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
- (5) PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering or PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A

Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering First Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
- (2) 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level

Group 2: Year 2**Compulsory Courses**

- (1) PROD 211 Materials Engineering and Selection
- (2) PROD 212 Thermofluids
- (3) ENME 201 Design Communication
- (4) ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture
- (5) PROD 213 Industrial Product Design 1A
- (6) PROD 214 Industrial Product Design 1B

Elective Courses

- (1) MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Group 3: Year 3**Compulsory Courses**

- (1) PROD 311 Solid CAD
- (2) PROD 313 Industrial Product Design 2A
- (3) PROD 314 Industrial Product Design 2B

Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
- (2) 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
- (3) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Applied Immersive Game Design

Group 1: Year 1

Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD 101 Product Design 1
- (2) PROD 110 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) PROD 121 The Game Development Process
- (4) COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming or COSC 131 Introduction to Programming for Engineers
- (5) COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
- (6) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level

Group 2: Year 2

Compulsory Courses

- (1) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1
- (2) PROD 221 Game Design in Context
- (3) PROD 222 Gaming Project Studio 1
- (4) PROD 223 Immersive Interface Design
- (5) PROD 224 Computation for Games
- (6) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the schedules to the degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign

Elective Courses

- (1) MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Group 3: Year 3

Compulsory Courses

- (1) SENG 301 Software Engineering II
- (2) PROD 321 Interactive Computer Graphics and Animation
- (3) PROD 322 Gaming Project Studio II
- (4) PROD 323 Game Engines and Artificial Intelligence

Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points above 100-level from courses from any degree of the University
- (2) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Chemical Formulation Design

Group 1: Year 1

Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD 101 Product Design 1
- (2) PROD 110 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) PROD 131 Introduction to Formulation Science
- (4) CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
- (5) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level
- (2) 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering First Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)

Group 2: Year 2**Compulsory Courses**

- (1) PROD 230 Product Properties and Processing or ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
- (2) PROD 231 Product Formulation 1
- (3) PROD 232 Natural Products Properties and Production
- (4) PROD 233 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1A
- (5) PROD 234 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1B
- (6) PROD 235 Formulation Chemistry

Elective Courses

- (1) MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Group 3: Year 3**Compulsory Courses**

- (1) PROD 331 Product Formulation 2
- (2) PROD 333 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2A
- (3) PROD 334 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2B

Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
- (2) 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
- (3) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce (BProdDesign/BCom – 540 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.
- (c) Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), in consultation with the Amo Umanga | Dean of Business, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

2. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from Schedule S of courses in the Bachelor of Product Design; where:
 - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
 - iii. the requirements for a major in the Bachelor of Product Design are satisfied; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce; where:
 - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
 - iii. courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Commerce are credited; and
 - iv. the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce, are satisfied; and
 - v. optionally the requirements of a minor, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce or Schedule S of the Bachelor of Arts, are satisfied; and

- (d) no 300-level courses may be used to satisfy majoring requirements for both components of more than one major or minor of the component degrees; and
- (e) no 200-level course used to satisfy the requirements of a minor may be used to satisfy the requirements of a second major or minor.

3. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce, a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. attain either overall Merit Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
 - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and completed no more than 270 points for either component of the degree; or
 - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

4. Subjects

The subjects are the majors in the Bachelor of Product Design, the majors in the Bachelor of Commerce and all the minors listed as part of the Bachelor of Commerce.

5. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, for 540-point conjoint qualifications, with no additional stipulations.

6. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) Not more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) In all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

7. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A student requires permission from the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) A student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
- (c) A student may elect to abandon the qualification and continue in either one or other of the component bachelor's degrees.

8. Honours, Distinction and Merit

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no upgrade qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce may, with the permission of the relevant Amo | Deans, transfer to the Certificate in Commerce and/or Certificate in Science.

The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science (BProdDesign/BSc – 540 points)

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic), in consultation with the Academic Dean of Science, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from Schedule S of courses in the Bachelor of Product Design; and
 - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
 - iii. must satisfy the requirements for a major in the Bachelor of Product Design; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science; and
 - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
 - iii. must be credited with the course from Schedule C to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science; and
 - iv. must satisfy the requirements for a major in the Bachelor of Science; and
- (d) no 300-level courses may be used to satisfy majoring requirements for both components of more than one major or minor of the component degrees; and
- (e) no 200-level course used to satisfy the requirements of a minor may be used to satisfy the requirements of a second major or minor.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
 - i. attain either overall Merit Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
 - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points for either component of the degree; or
 - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors in the Bachelor of Product Design and in the Bachelor of Science.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, for 540-point conjoint qualifications, with no additional stipulations.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) not more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) in all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.
- (c) no 300-level courses may be used to satisfy majoring requirements for both component degrees.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Enrolment Regulations for progression with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) a student requires permission from the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) a student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
- (c) a student may elect to abandon the qualification and continue in either one or other of the component bachelor's degrees.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no pathways to other qualifications for this qualification.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science may, with the permission of the relevant Amo | Deans, transfer to the Certificate in Commerce and/or Certificate in Science.

Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design (PGCertProdDesign – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 60 points including:

- (a) 30 points from the courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Design; and
- (b) at least 30 points selected from the courses listed in Schedule E to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Design.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD courses; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Science with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
 - iv. qualified for the award of another appropriate design-related degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level or higher design-centred courses; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student may complete this qualification by either full-time or part-time study.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 18 months full-time or 24 months part-time.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This certificate is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertProdDesign with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better and has not yet graduated with the Certificate may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to either the Master of Product Design or the Master of Product Innovation and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGCertProdDesign from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to either the Master of Product Design or the Master of Product Innovation and have their PGCertProdDesign subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation (PGCertProdInnovation – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 60 points including:

- (a) 30 points from the courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Innovation; and
- (b) at least 15 points selected from the courses listed in Schedule E: Group 2 to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Innovation; and
- (c) any remaining points selected from the courses listed in either Schedule E: Group 2 to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Innovation or Schedule E to the Regulations for the Master of Product Design.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of Bachelor's degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their highest level courses; or

- ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student may complete this qualification by either full-time or part-time study.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 18 months full-time or 24 months part-time.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This certificate is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertProdInnovation with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better and has not yet graduated with the Certificate may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to either the Master of Product Innovation or the Master of Product Design and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGCertProdInnovation from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to be admitted to either the Master of Product Innovation or the Master of Product Design and have their PGCertProdInnovation subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

The Degree of Master of Product Design (MProdDesign – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the Qualification

To qualify for the Master of Product Design degree a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 180 points including:

- (a) all courses listed in Schedule C; and
- (b) at least 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E

4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the Master of Product Design must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD courses; or

- ii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Science with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
 - iv. qualified for the award of another appropriate design-related degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level or higher design-centred courses; or
 - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A Master of Product Design student demonstrating high research potential may, with the support of the relevant Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with thesis enrolment backdating as approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master of Product Design degree must be abandoned.
- (b) A graduate of the Master of Product Design will be eligible for entry to a PhD degree in Product Design, subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (c) Students who complete a minimum of 60 points in the Master of Product Design but do not complete the qualification may apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to graduate with a Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Product Design

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD 601	Design Critique and Research Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 602	Systems Thinking for Product Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 690	Product Design Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Approval by the Head of School, based upon the student identifying an appropriate thesis supervisor.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Product Design

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD 611	Design and Manufacture	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 612	Bio-inspired design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 613	Development of Interdisciplinary Practice and Self	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 614	Design Ethics	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 621	Games for Health & Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 622	Immersive Collaborative Play and Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 623	Gamification for Enterprises	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 631	Fragrance Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 632	Special Topics in Cosmetic Product Formulation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

Or any course in the University at 400-level or higher approved for this endorsement by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic)

The Degree of Master of Product Innovation (MProdInnovation – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations

3. The structure of the Qualification

To qualify for the Master of Product Innovation degree a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 180 points including:

- all courses listed in Schedule C; and
- at least 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E: Group 1 to the Regulations for the Master of Product Innovation; and
- at least 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E: Group 2.

4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the Master of Product Innovation must have:

- either
 - qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their highest level courses; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and

- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).
 (b) The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

Students who complete a minimum of 60 points in the Master of Product Innovation, comprising 30 points from Schedule C and at least 15 points from Schedule E: Group 2 for this degree but do not complete the qualification will be eligible to apply to the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to graduate with a Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Product Innovation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INOV 680	Product Innovation Project	90	A	Campus	P: Approval by the Director of the Centre for Entrepreneurship, based upon the student identifying an appropriate project mentor and supervisor. RP: PROD 601
PROD 601	Design Critique and Research Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 602	Systems Thinking for Product Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Product Innovation

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD 611	Design and Manufacture	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 612	Bio-inspired design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 613	Development of Interdisciplinary Practice and Self	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

PROD 614	Design Ethics	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 621	Games for Health & Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 622	Immersive Collaborative Play and Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 623	Gamification for Enterprises	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 631	Fragrance Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD 632	Special Topics in Cosmetic Product Formulation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

Or any course in the University at 400-level or higher approved for this endorsement by the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBUS 601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBUS 623, MBAD 606

Or any 600-level courses selected from Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School, with the approval of the Amo Akoranga Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) and the Tumuaki Tari/Kaihautū | Head of Department/Director responsible for offering the course.

Human Interface Technology

The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2012.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the MHIT degree a student must complete:

- 30 points of coursework selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
- a 90 point thesis, HITD 690.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Human Interface Technology must have:

- (a) either:
- i. met the requirements for a bachelor degree with honours in an appropriate field; or
 - ii. met the requirements for another appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Master of Human Interface Technology;
- and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors, endorsements or disciplines for this degree.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol for full-time study only.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 18 months, unless an extension in time has been approved.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Where a student has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Postgraduate Director of Studies, the student may apply to transfer to a PhD In Human Interface Technology, with backdating as may be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master's degree must be abandoned.
- (b) A student who has been unable to fulfil the requirements of the Master of Human Interface Technology or who wishes to transfer may be eligible for another research based master's degree at the discretion of the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic). In such cases, the Dean may waive the requirement for coursework.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HITD 602	Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD 601
HITD 603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD 601

Te Rāngai Pūtaiao College of Science

Certificate in Science (CertSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2006.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Science a student must pass courses totalling at least 60 points at 100 and/or 200-level, in courses listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University; and
- (b) have their programme of study approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors and minors for this qualification; however the Certificate of Science may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Bachelor of Science courses, or their equivalent, may be credited by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science towards this qualification.
- (b) Up to 15 points may come from another Aotearoa New Zealand university.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the CertSc in the previous 5 years, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have credits transferred.

- (b) A student who has graduated with the CertSc from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury in the previous 5 years, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

The Degree of Bachelor of Data Science (BDataSc – 360 Points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Data Science a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 165 points from Schedule C: Group 1, 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 and 15 points from Schedule C: Group 3 to these Regulations; and
- (c) have satisfied the requirements for a major in a subject as specified in Schedule S; and
- (d) be credited with:
 - i. a minimum of 225 points above 100-level and;
 - ii. a minimum of 105 points at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

All students must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

The majors for the degree are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Data Science or who wishes to transfer to the Certificate of Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission.

Schedule C : Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Data Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following outlines the Core requirements.

Schedule C: Group 1

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
				Campus	
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112
DATA 101	Introduction to Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: STAT 101
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
				S2	
SCIE 101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	

200-level

Students must complete 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 and:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; RP: MATH 120
DATA 201	Data Wrangling	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 Points of 100-level COSC, MATH or STAT or INFO 125
DATA 203	Data Science Multivariable Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 102 and (either STAT 101 or DATA 101) R: MATH 203 / EMTH 211
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
				Distance Learning	

300-level

Students must complete 15 points from Schedule C: Group 3 and:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA 301	Big Data Computing and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 262
DATA 303	Computational Data Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 203 or DATA 203 or EMTH 211 R: MATH 303

Schedule C: Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222

STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
----------	----------------------	----	----	--------	--

Schedule C: Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA 203 or MATH 103.
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	

Schedule S: Subject courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Data Science

Note: The following information outlines the requirement for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule C: Compulsory Courses.

Bioinformatics

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111 EQ: BCHM 111
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 215	Origins and Classification of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 113 RP: BIOL 111 & BIOL 112
BIOL 231	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230 EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480
BIOL 271	Evolution	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 112

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 333	Molecular Genetics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202) R: BIOL 330
BIOL 334	Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 215 and BIOL 271 R: BIOL 330
BIOL 337	Bioinformatics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 231 and DATA 201 and [STAT 201 or BIOL 209]
BIOL 338	Bioinformatics Project	30	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 337

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

- i. Any undergraduate course at UC

Computational Linguistics

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
			S2	Campus	

200-level

Students must complete 45 points of 200-level LING or DIGI including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 217	Grammatical structure	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: DIGI 223 EQ: DIGI 223
			S1	Distance Learning	

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 262
LING 310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 200-level from LING. R: ENLA 310
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC 262

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

- i. Other LING or DIGI courses
- ii. COSC 261
- iii. Any 200-level DATA course
- iv. Any 200-level STAT course
- v. Any 300-level DATA course
- vi. Any 300-level STAT course
- vii. Any 300-level COSC course.

Data Science

100-level

Any 100-level course at UC

200-level

Students must complete 15 points from STAT 211–299; and

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 or COSC 131 or INFO 125

300-level

Students must complete 15 points from STAT 315 and STAT 318.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 262
DATA 309	Data Science Capstone Project	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA 203 or MATH 103.

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

- i. Any 200-level course at UC
- ii. Any 300-level COSC course
- iii. Any 300-level DATA course
- iv. Any 300-level MATH course
- v. Any 300-level SENG course
- vi. Any 300-level STAT course.

Population Health Data Science

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 101	Introduction to Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH 110	Epidemiology	15	S1	Campus	

200-level

45 points of 200-level GEOG/HLTH including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH 214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO

300-level

Students must complete a minimum of 60 points of GEOG/HLTH at 300-level including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322
HLTH 309	Data Science Applications for Population Health	30	NO		P: 60 points at 200-level, including HLTH 213 and HLTH 214
HLTH 312	Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 107
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH 106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH 111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH 101

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422
GEOG 217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106.
HLTH 202	Health and Society: Applied Research for Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.

*Spatial Data Science***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 101	Introduction to Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	

And either

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG 103

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 107

200-level

45 points of 200-level GEOG including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313

300-level

Students must complete a minimum of 60 points of GEOG/GISC at 300-level including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GISC 309	Special Topic: Spatial Data Science Capstone Project	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR 101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of School. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009
GEOG 222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 310	Weather Systems	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.

GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322
GEOG 333	Geospatial sensing using embedded computers	15	NO		P: GEOG 205 and ENCE 260 (or equivalents/ relevant experience)

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours (BEnvSci(Hons) – 480 Points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours a student must be credited with a minimum of 480 points towards the qualification including:

- a minimum of 270 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- a minimum of 135 points in a single major from Schedule S to these Regulations; and
- all remaining courses to be chosen from Schedule E to these Regulations including
 - a minimum of 30 points from Group 1;
 - all remaining points must come from Group 2; and
- must complete ENVR 200 Environmental Science Work Experience.

4. Admission to the qualification

All students must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

The majors for the degree are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 8 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation(s):

- A student is not permitted to enrol in any 400-level courses prior to completion of 360 points of course work at 100, 200 and 300-level, including all courses for Schedule C, the major in Schedule S, and from Schedule E; and
- pass ENVR 301 and ENVR 302 with at least a B Grade Point Average.
- A student who has failed at least 30 points at 400-level, must apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to repeat the failed course(s) or to substitute other courses in their place.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours, with the following stipulations:

- The BEnvSci(Hons) may be awarded with First, Second, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours will be listed as Division I or Division II.
- Honours are calculated on the basis of achievement in the 400-level courses for the degree. Only the grade for the first attempt at a course will be considered in the calculation.
- To be eligible for Honours a student must:
 - complete all courses for the BEnvSci(Hons) in no more than 8 years of study; and
 - complete the 300 and 400-level courses for the BEnvSci(Hons) within four years of their first enrolment in any 300-level course for the degree.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- The Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may permit a student to graduate with the Bachelor of Environmental Science under the following circumstances:
 - The student is not eligible to enrol in 400-level courses.
 - The student exceeds the time limit.
 - The student is unable to complete the Honours degree due to extenuating circumstances.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours or who wishes to transfer to the Bachelor of Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to graduate with a Certificate of Science.
- A student with an incomplete Bachelor of Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission to the BEnvSci(Hons).
- There are no upgrades for this qualification.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following outlines the Core requirements.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	Campus	
ENVR 101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG 103
SCIE 101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHEM 111	Chemical Principles and Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023.
			S2	Campus	

CHEM 114	Foundations of Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.
----------	--------------------------	----	----	--------	--

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 274	Principles of Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 112
			S1	Distance Learning	R: BIOL 270
ENVR 201	Environmental Science and Practice	15	S2	Campus	P: ENVR 101
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or GEOG 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of School.

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 209	Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR 302	Special Topic: Professional and Field Skills in Environmental Science	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
ENVR 304	Special Topic: Challenges in Environmental Science	15	NO		P: ENVR 201
PSYC 341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR 411	Case Studies in Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
ENVR 415	Special Topic: Assessing and Communicating Environmental Effects and Risks	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
ENVR 480	Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			CY	Campus	

Schedule S: Subject courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

Note: The following information outlines the requirement for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule C: Compulsory Courses.

Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114
BIOL 275	Field Ecology	15	S1	Campus	C: BIOL 274 R: BIOL 270
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS 101

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 113. RP: BIOL 231/BCHM 202
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL 201
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	

And 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 332	Genetics, Evolution and Ecology of Invasive Species	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 271
BIOL 336	Ecological and Evolutionary Models	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 or 15 Points of 200-level COSC or DATA or EMTH or ENCE or PHYS or MATH or STAT. RP: BIOL 270, BIOL 271 or BIOL 274
BIOL 371	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 271
BIOL 375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
BIOL 377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
BIOL 378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275

BIOL 384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275. R: BIOL 374 RP: BIOL 212
----------	-------------------	----	----	--------	--

400-level

A minimum of 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 420	Terrestrial Ecology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 478 RP: BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation
BIOL 423	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 478
BIOL 424	Community Ecology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 471
BIOL 425	Freshwater Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 472
BIOL 426	Conservation Biology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 474
BIOL 427	Global Change Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 479
BIOL 428	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 270 or BIOL 250 R: BIOL 473
FORE 447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE 444, FORE 445, BIOL 379

Environmental Change

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 201	Antarctica and Global Change	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from 100-level Antarctic Studies, Biology, Geography or Geology courses
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114

And one of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305

300-level

45 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 337	Bioinformatics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 231 and DATA 201 and [STAT 201 or BIOL 209]
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
PHYS 330	Environmental and climate modelling	15	NO		P: (COSCH 121 or EMTH 171 or BIOL 209) AND (PHYS 285 or ENVR 201 or GEOG 201) R: PHYS 430

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 427	Global Change Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 479
GEOG 412	Alpine and Polar Environments	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 408 and GEOG 410

*Environmental Contamination***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111 EQ: BCHM 111

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 113. RP: BIOL 231/BCHM 202
CHEM 247	Special Topic: Analytical Chemistry	15	NO		P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)

And one of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
HLTH 214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL 201
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR 303	Special Topic: Environmental Toxicology	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 247, BIOL 274

And 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
				Distance Learning	
BIOL 313	Advanced Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 213
CHEM 340	Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM 281; BCHM 281; CHEM 211; CHEM 255; WATR 201 R: CHEM 324
PHYS 330	Environmental and climate modelling	15	NO		P: (COSC 121 or EMTH 171 or BIOL 209) AND (PHYS 285 or ENVR 201 or GEOG 201) R: PHYS 430

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

And a minimum of 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 455	Applied and Molecular Microbiology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 493 RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BCHM 331
ENVR 414	Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 324 or ENCN 281 or equivalent study
WATR 401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR 403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

*Environmental Hazards and Disasters***100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEO1 113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
			S2	Distance Learning	
GEOG 215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305
GEO 246	Earth Surface Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level, or (GEOG 106 and 15 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level). RP: GEOL 111; GEOL 113; GEOG 106; 100-level MATH

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 212
GEO 354	Geodynamics and Geohazards	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from GEOL.

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DRRE 401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM 401
DRRE 402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM 410, ENCI 601 RP: 100-level statistics
			T2	Campus	

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 444
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2		

Freshwater

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 113. RP: BIOL 231/BCHM 202
CHEM 247	Special Topic: Analytical Chemistry	15	NO		P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 301	Water Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level in any subject area.

And 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
CHEM 340	Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM 281; BCHM 281; CHEM 211; CHEM 255; WATR 201 R: CHEM 324
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR 403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 425	Freshwater Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL 472
ENGE 414	Applied Hydrogeology	15	X	Campus	P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENGE 478
			T2	Campus	
ENVR 414	Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 324 or ENCN 281 or equivalent study
GEOG 409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 437
GEOG 412	Alpine and Polar Environments	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 408 and GEOG 410

Sustainable Coasts

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 212	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113
BIOL 275	Field Ecology	15	S1	Campus	C: BIOL 274 R: BIOL 270
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275. R: BIOL 374 RP: BIOL 212
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
				Distance Learning	
BIOL 377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
BIOL 378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 428	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 270 or BIOL 250 R: BIOL 473
GEOG 409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 437

Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

Students must include a minimum 30 points from Schedule E: Group 1.

Group 1

Any Language courses (CHIN, CLAS, FREN, GRMN, JAPA, RUSS, SPAN, TREO) from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
COMS 104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON 199
				Campus	
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	
				Distance Learning	
				Campus	

FORE 111	Trees, Forests and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121
FORE 131	Trees in the Landscape	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH 110	Epidemiology	15	S1	Campus	
HLTH 111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH 101
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS 110
			S1	Campus	
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/ MATH 134
			SU1	Campus	
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
SPCO 126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE 112

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
ANTH 313	Environment, Development and Disaster	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 213 EQ: ANTH 213
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 104
HLTH 214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

MGMT 230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points R: MKTG 230 EQ: MKTG 230
			S2	Campus	
PHIL 203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	
POLS 216	City Politics and Urban Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI 220	Environment and Society	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)

300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 340	Social and Environmental Reporting	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS 340, AFIS 340
LAWS 327	International Environmental Law	15	NO		P: LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: ILAP 612
LAWS 356	Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 RP: LAWS 205
LAWS 364	Law of the Sea	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630
MGMT 335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) MGMT 230 or MKTG 230; and 2) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in Commerce
POLS 304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI 355	Sociology of the City	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 310

400/600-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENNR 423	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH 210, ENCN 199, ENCN 201, ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCN 242, ENCN 253, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 375
FORE 443	Biosecurity Risk Management	15	S2	Campus	R: BIOS 201
FORE 447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE 444, FORE 445, BIOL 379
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2		
POLS 440	Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS 443	Science, Technology and Environmental Policy	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Group 2

Any ANTA, BIOL, BCHM, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, MATH, PSYC, STAT and WATR courses from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Science and Schedule S to the Bachelor of Science with Honours degrees.

100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109
			S1	Distance Learning	
ASTR 112	Astrophysics	15	S1	Campus	
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
			S2	Campus	
PHYS 101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) a) PHYS 111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at Level 3 Physics, and b) MATH 101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at Level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)', or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics, or 4) approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: PHYS 113, PHYS 112 EQ: PHYS 113
			S2	Campus	
PHYS 102	Engineering Physics B: Modern Physics and Electromagnetism (2)	15	SU2	Campus	P: PHYS 101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of School R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115 EQ: PHYS 114
			S2	Campus	
PHYS 111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.
			S2	Campus	

200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA 201	Data Wrangling	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 Points of 100-level COSC, MATH or STAT or INFO 125
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL 201

400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA 416	Contemporary Issues in Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
DATA 417	The Trustworthy Data Scientist	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
DATA 422	Data Wrangling for Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
DRRE 401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM 401
DRRE 402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM 410, ENCI 601 RP: 100-level statistics
			T2	Campus	
ENGE 414	Applied Hydrogeology	15	X	Campus	P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENGE 478
			T2	Campus	

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science a student must:
 - i. be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
 - ii. be credited with the course listed in Schedule C to these Regulations and
 - iii. satisfy the requirements for a major as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations and may optionally satisfy the requirements for a minor as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.
- (b) At least 255 of the 360 points must be from courses listed in Schedule V of these Regulations; and up to 105 of the 360 points may be for courses from any degree of the University.
- (c) In addition to these requirements a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
 - i. at least 225 points above 100-level and
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

5. Subjects

- The Degree of Bachelor of Science must be awarded in at least one of the subject areas listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for this degree.
- This qualification may be endorsed in the following subject(s): Biosecurity, Biotechnology and Ecology. Requirements for these are given in the Schedule of Endorsements of these Regulations.
- Any given course that is listed as a majoring requirement in Schedule S to these Regulations at 200 or 300-level may only be counted towards one major or minor.
- In addition, this qualification may be awarded with a minor as stipulated in Schedule S to the Regulations for this degree.
- Any major and minor must be in separate subject areas as listed in Schedule S.
- Any given course must contribute to only one major or minor.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- Cross-credits between the BE(Hons) and BSc

In order to be awarded both qualifications, a student who studies the BE(Hons) and BSc concurrently:

- must obtain 180 points above 100-level from the Schedule to these Regulations which have not been credited to the BE(Hons), or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, at least 90 must be at 300-level and must include at least 60 points for a single subject major;
- may also be required to complete 100-level prerequisite courses from the Schedule to these Regulations, if admitted directly into the BE(Hons) First Professional Year and their qualifications on entry to the University were not in appropriate subjects;
- must have passed all subjects and met the requirements of a BE(Hons) to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit Regulation.

- Cross Credits and Substitution between BSc and BForSc

A student for the BSc who is, or has been enrolled for BForSc must:

- obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations which have not been credited or used to obtain exemption from the BForSc. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses and at least 60 from a single subject major.
- A student must have met the requirements of a BForSc to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit Regulation.

- Credit for the Bachelor of Nursing

A student who has completed a Bachelor of Nursing may be credited with up to 75 points at 100-level which will be considered as equivalent to University courses under Regulation 3(a).

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for progression and direct entry with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for the qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student for the BSc who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Science or Graduate Diploma in Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao Academic Dean of Science to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

11. Transition regulation

A student who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Science for the first time prior to 1 January 2018 is not required to include a course from Schedule C in their degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIE 101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	

Schedule S: Major and Minor requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Group 1: Major and Minor requirements

Astronomy

Major

100-level

Required: ASTR 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103. PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.

Strongly recommended: MATH 170 or COSC 121.

200-level

Required: (1) ASTR 211 or ASTR 212; (2) PHYS 285; (3) 45 points from PHYS 201-209; (4) MATH 201.

Strongly recommended: MATH 202 and/or MATH 203.

300-level

Required: (1) ASTR 323 or ASTR 325 or ASTR 326; (2) PHYS 310, ASTR 381; (3) 15 points from PHYS 311-313.

Note: A student who has taken PHYS 204 is exempt from taking PHYS 310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS 301-379, ASTR 301-379.

Required for postgraduate: A student intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics or Astronomy should take (1) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (2) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. All advancing students should take PHYS 311, PHYS 313, and PHYS 326.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Astronomy must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Astronomy or Physics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Biochemistry

Major

100-level

Required: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) and BCHM 112 (CHEM 112).

Recommended: BIOL 112, BIOL 113, and CHEM 111.

200-level

Required: BCHM 202 (BIOL 231), BCHM 212 (CHEM 212), BCHM 222, BCHM 253 (BIOL 253) and either BCHM 281, or CHEM 281.

Recommended: BCHM 206 (CHEM 242).

300-level

Required: 60 points from BCHM 301, BCHM 302, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339.

Required for postgraduate study: BCHM 381.

Recommended for honours: At least one of CHEM 301-399, BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 353, BIOL 354.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Biochemistry must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Biochemistry including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Biological Sciences

Major

100-level

Required: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) and BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 and STAT 101 (or an excellence endorsement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics).

Recommended: 15 points of 100-level Chemistry; and 15 points of 100-level Mathematics. A student who has not taken chemistry in Year 13 should take 100-level Chemistry (eg, CHEM 114). A student who has not taken mathematics with calculus in Year 13 should take 100-level Mathematics (eg, MATH 101).

200-level

Required: BIOL 209, or equivalent background (eg, STAT 201/222 or PSYC 206).

Required for honours: Biotechnology: BIOL 252 or BIOL 254, and as specified below.

300-level

Required: at least 60 points from 300-level courses selected from: BCHM 305, BCHM 306, and BIOL courses (excluding BIOL 309).

Required for honours: at least 60 points from 300-level courses selected from: BCHM 305, BCHM 306, and BIOL courses, and including the courses as specified below:

Biotechnology: BIOL 352 and at least 45 points from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335

Cellular and Molecular Biology: at least 60 points from BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BIOL 351, BIOL 352

Ecology: 60 points from BIOL 370-384; and BIOL 309 or equivalent

Microbiology: BIOL 313 and at least 45 points from BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 352

A student who is considering 400-level study must normally have gained 90 points in 300-level BIOL.

A student admitted to the honours programme or intending to proceed to a master's degree should consider including BIOL 309 (or equivalent).

Minor

A student intending to minor in Biology must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Biology including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chemistry

Major

100-level

Required: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112 (BCHM 112).

200-level

Required: CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, CHEM 251, either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, and either CHEM 242 or BCHM 206.

300-level

Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339, including at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

Required for postgraduate study: 60 points from CHEM 321–373, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339, plus at least one of CHEM 381 or CHEM 382.

Students may not complete a double major in Medicinal Chemistry and Chemistry.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Chemistry must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Chemistry, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above. CHEM 114 may not be counted in the minor.

Computer Science

Major

100-level

Required: COSC 122, MATH 120, MATH 102, and one of (COSC 121, COSC 131).

Recommended: COSC 101, STAT 101.

200-level

Required: COSC 261 and 30 points from: COSC 262, COSC 264, COSC 265, ENCE 260, SENG 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from the following list of courses: all COSC 300-level courses (except COSC 366), ENCE 360, ENCE 361, SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365, DATA 301.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Computer Science must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points from the Computer Science courses in Schedule V to these Regulations including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Data Science

Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

Major

100-level

Required: COSC 122, MATH 102, MATH 120, STAT 101, and one of (COSC 121, COSC 131).

200-level

Required: COSC 262, COSC 265, DATA 201, DATA 203, and any one course from STAT 211–299.

300-level

Required: COSC 367, DATA 301, MATH 303, STAT 318, STAT 315. With the permission of the Kaihautū Hōtaka Programme Director, a student who has a double major in Data Science and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points from the list of required 300-level courses, one of which must be DATA 301.

Minor

There is no minor in Data Science.

Economics

Major

A student has not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in Te Rārangī Akoranga Course Catalogue may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department in the prerequisites of other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department for further information.

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

Recommended: MATH 102 and MATH 103 and STAT 101.

Required for honours: MATH 102 and STAT 101.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or ECON 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or ECON 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Required for honours: ECON 321, 324, and 326.

Note: A student who enrolled in the BSc prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor

As specified in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce.

*Environmental Science***Major****100-level**

Required: ENVR 101, GEOG 106, STAT 101 or MATH 102 or equivalent, plus a minimum of 30 points in a second major or as required by that major.

Recommended: SCIM 101.

200-level

Required: ENVR 201, GEOG 206, BIOL 209 or equivalent, plus a minimum of 30 points in a second major or as required by that major.

300-level

Required: ENVR 301, GEOG 309, plus a minimum of 60 points in a second major or as required by that major.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Environmental Science must be credited with the following:

STAT 101 and at least 60 points in Environmental Science including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Finance***Major****100-level**

Required: (STAT 101 or MSCI 110), MATH 102, and (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102).

Strongly recommended: ECON 104, MATH 103.

200-level

Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203.

Recommended: FINC 205 and ECON 213 or 30 points from 200-level Statistics courses.

300-level

Required: FINC 331 and a further 45 points from 300-level Finance.

Minor

As specified in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce.

*Financial Engineering***Major****100-level**

Required: COSC 122, ECON 104, MATH 102, MATH 103, STAT 101, and one of (COSC 121, COSC 131).

Recommended: ACCT 102 and INFO 125.

200-level

Required: ECON 213, FINC 201, (FINC 203 or ECON 207), MATH 201, SENG 201, (STAT 211 or STAT 221) and STAT 213.

Recommended: INFO 213.

300-level

Required: (FINC 311 or FINC 312), (FINC 331 or ECON 331) and (STAT 317 or ECON 323). Any other 300-level course from those listed in Schedule S for Financial Engineering.

Minor

There is no minor in Financial Engineering.

*Geography***Major****100-level**

Required: 30 points of 100-level Geography.

200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Geography.

Only one of GEOG 213 or GEOG 224 may count towards the required 45 points.

300-level

Required: 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study: Students intending to proceed to the BA(Hons), MA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, or MSc degree must have passed:

- i. 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment (including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses), or
- ii. 120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Geography must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Geography, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Geology***Major****100-level**

Required: GEOL 111, and either GEOL 113 or GEOL 115.

Required for honours:

Geology: 60 points from 100-level Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics.

200-level

Required: 45 points from 200-level GEOL.

Recommended: GEOL 240 and GEOL 241.

300-level

Required: 60 points from 300-level Geology.

Recommended: GEOL 351 or GEOL 352.

Required for BSc(Hons) in Geology, PGDipSc in Geology, or MSc in Geology or PMEG in Engineering Geology: a minimum of 90 points of 300-level GEOL, including GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (105 points are recommended). At least 15 points each of 100-level MATH and 100-level STAT, or a demonstrably equivalent standard in Mathematics, are a prerequisite for entry to 400-level ENGE.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Geology must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Geology, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Linguistics

Major

A student intending to complete the BSc with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points at 100-level.

200-level

Required: 45 points at 200-level, which must include LING 215 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: 60 points at 300-level, which must include LING 310.

Required for postgraduate study: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. A student must have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Linguistics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Linguistics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics

Major

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109, or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, and MATH 240.

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201, and, EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301-394.

Required for honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 or STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Recommended for honours: MATH 343.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Mathematics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Mathematics including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Medicinal Chemistry***Major****100-level**

Required: CHEM 111, either CHEM 112 or BCHM 112, either BCHM 111 or BIOL 111, BIOL 116.

200-level

Required: Either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, either CHEM 242 or BCHM 206, and CHEM 246.

300-level

Required: CHEM 342, CHEM 346, CHEM 381, and CHEM 347.

Students may not complete a double major in Medicinal Chemistry and Chemistry.

Minor

There is no minor in Medicinal Chemistry.

*Philosophy***Major****100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent).

Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BSc in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. A student may include HAPS 201, HAPS 202, HAPS 203, or HAPS 210.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. A student may include HAPS 302 or HAPS 310.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Philosophy must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Philosophy, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Physics***Major****100-level**

Required: PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103. PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.

Strongly recommended: COSC 131 or COSC 121.

200-level

Required: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 45 points from PHYS 201-209; (3) MATH 201.

Strongly recommended: MATH 202 and/or MATH 203.

300-level

Required: PHYS 310, PHYS 311, PHYS 313, and PHYS 381.

Notes:

1. A student who has taken PHYS 204 is exempt from taking PHYS 310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS 301-379, ASTR 301-379;
2. A student may be permitted by the HOD to obtain a double major in Physics and Mathematics with PHYS 381 replaced by PHYS 326 as a required course.

Required for postgraduate: A student intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics, or Astronomy should take (1) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (2) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. All advancing students should take PHYS 326.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Physics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Physics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Psychology***Major****100-level**

Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level

Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207-213 (15 points each).

300-level

Note: With the permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, a student who has a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Psychology must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Psychology, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

*Statistics***Major****100-level**

Required: MATH 103 or MATH 199. Either of these courses can be replaced with DATA 203.

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201-294.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301-394.

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Statistics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department), including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Group 2: Endorsements

Closed to new enrolments.

Biosecurity

To qualify for an endorsement in Biosecurity a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry (15 points)

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation (15 points)

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life (15 points) **and**

CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry (15 points) **or**

BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry (15 points)

STAT 101 Statistics 1

Total 100-level points required: 75 points

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis (15 points) **or**

STAT 201 Applied Statistics (15 points) **or**

STAT 202 Regression Modelling (15 points) **and**

BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology (15 points)

BIOL 270 Ecology (30 points)

BIOL 271 Evolution (15 points)

BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity (15 points)

BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity (15 points)

Total 200-level points required: 105 points

300-level

BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species (15 points)

BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity (15 points) **and**

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology (15 points)

Total 300-level points required: 45 points

Recommended courses

Students will normally follow one of two pathways: a molecular/genetics pathway or an ecological/applied pathway. Recommended courses should be selected from:

Molecular/genetics pathway

100-level

LAWS 101 The Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

200-level

BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology

CHEM 224 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology

BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics

BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics

Ecological/applied pathway

100-level

LAWS 101 The Legal System

SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level

BIOL 211 Insect Biology

BIOL 212 Marine Biology

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics

FORE 218 Forest Biology

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level

BIOL 305 Practical Field Botany

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems

BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems

BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation

FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management

FORE 444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on Private Land

Biotechnology

To qualify for an endorsement in Biotechnology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry

STAT 101 Statistics 1

Total 100-level required points: 75 points

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology **or**

BCHM 202 Molecular Genetics

BIOL 271 Evolution

BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 **or**

BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology

Total 200-level required points: 75 points

300-level

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology **and**

BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics

and a minimum of 30 points from the following:

BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species

BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics

BIOL 351 Cell Biology

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology

Total 300-level required points: 75 points

Recommended courses

100-level

MATH 101 Introductory Mathematics with Applications **or**

MATH 102 Mathematics

LAWS 101 The Legal System

SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering

200-level

BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics

BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology

BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

BCHM 222 Biochemistry B

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry

PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics

300-level

BCHM 303 Special Topic: Toxicology

BIOL 331/BCHM 301 Biochemistry 3

SCIE 301/302 Science and Entrepreneurship

Suggested pathways

A student will normally follow one of two pathways: an environmental pathway or a plant pathway. Recommended combinations of courses are:

Environmental Biotechnology

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry

STAT 101 Statistics 1

Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 **or**

BIOL 254 Plant Developmental Biology

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology

BIOL 271 Evolution

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics **or**

BIOL 273 NZ Biodiversity and Biosecurity

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry

Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level

BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology

BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)

BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)

BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology

Plus recommended courses from lists above

Plant Biotechnology

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
 STAT 101 Statistics 1
 Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry
 BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
 BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
 BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology
 BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
 BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1
 BIOL 271 Evolution
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)
 BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)
 BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
 BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology
 BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
 BIOL 351 Cell Biology
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

Ecology

To qualify for an endorsement in Ecology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 STAT 101 Statistics 1

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis, **or**
 STAT 201 Applied Statistics, **or**
 STAT 202 Regression Modelling
 BIOL 270 Ecology
 BIOL 271 Evolution

300-level

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

And at least 60 points from:

BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 383 Behaviour

BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems

BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems

BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity

BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation

BIOL 379 Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

Recommended courses**100-level**

CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry

GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change

GEOG 109 Forces in Nature

GEOL 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology

GEOL 112 Understanding Earth History

200-level

BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology

BIOL 211 Insect Biology

BIOL 212 Marine Biology

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity

BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour

BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity

GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

300-level

FORE 444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on Private Land

GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences

Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science*Accounting*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 311	Financial Accounting: Theory & Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT 211 R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.

Antarctic Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 101	Antarctica	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113
			SU2	Distance Learning	

ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	Campus	
ANTA 103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	S2	Campus	
ANTA 201	Antarctica and Global Change	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from 100-level Antarctic Studies, Biology, Geography or Geology courses

Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/EP/EQ
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109
				Distance Learning	
ASTR 112	Astrophysics	15	S1	Campus	
ASTR 211	Observational Astronomy	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ASTR 112; and (2) COSC 131 or COSC 121. R: ASTR 231 RP: PHYS 285
ASTR 212	Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System	15	NO		P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of School.
ASTR 231	Observational Astronomy	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ASTR 211
ASTR 323	Stellar Structure and Evolution	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 323, ASTR 423 EQ: PHYS 323
ASTR 324	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201, or Entry by permission of the Head of School, School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.
ASTR 325	The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies	15	NO		P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425 EQ: PHYS 325
ASTR 332	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 205 and PHYS 203; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: ASTR 422, ASTR 322 RP: MATH 202
ASTR 381	Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205). (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 381 RP: MATH 201 EQ: PHYS 381
ASTR 391	Introductory Astronomy Research	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 or ASTR 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of School, being available R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Biochemistry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BCHM 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: BIOL 111 and ENCH 281 EQ: BIOL 111
BCHM 112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023. R: CHEM 112 EQ: CHEM 112
BCHM 202	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281. R: BIOL 230, BIOL 231, ENCH 480 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114 EQ: BIOL 231, ENCH 480
BCHM 206	Organic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 R: CHEM 242 EQ: CHEM 242
BCHM 207	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry
BCHM 212	Chemical Reactivity	15	S1	Campus	P: BCHM 112 (CHEM 112) or ENCH 241 R: CHEM 212 EQ: CHEM 212
BCHM 222	BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells	15	S2	Campus	P: BCHM 221 or BCHM 253 or BIOL 253 R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323
BCHM 253	Cell Biology I	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) or ENCH 281. R: BIOL 253 RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100-level EQ: BIOL 253
BCHM 281	Practical Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112) R: CHEM 281
BCHM 303	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.
BCHM 304	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry
BCHM 305	Protein Science	15	S1	Campus	P: BCHM 253/BIOL 253 and BCHM 222. R: BCHM 301 RP: BCHM 202/BIOL 231, BCHM 206/CHEM 242, BCHM 212/CHEM 212.
BCHM 306	Biochemical Pathology	15	S2	Campus	P: BCHM 253/BIOL 253 and BCHM 222, and 15 points from BCHM 206, BCHM 212/CHEM 212. R: BCHM 301, BCHM 302 RP: BCHM 202/BIOL 231.
BCHM 335	Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology	15	NO		P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281. R: BCHM 302; CHEM 325 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112
BCHM 338	Chemical Biology and Protein Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 Recommended preparation: BCHM 202 (BIOL 231) and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206) R: CHEM 325; BCHM 302; CHEM 338 RP: BCHM 202 (BIOL 231) and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206) EQ: CHEM 338

BCHM 339	Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212. R: CHEM 339; CHEM 325; BCHM 302 RP: CHEM 242 (BCHM 206) EQ: CHEM 339
BCHM 381	Biochemical Techniques	15	S2	Campus	P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111 EQ: BCHM 111
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	Campus	
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life	15	S1	Campus	
BIOL 116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
BIOL 209	Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
BIOL 210	Vertebrate Biology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 113
BIOL 211	Insect Biology	15	NO		P: BIOL 113
BIOL 212	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113
BIOL 213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 113. RP: BIOL 231/BCHM 202
BIOL 215	Origins and Classification of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 113 (RP: BIOL 111 & BIOL 112
BIOL 231	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230 EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480
BIOL 250	Principles of Animal Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281
BIOL 253	Cell Biology I	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BCHM 253 EQ: BCHM 253
BIOL 254	Principles of Plant Physiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BIOL 252
BIOL 271	Evolution	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 112
BIOL 272	Principles of Animal Behaviour	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114
BIOL 274	Principles of Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 112 R: BIOL 270
			S1	Distance Learning	
BIOL 275	Field Ecology	15	S1	Campus	C: BIOL 274 R: BIOL 270
BIOL 305	Practical Field Botany	15	SU1	Campus	P: (1) BIOL 215 or (2) BIOL 273 or (3) BIOL 270 or (4) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275 or (5) subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences
BIOL 306	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL 307	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL 308	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL 309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
BIOL 313	Advanced Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 213
BIOL 332	Genetics, Evolution and Ecology of Invasive Species	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 271
BIOL 333	Molecular Genetics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202) R: BIOL 330
BIOL 334	Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 215 and BIOL 271 R: BIOL 330
BIOL 336	Ecological and Evolutionary Models	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 or 15 Points of 200-level COSC or DATA or EMTH or ENCE or PHYS or MATH or STAT. RP: BIOL 270, BIOL 271 or BIOL 274
BIOL 337	Bioinformatics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 231 and DATA 201 and [STAT 201 or BIOL 209]
BIOL 338	Bioinformatics Project	30	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 337
BIOL 351	Cell Biology 2	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 253 (=BCHM 253)
BIOL 352	Plant Development and Biotechnology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 254 or BIOL 253 (=BCHM 253) or BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202)
BIOL 354	Animal Ecophysiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 250
BIOL 355	Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 250 RP: BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 271
BIOL 375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
BIOL 377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
BIOL 378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275
BIOL 383	Behavioural Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 272 R: BIOL 373
BIOL 384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 209 and either (1) BIOL 270 or (2) BIOL 274 and BIOL 275. R: BIOL 374 RP: BIOL 212

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS 101

Chemistry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHEM 111	Chemical Principles and Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023.
			S2	Campus	

CHEM 112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023. R: BCHM 112 EQ: BCHM 112
CHEM 114	Foundations of Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.
CHEM 211	Molecules	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 111
CHEM 212	Chemical Reactivity	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241 R: BCHM 212 EQ: BCHM 212
CHEM 242	Organic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 R: BCHM 206 EQ: BCHM 206
CHEM 245	Special Topic	15	NO		P: CHEM 211 and one of CHEM 241 and 243. R: Restricted against CHEM 251 and 255, and cannot be taken if both of CHEM 241 and 243 have been credited.
CHEM 246	Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212
CHEM 247	Special Topic: Analytical Chemistry	15	NO		P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)
CHEM 251	Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 211 or (CHEM 111 and PHYS 102) R: CHEM 241 and CHEM 245
CHEM 255	Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM 111, CHEM 112, BCHM 112, CHEM 211 and CHEM 212. R: CHEM 245 RP: CHEM 281
CHEM 281	Practical Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112) R: BCHM 281
CHEM 327	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	Campus Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School.
CHEM 328	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	Campus Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School.
CHEM 333	Chemical Physics and Spectroscopy	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243
CHEM 335	Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 241 R: CHEM 321
CHEM 336	Supramolecular Chemistry and Molecular Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: (CHEM 242 or BCHM 206) and (CHEM 251 or CHEM 241) R: CHEM 322
CHEM 337	Organic Synthesis	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206 R: CHEM 322

CHEM 338	Chemical Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 R: BCHM 338, CHEM 325, BCHM 302 RP: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206, and/or BCHM 202 (BIOL 231) EQ: BCHM 338
CHEM 339	Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212. R: BCHM 339, CHEM 325, BCHM 302 RP: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206 EQ: BCHM 339
CHEM 340	Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM 281; BCHM 281; CHEM 211; CHEM 255; WATR 201 R: CHEM 324
CHEM 342	Aromatic, heterocyclic, and pharmaceutical chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206 R: CHEM 322, CHEM 362
CHEM 343	Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243
CHEM 346	Contemporary Medicinal Chemistry	15	NO		P: CHEM 246. RP: CHEM 212, CHEM 242
CHEM 347	Drug Discovery and Development	15	NO		P: CHEM 342, CHEM 346. RP: CHEM 212, CHEM 242
CHEM 381	Advanced Synthetic Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and CHEM 212. RP: Additional 30 points from CHEM 211, CHEM 242 and CHEM 251.
CHEM 382	Instrumental Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and (CHEM 211 or CHEM 251 or (CHEM 111 and CHEM 255)). RP: 30 points from CHEM 211–CHEM 255.

Communication Disorders

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR 243	Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	Campus	R: HEAR 663
SPSC 113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S2	Campus	R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112
SPSC 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism	15	S1	Campus	
SPSC 262	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC 667, CMDS 162

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
			S2	Campus	
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112

COSC 131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 121
			S2	Campus	
			SU2	Campus	
COSC 241	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 242	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 243	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 260	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 250
COSC 261	Formal Languages and Compilers	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) MATH 120
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; RP: MATH 120
COSC 264	Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) EMTH 119 or (MATH 102 and MATH 120) or (MATH 102 and STAT 101)
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 or COSC 131 or INFO 125
COSC 362	Data and Network Security	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 264 or INFO 333. R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323 RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.
COSC 363	Computer Graphics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120) recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.
COSC 364	Internet Technology and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 264
COSC 366	Research Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 262
COSC 368	Humans and Computers	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 225 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201
COSC 371	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 372	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
ENCE 260	Computer Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 or COSC 131 R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221
ENCE 360	Operating Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCE 260. R: COSC 321 RP: COSC 110 or COSC 101, COSC 262.

ENCE 361	Embedded Systems 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCE 260 R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340
LING 315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC 262
SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.
SENG 301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 201. R: COSC 314, COSC 324 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG 201 and COSC 265 C: SENG 301
SENG 365	Web Computing Architectures	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263). R: COSC 365 RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

Data Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
			S2	Campus	
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; RP: MATH 120
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 121 or COSC 131 or INFO 125
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 262
DATA 201	Data Wrangling	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 Points of 100-level COSC, MATH or STAT or INFO 125
DATA 301	Big Data Computing and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 262
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH 199
			S2	Campus	
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
			S2	Campus	
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
			S2	Campus	
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203 R: MATH 352, EMTH 412

SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH 120/ STAT 101 are strongly recommended.
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 218
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA 203 or MATH 103.
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from STAT 200-299

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON 199
			S2	Campus	
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
			S1	Campus	
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.

ECON 214	Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON 213
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 104
ECON 228	Study Tour to South America	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 314	Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 105 ; and (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 321 R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO		P: ECON 208
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 207
ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO 339, EURA 339 EQ: EURA 339
			SU1	Campus	
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO		P: ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 206 or ECON 207

ECON 343	The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property	15	NO		P: ECON 208 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345
ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207 or ECON 208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
			S2	Campus	

Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENGR 101	Foundations of Engineering	15	SU2	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
ENGR 102	Engineering Mechanics	15	SU2	Campus	P: EMTH 118 C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101
			S2	Campus	

Environmental Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
BIOL 209	Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
ENVR 101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	
ENVR 201	Environmental Science and Practice	15	S2	Campus	P: ENVR 101
ENVR 301	Environmental Science: Cities and Coasts	30	S1	Campus	P: ENVR 201
ENVR 356	Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science	30	X	Campus	P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of School approval. R: GEOL 356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.
			S2	Campus	
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or GEOG 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG 206 and ENVR 201 R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
			S2	Campus	
SCIM 101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: MAOR 172 EQ: MAOR 172

STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINC 101	Personal Finance	15	SU1	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
FINC 201	Business Finance	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) STAT 101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214
FINC 205	Quantitative Finance	15	NO		P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 RP: MATH 103
FINC 301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC 201 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 354, AFIS 304
FINC 302	Applied Corporate Finance	15	NO		P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199
FINC 305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 616
FINC 308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC 201 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314
FINC 311	Investments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 316	Fixed Income Securities	15	NO		P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199 RP: FINC 205
FINC 323	Time Series Methods	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT 317, ECON 323 EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199 R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331

FINC 344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON 344
FINC 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
FINC 370	Special Topic: Energy Financing	15	NO		P: (1) FINC 201 (2) FINC 203 (3) MATH 101
FINC 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
			S2	Campus	

Financial Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 131
			S2	Campus	
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; RP: MATH 120
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC 262
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON 199
			S2	Campus	
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
			S1	Campus	
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331

FINC 201	Business Finance	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) STAT 101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214
FINC 205	Quantitative Finance	15	NO		P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 RP: MATH 103
FINC 305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 616
FINC 311	Investments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199 R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331
FINC 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
			S2	Campus	
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
			S2	Campus	
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO		R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.

MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	Campus	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203 R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 131; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH 120/ STAT 101 are strongly recommended.
SENG 301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG 201. R: COSC 314, COSC 324 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 218
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203

STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA 203 or MATH 103.
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT or ECON 213 R: ECON 323, FINC 323
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	

Forestry Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FORE 102	Forests and Societies	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Head of School approval to enrol required. R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121
			S2	Distance Learning	
FORE 111	Trees, Forests and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121
FORE 218	Forest Biology	30	S1	Campus	P: FORE 111 and BIOL 112; or subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies. R: FORE 202 RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
FORE 219	Introduction to Silviculture	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141. R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214

Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	NO		
GEOG 110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 107
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of School R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or GEOG 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of School. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009

GEOG 213	The EU, Globalization and Migration	15	NO		P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of School. R: EURO 223, EURA 223 EQ: EURA 223
GEOG 215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305
GEOG 217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106.
GEOG 222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106
GEOG 224	Language and Space	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from LING, GEOG or DIGI. R: DIGI 224, LING 224 EQ: DIGI 224, LING 224
GEOG 309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG 206 and ENVR 201 R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
GEOG 310	Weather Systems	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S1	Campus	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310 EQ: EURA 310
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GEOG 325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322
GEOG 333	Geospatial sensing using embedded computers	15	NO		P: GEOG 205 and ENCE 260 (or equivalents/ relevant experience)
GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 345	Special Topic	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography or entry with the approval of the Head of School.

GEOG 351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 212
GISC 101	Introduction to Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	

Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOL 111	Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology	15	SU1	Campus	R: ENCI 271
			S1	Campus	
GEOL 113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	
GEOL 115	The Dynamic Earth System	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOL 112 RP: GEOL 111
GEOL 237	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	
GEOL 240	Field Studies A - Mapping	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL. C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester
GEOL 241	Field Studies B - Field Techniques	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL. C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester R: GEOL 231
GEOL 242	Rocks, Minerals and Ores	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL.
GEOL 243	Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL.
GEOL 244	Structural Geology and Global Geophysics	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL.
GEOL 246	Earth Surface Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level, or (GEOG 106 and 15 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level). RP: GEOL 111; GEOL 113; GEOG 106; 100-level MATH
GEOL 260	Independent Course of Study	15	NO		P: GEOL 111, and GEOL 113 or GEOL 115 R: GEOL 240
GEOL 331	Principles of Basin Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL 243 and any 15 points at 200-level from GEOL
GEOL 336	Magmatic Systems and Volcanology	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL 242 and any 15 points at 200-level from GEOL
GEOL 337	Geothermal and Ore Exploration	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL 242 and any 15 points at 200-level from GEOL
GEOL 338	Engineering and Mining Geology	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL 242 and GEOL 246
GEOL 339	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
GEOL 340	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
GEOL 342	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
GEOL 343	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	

GEOL 351	Advanced Field Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 243 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL 352	Advanced Field Mapping	15	X	Campus	P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 244 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL 354	Geodynamics and Geohazards	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from GEOL.
GEOL 356	Field-focused Research Methods	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ENVR 356
			S2	Campus	
GEOL 357	Topics in New Zealand Geology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from GEOL.

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH 201	Health Promotion	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
			S2	Campus	
LING 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	NO		R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104 EQ: EURA 104
LING 210	Sociolinguistic methods	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: LING 203, ENLA 210
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 215	Phonetics: The sounds of speech	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: CMDS 231
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 216	Phonology and Morphology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING 207, LING 302
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 217	Grammatical structure	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
			S2	Distance Learning	

LING 219	Language Acquisition	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: CMDS 221, LING 205
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: DIGI 223 EQ: DIGI 223
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 224	Language and Space	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from LING, GEOG or DIGI. R: DIGI 224, GEOG 224 EQ: DIGI 224, GEOG 224
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 230	Special Topics in Linguistics	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	S1	Campus	P: LING 217
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S2	Campus	P: LING 215 R: LING 301, LING 311
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO		P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217
LING 310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 200-level from LING. R: ENLA 310
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING 315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC 262
LING 320	History of English	30	S1	Campus	P: LING 101 and any 15 points at 200-level from any subject. R: LING 220, ENLA 320 RP: Any LING 200-level course
			S1	Distance Learning	

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH 199
			S2	Campus	
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
			S2	Campus	
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 110	Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	R: EMTH 118, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 199, STAT 101
			S2	Campus	

MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2 S2	Campus Campus	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO		R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO		R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W W	Campus Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 119.
MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 221, MATH 231
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100-level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101. R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL 210
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 222, MATH 243
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	Campus	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO		P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 281, MATH 282
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203 R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211. R: MATH 333, MATH 334
MATH 321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, or EMTH 211, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 439, MATH 311

MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 391
MATH 335	Computability Theory	15	NO		P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO		P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 208, MATH 308
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270). R: EMTH 415
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval R: MATH 342
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100-level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405
MATH 391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH 305

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS 110
				Campus	
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO		
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15	S2	Campus	R: PHIL 101
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	Campus	
PHIL 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO		R: POLS 137, DIGI 102 EQ: POLS 137, DIGI 102

PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/ MATH 134
			SU1	Campus	
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL 208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MATH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MATH 230
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314 EQ: CLAS 224
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS 210, PHIL 318
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, DIGI, or MATH, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 202
PHIL 236	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 321
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	

PHIL 250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: COSC 260 EQ: COSC 260
PHIL 303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL 203
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL 305	Paradoxes	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, or MATH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL 494, PHIL 444
PHIL 308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Campus	
PHIL 311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324 EQ: CLAS 324
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 301, POLS 351
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229
PHIL 320	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HLTH 407
PHIL 321	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 236
PHIL 324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL 335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, PSYC, DIGI, MATH or COSC, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 302

PHIL 343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule B of the BA. R: PHIL 493
----------	----------------------------------	----	----	--	--

Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR 332	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) PHYS 205 and PHYS 203; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: ASTR 422, ASTR 322 RP: MATH 202
CHEM 251	Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM 211 or (CHEM 111 and PHYS 102) R: CHEM 241 and CHEM 245
COSC 131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC 121
			S2	Campus	
			SU2	Campus	
ENEL 270	Principles of Electronics and Devices	15	S1	Campus	P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or EMTH 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENEL 203
ENVR 356	Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science	30	X	Campus	P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of School approval. R: GEOL 356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.
			S2	Campus	
PHYS 101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) a) PHYS 111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics, and b) MATH 101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)', or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics, or 4) approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: PHYS 113, PHYS 112 EQ: PHYS 113
			S2	Campus	
PHYS 102	Engineering Physics B: Modern Physics and Electromagnetism (2)	15	SU2	Campus	P: PHYS 101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of School R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115 EQ: PHYS 114
			S2	Campus	
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO		R: (i) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109
PHYS 111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.
			S2	Campus	

PHYS 203	Relativistic and Quantum Physics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 and CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in Level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of School. R: PHYS 222 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.
PHYS 205	Waves, Optics and Mechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 101; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of School. R: PHYS 201, PHYS 202 RP: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119; (3) COSC 131 or COSC 121.
PHYS 206	Electromagnetism and Materials	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 + CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of School. R: PHYS 202, PHYS 314 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.
PHYS 208	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Admission only by permission of the Head of School
PHYS 209	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Admission only by permission of the Head of School
PHYS 285	Technical and Professional Skills for Physicists	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 101; and (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118; and (3) COSC 131 or COSC 121 or another approved course in computer programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of School. R: PHYS 281, PHYS 282 RP: (1) PHYS 102; and (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119
PHYS 310	Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 204, PHYS 440 RP: MATH 201
PHYS 311	Quantum Mechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 203 or (PHYS 206 and CHEM 251); (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. RP: MATH 201 and MATH 203
PHYS 313	Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 206; (2) PHYS 203 or CHEM 211; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 312, PHYS 314, PHYS 443 RP: MATH 201
PHYS 319	Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 202 or PHYS 203 or PHYS 206 (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 419 RP: MATH 202
PHYS 323	Laser Physics and Modern Optics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 413 RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201

PHYS 326	Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 203; (3) MATH 201 RP: MATH 202 and MATH 203
PHYS 327	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of School; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.
PHYS 328	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of School; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.
PHYS 329	Special Topic: Physics in Industry Project	15	W	Campus	P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of School; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent. C: The Head of School approved programme of study for the year must include PHYS 381 or ASTR 381. R: ENME 408, ENEL 400, ENMT 401
PHYS 330	Environmental and climate modelling	15	NO		P: (COSC 121 or EMTH 171 or BIOL 209) AND (PHYS 285 or ENVR 201 or GEOG 201) R: PHYS 430
PHYS 381	Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: ASTR 381 RP: MATH 201 EQ: ASTR 381
PHYS 391	Introductory Physics Research	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of School, being available
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

Product Design

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD 131	Introduction to Formulation Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points of CHEM

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	Campus	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
			S2	Campus	
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Campus	
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of School, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of School, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

PSYC 212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO		P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
PSYC 213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 R: PSYC 332
PSYC 330	Forensic Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200-level from Schedules C or E of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	NO		P: PSYC 206
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 208
PSYC 341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108
PSYC 344	Research Methods	30	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC 348	Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200-level from the Health Sciences or Arts schedule.
PSYC 349	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC 206

Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIE 101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
SCIE 303	Internship	15	NO		P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager. RP: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application

Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

Note: This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between the Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIM 101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: MAOR 172 EQ: MAOR 172

Soil Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL 201

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
				Campus	
				S2	
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110) R: STAT 218
STAT 312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from 200-level STAT
STAT 313	Computational Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA 203 or MATH 103.
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO		P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH 376
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT or ECON 213 R: ECON 323, FINC 323
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
				S2	
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from STAT 200-299
STAT 391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT 392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 395	Statistics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Water Resource Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level
WATR 203	Freshwater Science Field Skills	15	SU2	Campus	P: A freshwater-related course of study or appropriate freshwater-related work experience as determined by the Head of Programme.
WATR 301	Water Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level in any subject area.

Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2000.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science a student must pass courses worth at least 120 points from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science or equivalent courses approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science. In addition:

- at least 90 points must be at 300-level; and
- at least 60 points must be in a single subject.

The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Economics, Ethics, Finance, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Medicinal Chemistry, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must have

- either:
 - qualified for a degree, or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the GradDipSc but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the GradDipSc from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have their GradDipSc subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the GradDipSc who has not met the requirements for the qualification but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours a student must pass courses from the Schedule to these Regulations having a value of at least 120 points with the following stipulations:

- (a) Courses must include a research project of 30 points.
- (b) A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Heads of Schools concerned, replace up to 45 points in courses prescribed for the major with courses prescribed for another major at an equivalent level. Where specific limits are given in a Schedule to these Regulations, the more restrictive of the two shall apply.
- (c) A student may complete the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in two majors (Combined Honours). Except in cases specified in Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations, a student wishing to complete a Combined BSc(Hons) degree must:
 - i. satisfy the Honours entry requirements in each major; and
 - ii. take 400-level courses totalling at least 60 points in each subject; and
 - iii. complete one research project (worth at least 30 points) that reflects the combined nature of the degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Science with Honours a student, before enrolling must:

- (a) either
 - i. have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree with at least a B (5.0 GPA) average in 60 points at 300-level in their major; or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing for the BSc(Hons); or
 - iii. gained direct entry into 200-level courses and have completed a minimum of 240 points, including 90 points at 300-level (this applies to BSc students who have not completed their qualification); or
 - iv. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; and
- (b) satisfied the requirements for the subject to be undertaken in the BSc(Hons) as specified in the Schedule S: Group 1 or 2 to these Regulations.

5. Subjects

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with (Honours) may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in Schedule S: Group 1 or 2 to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months. This may be exceeded if granted an exemption by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student will be withdrawn from the degree if more than 30 points is failed.
- (b) Courses may not be repeated.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the BSc(Hons) but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the BSc(Hons) from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Science and have their BSc(Hons) subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the BSc(Hons) who has not met the requirements for the qualification but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao Academic Dean of Science to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Single Major

Astronomy

ASTR 480, ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425 or ASTR 426, PHYS 415, and three other courses from PHYS 411–460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS 440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) 90 points of 300-level ASTR or PHYS courses including PHYS 310, PHYS 311 or PHYS 313; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

Biochemistry

BCHM 480 plus a further 90 points of courses selected from BCHM 455 (BIOL 455), BCHM 456 (BIOL 456), BCHM 457 (BIOL 457), BCHM 459 (BIOL 459), BCHM 460 (BIOL 460), BCHM 461 (BIOL 461), BCHM 462 (BIOL 462), BCHM 420, and CHEM 430–433 approved by the Kaihautū, Mātai Matū Koiora | Director of Biochemistry. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407–409, BIOL 429–462, BIOL 481, BIOL 496.

P:

- (1) BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BCHM338, BCHM339 and BCHM381; and
- (2) a minimum of 15 points from CHEM 335, 337, 340, BIOL 313, 330, 351 or 352.

Biological Sciences

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (BIOL 480). At least 45 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or GEOG 309 or PSYC 344 or 15 points 300-level STAT.

Biotechnology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 496 and a project (BIOL 480). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 429, BIOL 455–457 (BCHM 455–457), and BIOL 459–463 (BCHM 459–462). The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM 301, BCHM 305; BCHM 306; BIOL 309, BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352 or appropriate advanced level courses in biochemistry and the molecular biosciences
RP: BIOL309

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (CEMB 480). At least 45 points are to be selected from BIOL 455–456 (BCHM 455–456), BIOL 459–462 (BCHM 459–462) and BIOL 496. The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM 301, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 309, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.
RP: BIOL309

Chemistry

CHEM 480, CHEM 430 and CHEM 431, and four other courses from CHEM 432–437.

P:

- (1) CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 30 points from CHEM 251, (CHEM 242 or BCHM 206); and
- (2) CHEM 281 or BCHM 281; and
- (3) at least 60 points from CHEM 321–343, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339; and
- (4) at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

RP: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics, Statistics or ENGR 101.

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

CAMS 449 and 90 points chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). With the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator, a student may substitute up to 30 points from other subjects in an applications area.

P: Met the majoring requirements for entry into a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or Statistics, or the equivalent.

Computer Science

COSC 470, COSC 469 and 75 points from COSC 401–439, COSC 462–468, COSC 471–474, SENG 401, SENG 403–499, DATA 430–439. Up to 15 points of these 75 points may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) 90 points from COSC 301–399, SENG 301–399, ENCE 360–361, DATA 301; and
- (2) at least 5.0 GPA in all courses taken from COSC 301–399, SENG 301–399, ENCE 360–361, DATA 301; and
- (3) 60 points from COSC 201–299, SENG 201–299, ENCE 260; and
- (4) 30 points from MATH, EMTH, STAT courses excluding MATH 101 and MATH 110.

Data Science

DATA 480, COSC 469, and a further 75 points (with the approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director) from courses from COSC (COSC 401–449, COSC 462–474, excluding COSC 470), DATA (DATA 420–440), MATH (MATH 401–448, 450–490), STAT (STAT 401–448, 450–490), and SENG (SENG 401, 403–490). At least 30 points must be taken from the prescribed COSC and SENG coded courses, and a further 30 points from the prescribed MATH and STAT coded courses.

P: All the required 300-level courses for the BSc in Data Science.

Ecology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (ECOL 480). At least 45 points are to be selected from BIOL 420, BIOL 423–429, BIOL 438. The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–384; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or 15 points 300-level STAT

Economics

ECON 680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. A grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. All full-time students must take ECON 680 and three other courses or their equivalent in each semester.

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 207 and ECON 208; and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Environmental Science

ENVR 480, ENVR 410 and ENVR 411 and courses totalling not less than 60 points selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), Biological Sciences (BIOL), and Waterways (WATR) and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Biochemistry (BCHM), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), Health Sciences (HLTH) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

P: A student who has fulfilled the requirements for honours 200 and 300-level in appropriate courses in the BSc or BEng, and as approved by the Coordinator, may enrol for Environmental Science honours 400-level.

Finance and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) FINC 680 plus 90 points selected from FINC 601–660 or MATH 401–490 (excluding MATH 449), including at least 30 points from FINC courses and at least 45 points from MATH courses; or
- (b) MATH 449 plus 90 points selected from FINC 601–660 or MATH 401–490 (excluding MATH 449) including at least 45 points from FINC courses and at least 30 points from MATH courses.

P:

- (1) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Mathematics and passed FINC 201, FINC 203, FINC 205 and FINC 331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed or 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 270; and at least 45 additional points from MATH 301–394.

Finance and Statistics

Either:

- (a) FINC 680 plus 90 points from FINC 601–660 or STAT 401–490 (excluding STAT 449), including at least 30 points from FINC courses and at least 45 points from STAT courses; or
- (b) STAT 449 plus 90 points from FINC 601–660 or STAT 401–490 (excluding STAT 449), including at least 45 points from FINC courses and at least 30 points from STAT courses.

P:

- (1) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Statistics and passed FINC 201, FINC 203, FINC 205, and FINC 331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed 45 points from STAT 201–294; and at least 45 additional points from STAT 301–394.

Financial Engineering

An Honours research project chosen from CAMS 449, FINC 680 or STAT 449. STAT 470 and three courses from FINC 621 to FINC 629, the remaining course should be chosen from COSC 401, ECON 615, ECON 641, ECON 642, ECON 643/FINC 643, FINC 610, FINC 613, FINC 616, FINC 621, FINC 622, FINC 623, FINC 624, FINC 628, FINC 629, MATH 407, MATH 408, MATH 412, STAT 445 and STAT 460 with the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinators approval. The remaining courses should be STAT 456/ECON 614 if the student has not been credited with STAT 317/ECON 323 previously.

P:

- (1) All the required courses specified in Schedule S for the BSc in Financial Engineering; and
- (2) At least 90 points at 300-level from Schedule V for the BSc in Financial Engineering.

Otherwise, subject to approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

Geography

A Research Project (GEOG 420) and a further 90 points from GEOG 401–419 and GISC 403–417.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: A student will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 84–90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (including GEOG 309 and at least 28–30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) 120 points at 300-level of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Geology

GEOL 470 and courses totalling 90 points chosen from other GEOL 400-level courses with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment.

Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 400-level courses.

P:

- (1) Fieldwork: GEOL351 and GEOL352 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (2) 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses and,
- (3) at least 60 points from science or relevant engineering courses.

RP: An additional 30 points at GEOL 300-level is strongly advisable.

Mathematics

MATH 449 and 90 points chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449) or other approved courses at 400-level or above. At least 60 points must be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201 or EMTH 210, MATH 202, MATH 203 or EMTH 211, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Mathematics and Philosophy

Either:

- (a) MATH 449 plus 90 points from PHIL 401–499 (excluding PHIL 480) or MATH 401–490 (excluding MATH 449), including at least 30 points from PHIL courses and at least 30 points from MATH courses; or
- (b) PHIL 480 plus 90 points from PHIL 401–499 (excluding PHIL 480) or MATH 401–490 (excluding MATH 449) including at least 30 points from PHIL courses and at least 30 points from MATH courses.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201–294; and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) 45 points from PHIL 208, PHIL 209, PHIL 233, HAPS 201, HAPS 202, MATH 230; and
- (4) 45 points from PHIL 301–399, HAPS 302, MATH 308, MATH 309, MATH 336.

Mathematical Physics

MAPH 480, and a further 90 points, of which 30–45 points are to be chosen from MATH 401–443 and the remainder from PHYS 411–430, ASTR 421–425.

P:

- (1) PHYS 203, PHYS 205, PHYS 206; and
- (2) MATH 201–203; and
- (3) 60 points from PHYS 300-level including PHYS 311, 313, 326; and MATH 302, 303, 321, 343, 363, 365 chosen with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Medical Physics

MDPH 480 and 90 points from MDPH 401–410.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Microbiology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 455 (BCHM 455), BIOL 456 (BCHM 456) and a project (MBIO 480). At least 15 points are to be selected from BIOL 457 (BCHM 457), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459), BIOL 460 (BCHM 460), BIOL 463 and BIOL 496. The remaining 15 points may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) At least 30 points selected from BCHM 301, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 331, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351.

RP: BIOL309

Physics

PHYS 480 and 90 points chosen from PHYS 411–460, ASTR 421–425, MDPH 403, MDPH 406. A maximum of 30 points from PHYS 440–460.

P:

- (1) 90 points of 300-level PHYS or ASTR courses including PHYS 310, PHYS311, PHYS 313; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

Psychology

Courses totalling 120 points selected from any 400-level courses in Psychology; but must include PSYC 460 or an equivalent, and must include PSYC 470.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 (or equivalent); and
- (2) At least 60 points of 200-level PSYC courses, including PSYC 206 (or equivalent); and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses, including PSYC 344 (or equivalent); with B average or better in the best three courses

OR

OPTION 2: Credited with a Bachelor's degree lacking a major in Psychology, but having credit for a substantial amount of psychology course content and having completed PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 (or equivalent), along with 120 points in Psychology above 100-level, including PSYC 206 and PSYC 344 (or equivalent). At 300-level the best three courses must have B average or better.

Statistics

STAT 449 and 90 points chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449) or other approved courses at 400-level or above. At least 60 points must be chosen from the STAT course list. One of these courses must be STAT 461 or STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with either STAT 213 or STAT 314 (or equivalent) previously.

P:

- (1) MATH 103 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Group 2: Double Major

Economics and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) ECON 680 plus 90 points from ECON 610–670 or MATH 401–490 (excluding MATH 449), including at least 30 points in ECON and at least 45 points in MATH; or
- (b) MATH 449 plus 90 points from ECON 610–670 or MATH 401–490 (excluding MATH 449), including at least 45 points in ECON and at least 30 points in MATH.

P:

- (1) STAT 213 or (STAT 212 and STAT 214); and
- (2) 45 points from MATH 201–294, including MATH 201, 203, 240; and
- (3) 60 points from 300-level ECON including 45 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 and 331; and
- (4) 60 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, including at least 30 points from MATH 301–394 and MATH 343.

Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 449 or STAT 449 plus 90 points chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). At least 45 points must be chosen from MATH and at least 45 points must be chosen from the STAT.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 105 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394, including at least 45 points from each of the MATH and STAT course lists.

Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2009.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies a student must:

- pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points; and
- satisfactorily complete the prescribed courses as specified in the Schedule.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies must have:

- either:
 - qualified for the award of any appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science based on Limitations of Entry found in the General Regulations to the University and
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing, and
- satisfied by Antarctica New Zealand.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Failure for any component of the Certificate will result in failure of the qualification.
- No courses for this qualification can be repeated.
- Part-time study is not permitted.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has the requirements for the PGCertAntaStud but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Antarctic Studies and have credits transferred after completing the requirements for the PGCertAntaStud.
- A student who has graduated with the PGCertAntaStud from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Antarctic Studies and have their PGCertAntaStud subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this certificate.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ANTA 601	Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ANTA 501
ANTA 603	Antarctic Field Work	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ANTA 503
ANTA 607	Introduction to Antarctic Studies and Research	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ANTA 602 and ANTA 604

Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (PGCertCBT – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must be credited with 60 points from Schedule C to these regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology or related area with a B- Grade Point Average in relevant health-related courses at 300-level; and
- (c) be working at least 0.5 FTE in a clinical health related field, and have access to CBT supervision; and
- (d) been approved as a student for the qualification by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Head of the School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing (or nominee) and by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinctions and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirement for the PGCertCBT with at least a B- Grade Point Average, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, provided they meet the regulations for that Diploma.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGCertCBT from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy provided they meet the regulations for that Diploma and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

11. Limitation of Entry

This course is limited to 24 students. Special application required by 30 November. Late applications will be considered subject to the availability of places on the programme.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 442	Clinical Practice Guidelines and Introduction to Cognitive Behaviour Assessment	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC 443	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Case Conceptualisation and Intervention	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology (PGCertGST – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology a student must have been credited with 60 points of courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology including:

- GISC 422 (as a preparatory course only if required);
- all Schedule C: Group 1 courses; and
- at least 15 points from Schedule E courses.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate of Geospatial Science and Technology, before applying to enrol in the degree, must:

- have qualified for a university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses in an area which is relevant to Geographic Information Science eg, computer science, digital humanities, environmental science, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka Programme Director;
 - a student without a university degree can apply for admission to PMGST and should have at least 3 years of relevant professional experience in GIS or a related field and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis;
 - been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.
- A student who does not have an appropriate background may be required to take an approved course or courses prior to approval into the programme.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 12 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Failure for any component of the certificate will result in failure of the qualification.
- (b) No courses for this qualification can be repeated.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertGST but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the PGDipGST or PMGST and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGCertGST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the PGDipGST or PMGST and have their PGCertGST subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PGCertSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2019.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science:

- (a) a student must pass 60 points at 400-level or above in a subject listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours or Master of Science.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Science or equivalent degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
 - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedules to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Master of Science degree, or completed a preparatory programme specified by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

The subjects in which the Postgraduate Certificate in Science may be awarded are listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours and Master of Science.

Students are required to have completed 45 points in a single subject to have the PGCertSc awarded in that subject.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) a student who fails up to 30 points for the Certificate may, with the permission of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) a student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertSc with at least a B Grade Point Average in courses for the Certificate, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, or the Bachelor of Science with Honours, or the Master of Science, in the same subject, or the Professional Master of Computer Science, provided that they meet the regulations for that degree.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGCertSc from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) in the same subject provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification, and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science a student must complete a total of at least 120 points including:

- (a) up to 45 points from the Foundation courses listed in Schedule C: Group 1 to the degree.
 - i. A student who has completed an undergraduate degree that includes related undergraduate courses may substitute one or more foundation courses with other approved courses from Schedule E by approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.
- (b) 60 points of courses listed in Schedule C: Group 2.
 - i. With approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science a student may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the topic.
- (c) At least 15 points from Schedule E courses listed in the Schedule to the degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS), before applying to enrol in the Diploma, must have:

- qualified for a university degree in an area which is relevant to data science eg, biological sciences, computer science, digital humanities, economics, engineering, environmental science, finance, geography, geology, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; and
- at least 90 points in relevant 300-level courses passed with a B Grade Point Average that meets the approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; and
- met the prerequisites as specified in the BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) Regulations in at least one relevant major; and
- been approved as a student for the qualification by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months, unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may only fail up to 30 points, and must pass the repeated courses within the following year.
- Enrolment in an alternative course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and the permission of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipADS but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Applied Data Science and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the PGDipADS from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Applied Data Science and have their PGDipADS subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Foundational Data Science Competencies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	

DATA 401	Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
			X	Campus	
MBIS 623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

A student will be required by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director to enrol in all the foundation courses unless there is evidence of prior learning in the fundamentals of data science:

Group 2: Advanced Data Science Competencies

A student will be required to take the following courses. With approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, other relevant courses can be substituted:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA 420	Scalable Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
			S2	Campus	
DIGI 405	Texts, Discourses and Data: the Humanities and Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT 462	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science

400 or 600-level courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Digital Humanities, Economics, Environmental Science, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, or in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and the Tumuaki o te kura tika | Head of the relevant school. This group would normally include a course with a specified work integrated learning component.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc – 264 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University and the Clinical Psychology Handbook.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 1962.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations provided the programme structure does not change.

3. The structure of the qualification

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology comprises the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

- (b) In Year 3 a student will undertake 60 points from Schedule E to these regulations: either PSYC 670, or PSYC 671 and PSYC 672.
- (c) The Diploma can only be awarded once a student has successfully completed an MA, MSc or PhD in Psychology.

Certificate in Criminal Justice Psychology.

A student is eligible to request this qualification if they have:

- i. been credited with PSYC 670, or PSYC 671 and PSYC 672, and PSYC 441 Forensic Psychology; and
- ii. completed requirements for an MA or MSc or PhD in Psychology with a thesis on a topic approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School as relevant to criminal justice; and
- iii. completed 300 hours' work in a criminal justice setting.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology must have:

- (a) been credited with PSYC 335 (or an equivalent course) and an approved 400 or 600-level course in research methods;
- (b) been accepted as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, or delegate, following an interview and review of application materials. A student must provide academic records, letters of recommendation and evidence of relevant experience; and
- (c) as a minimum, academic requirement have fulfilled the requirements for the BA(Hons), or Master of Arts (Part I), or BSc(Hons), or Master of Science (Part I) – all of which must be in a discipline of Psychology.

A student seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme or courses prior to commencing this degree.

5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for an extension of no greater than 9 years from initial enrolment.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science or delegate, all courses must be passed at the first attempt.
- (b) A student wishing to sit the graduating examination:
 - i. must apply in writing to sit the examination and been approved by the Kaihautū | Director of Clinical Training or delegated other; and
 - ii. must have passed all the courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations except for PSYC 670, PSYC 671 or PSYC 672. Internship in Clinical Psychology; and
 - iii. must have received satisfactory reports on their performance in PSYC 670, or PSYC 671 and PSYC 672, from their internship supervisors; and
 - iv. may apply to sit the examination a maximum of two additional times; and
 - v. must successfully pass the exam within two years of the first attempt or within five years of first enrolling in PSYC 670, PSYC 671 or PSYC 672, whichever comes first.
- (c) A student will be withdrawn from the programme if:
 - i. a required course is failed; or
 - ii. two failures are received on the PSYC Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology; or
 - iii. three failures are received on the Diploma exam.
- (d) Earning a grade of below a B+ in any course will result in a review of the student's status.

Concurrent enrolment in an MA, MSc or PhD

- i. A student who, on entry to the Diploma, has not qualified for the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science (or equivalent) or PhD in Psychology must have concurrently enrolled in one of these degrees before the end of Year 1.
- ii. A student who is enrolled in the Diploma and who is concurrently enrolled in Part II of the Master of Arts or Master of Science or PhD must:
 - a. be enrolled part-time in the degree and have had the permission of the relevant Amo | Dean on the recommendation of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, and
 - b. maintain satisfactory progress in their work for the degree in order to maintain enrolment in the Diploma.
- iii. A master's student must have submitted their research submission for examination before being enrolled in PSYC 670, PSYC 671 or PSYC 672 Internship in Clinical Psychology.
- iv. A PhD student may only enrol concurrently in PSYC 670, PSYC 671 or PSYC 672 Internship in Clinical Psychology if it is expected that the student will have submitted the research submission by the end of the Internship.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Merit is not awarded for this qualification.
- (b) Distinction is awarded on the recommendation of the examiners of PSYC 670, or PSYC 671 and PSYC 672, and the GPA of qualification courses.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Year 1: 0.6 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 641	Advanced Psychopathology	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
PSYC 642	Psychometric Assessment Methods	18	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
PSYC 643	Year 1 Practicum	24	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

Group 2: Year 2: 0.6 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 651	Psychotherapeutic Methods	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
PSYC 653	Year 2 Practicum	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
PSYC 654	Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

Group 2: Year 3: 1.0 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 661	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology 1	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of School.
PSYC 662	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of School

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PSYC 661	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology 1	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of School.
PSYC 662	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of School

Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (PGDipCBT – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must be credited with a minimum of 120 points from Schedule C to these regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must:

- have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology or related area with a B- Grade Point Average in relevant health-related courses at 300-level; and
- be working at least 0.5 FTE in a clinical health related field and have access to CBT supervision; and
- been approved as a student for the qualification by the Head of School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing (or nominee) and by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 60 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinctions and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to Other Qualifications

Students with a B average or above who wish to advance to Master of Science or Master of Arts in Psychology may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for entry.

A student who has not met the requirements for the PGDipCBT or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission.

11. Limitation of Entry

This course is limited to 24 students. Special application required by 30 November. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 442	Clinical Practice Guidelines and Introduction to Cognitive Behaviour Assessment	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC 443	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Case Conceptualisation and Intervention	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC 446	Frontiers of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy I	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC 447	Frontiers of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy II	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science* (PGDipGIS – 120 points)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science a student must be credited with courses totalling 120 points selected from the Schedules to these Regulations as follows:

- all courses from Schedule C to these regulations; and
- at least one course from Schedule E: Group 1,
- at least one course from Schedule E: Group 2,
- and at least another 30 points from 400-level courses.

At the discretion of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, an approved programme of study may include up to a total of 30 points of 400-level courses or higher from another Aotearoa New Zealand institution.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science a student must have:

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university which is of relevance to the proposed programme of study with a B Grade Point Average; or
 - ii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science; and
- (b) applied to enrol and been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures, or a 15 point course failure twice, to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Geographic Information Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Geographic Information Science and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended
GISC 402	GI Science Research	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401
GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406
GISC 404	Spatial Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	NO		
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 407 RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 313

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 411	Spatial Analytics for Health	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director: GIS. RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required.
GISC 412	Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: GISC 405, COSC 121, COSC 480, or any previous Python programming experience.
GISC 413	Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Director: GIS. RP: GISC 404, GISC 406
GISC 415	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry is limited to students enrolled in the PGDipGIS and MGIS programmes and subject to the approval of the MGIS Programme Director. R: Subject to the approval of the MGIS Director against normal or previous employment.
GISC 416	Conservation GIS	15	NO		P: GEOG 205 and (GEOG 324 or GEOG 323)

And/or two other courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 30 points) relevant to a coherent programme of study with approval of the Kaihautū Mātauranga Iho Whenua | Director GIS.

A total course weighting of at least 120 points must be completed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology (PGDipGST – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology a student must:

- have been credited with 120 points of courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Professional Masters of Geospatial Science and Technology including:
 - all Schedule C courses: GISC 402, GISC 404, GISC 412;
 - 15 points from other GISC coded courses; and
 - at least 60 points from Schedule E courses.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology, before enrolling for the Diploma, must:

- (a) qualified for a university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses in an area which is relevant to Geographic Information Science, e.g., geography, computer science, digital humanities, environmental science, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director; and has completed 30 points of undergraduate GIS course(s), or GISC 422 (Foundations of Geographic Information Systems), or an approved equivalent course prior to enrolment;
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipGST but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the PMGST and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipGST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the PMGST and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who does not complete the points required to qualify for a PGDipGST may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to have their credits transferred towards the award of a PGCertGST.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science a student must have passed courses totalling 120 points selected from Schedule S to these Regulations for the chosen major.
- (b) A student may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level courses prescribed for other subjects with the approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science must have, before enrolling for the Diploma:

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a B- Grade Point Average unless otherwise stated in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and if necessary passed a qualifying course; or
 - iii. be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) met the prerequisites for the chosen major as prescribed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

The subjects for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo | Dean, courses may not be repeated.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipSc but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipSc from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Science and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipSc in Computer Science with at least a B Grade Point Average in courses for the Postgraduate Diploma, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science and have credits transferred.
- (d) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Astronomy

Either: ASTR 480, ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425 or ASTR 426, and four other courses chosen from ASTR 421–427, PHYS 401–460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS 440–460;

Or: ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425 or ASTR 426, and six other courses chosen from ASTR 421–427, ASTR 430, PHYS 401–460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS 440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

P: 60 points in 300level ASTR or PHYS courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Biochemistry

A project (BCHM 480) plus a further 90 points of courses selected from BCHM 455 (BIOL 455), BCHM 456 (BIOL 456), BCHM 457 (BIOL 457), BCHM 459 (BIOL 459), BCHM 460 (BIOL 460), BCHM 461 (BIOL 461), BCHM 462 (BIOL 462), BCHM 420, and CHEM430433 approved by the Kaihautū, Mātai Matū Koiora | Director of Biochemistry. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407–409, BIOL 429–462, BIOL 481, BIOL 496.

P: 84 points in 300level courses: 70 points from BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BCHM 338, BCHM 339 and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 321, CHEM 322, CHEM 324, CHEM 362, CHEM 381, CHEM 382, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351 or BIOL 352.

Biological Sciences

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BCHM 338, BCHM 339 and BCHM 381; and
- (2) a minimum of 15 points from CHEM 335, 337, 340, BIOL 313, 330, 351 or 352.

Biotechnology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412 and BIOL 496. At least 45 points to be selected from BIOL 429, BIOL 455457 (BCHM 455457), and BIOL 459463 (BCHM 459462). The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM 301, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352 or appropriate advanced level courses in biochemistry and the molecular biosciences.

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 455-456 (BCHM 455456), BIOL 459462 (BCHM 459462) and BIOL 496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points selected from BCHM 301, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

All 8 courses from CHEM 430–437.

Note: With the approval of the Head of School, two of the courses may be replaced by 400level courses from another subject within science with a total EFTS of the same value.

P: 60 points at 300level in the same subject.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 150 points - which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601–603, COUN 671, HLTH 472 and an approved 15 point postgraduate Research Methods course, or equivalent, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences.

P:

- (1) A Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) Any relevant Bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or Science in Psychology; and
- (3) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods course deemed equivalent.

Notes:

1. *A student will normally be expected to have at least a B- and above average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.*
2. *A student wishing to transfer from PGDipSc to MSc under PGDipSc Regulation 5 will be required to complete a further 30 points of coursework. Please refer to Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science for Child and Family Psychology Part I requirements.*

Computer Science

120 points from COSC 401449, COSC 462469, COSC 471474, SENG 401, SENG 403499, DATA 430439. With the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Students who consider changing into the MSc in Computer Science need to take COSC 469.

P: 60 points at 300level in COSC 301399, SENG 301399, ENCE 360361, DATA 301.

Data Science

Eight courses (with the approval of the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies) from COSC (COSC 401–449, COSC 462–474), DATA (DATA 420–440), MATH (MATH 401–448, 450–490), STAT (STAT 401–448, 450–490), and SENG (SENG 401, 403–490). At least 30 points must be taken from the prescribed COSC and SENG coded courses, and a further 30 points from the prescribed MATH and STAT coded courses.

P: All the required 300level courses for the BSc in Data Science.

Ecology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 420, BIOL 423429, BIOL 438, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, and FORE 616.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or equivalent.

Economics

120 points from ECON 601679 with approval from the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points from 300level Economics courses, including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324 and ECON 326.

Environmental Science

The programme of study for is ENVR 410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR 411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 90 points selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), Data Science (DATA) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

P: 90 points in appropriate 300level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by the Coordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300level courses is normally required.

Finance

120 points from FINC 601–679 with approval from the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P:

- (1) ECON 202; and
- (2) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200level courses); and
- (3) FINC 205; and
- (4) FINC 331.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200level courses); and
- (2) FINC 331; and
- (3) an additional 30 points in 300level FINC courses.

Geography

Courses equivalent to 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is recommended.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: 90 points in 300level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300level Geography courses, or
120 points at 300level, of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Geology

Courses equivalent to 120 points chosen from GEOL 471–499 with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences, up to 45 points from another relevant subject may replace up to 45 points from GEOL courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 471–499 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of School (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

Mathematics

Eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Medical Physics

Seven courses from MDPH 401–410 and one course from PHYS 410–460. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, one of these courses may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

P: 90 points at 300level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Microbiology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 455 (BCHM 455) and BIOL 456 (BCHM 456). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 457 (BCHM 457), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459), BIOL 460 (BCHM 460), BIOL 463 and BIOL 496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) At least 45 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Philosophy

120 points chosen from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 495, 498.

P: 60 points at 300level in the same subject.

Physics

Either: PHYS 480 and six courses chosen from PHYS 401–460, ASTR 421–426, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS 440–460.

Or: Eight courses chosen from PHYS 401–460, ASTR 421–426, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of four courses from PHYS 440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

P: 60 points in 300level PHYS courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Psychology

Courses totalling 120 points selected with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School from any 400-level courses in Psychology. One 300level course may be substituted for a 400-level course of equivalent points value with the approval of the HoD.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade in three PSYC 300level courses is normally required.

Statistics

Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be either STAT 461 or STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 314 (or equivalent) previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

P:

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management a student must have been credited with 120 points of courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations including:

- (a) all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) at least 30 points from courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations
- (c) additional courses selected from appropriate 400-level courses (600-level at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University) as approved by the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the Diploma, must have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university which is of relevance to the proposed programme of study; or
 - ii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iii. in exceptional circumstances, presented evidence of significant professional practise in the field
 - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipWaterRM but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Water Resource Management and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipWaterRM from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Water Resource Management and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
WATR 401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2)BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR 402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR 403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

Note: At Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, the course codes are WATR 601, 602 and 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR 410	Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
ENVR 411	Case Studies in Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 444
WATR 404	Special Topic	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

- (a) MAST 603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) (20 points)
- (b) ERST 630 (LU) Environmental Policy (20 points)
- (c) LWST 602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (20 points)
- (d) ERST 633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (20 points)
- (e) ECON 606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (20 points)
- (f) ERST 621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (g) ERST 632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable prerequisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre.

The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAntaStud – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, a student must complete:

- (a) all courses required for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies; and
- (b) approved courses to a value of 30 points at 400-level or above.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the degree, must have:

- satisfied the selection criteria for postgraduate study in Antarctic Studies; and
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by having achieved a B average at 300-level (or equivalent) courses; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Failure for any component of the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies will result in failure of the Masters in Antarctic Studies.
- No courses for the Postgraduate Certificate can be repeated.
- Part-time enrolment is not possible for the ANTA 600-level course work.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the MAntaStud or who wishes to transfer to the PGCertAntaStud may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Master of Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ANTA 601	Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ANTA 501
ANTA 603	Antarctic Field Work	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ANTA 503
ANTA 607	Introduction to Antarctic Studies and Research	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ANTA 602 and ANTA 604
ANTA 691	Dissertation	90	A	Campus	P: 60 points (ANTA 601; ANTA 602; ANTA 603; ANTA 604)

The Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master in Applied Data Science a student must complete a total of 180 points including:

- (a) Up to 45 points from the Foundation Courses listed in the Schedule C: Group 1 to these Regulations.
 - i. A student who has completed an undergraduate course equivalent to any of the Foundation Courses may substitute these with other approved courses from Group B with approval from the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science.
- (b) 60 points of courses listed in Schedule C: Group 2 to these Regulations.
 - i. With approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science a student may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the topic.
- (c) At least 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.
- (d) DATA 601 Applied Data Science Project.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS), before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree in an area which is relevant to data science eg, biological sciences, computer science, digital humanities, economics, environmental science, finance, geography, geology, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; and
- (b) passed 90 points in relevant 300-level courses with at least a B Grade Point Average; and
- (c) met the prerequisites as specified in the BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) Regulations in at least one relevant subject to allow enrolment in 400-level courses, or higher, to fulfil the Group B requirements; and
- (d) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulations:

DATA 601 cannot be repeated if failed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the MADS or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Foundation Courses: Foundational Data Science Competencies

A student will be required by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director to enrol in all the foundation courses unless there is evidence of prior learning in the fundamentals of data science:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COSC 480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
DATA 401	Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
			X	Campus	
MBIS 623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Group 2: Advanced Data Science Competencies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
DATA 420	Scalable Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
			S2	Campus	
DIGI 405	Texts, Discourses and Data: the Humanities and Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT 448	Big Data	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
STAT 462	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	

A student will be required to take the following courses. With approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, other relevant courses can be substituted:

Group 3: Data Science Project

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
DATA 601	Applied Data Science Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
			X	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science

Domain Specific Competencies

400 or 600-level courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Digital Humanities, Economics, Environmental Science, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, or in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and the HOD of the relevant department. This group would normally include a course with a specified work integrated learning component.

The Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience (MDRR – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience a student must complete:

- (a) All courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations
- (b) either
 - i. other courses at 400-level (Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury) or 600-level (Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University), approved by the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies, to bring the total points to at least 180 points; or
 - ii. other courses at 400-level (Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury) or 600-level (Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University), approved by the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies, to bring the total points to at least 120 points and a 60 point dissertation (DRRE 69).

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience (MDRR), before enrolling in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree which is relevant to Disaster Risk and Resilience, with a B Grade Point Average or higher in the final year; and
- (b) completed 15 points from STAT 100-level courses or equivalent. This may be waived by the Tumuaki Kura Head of School if the student can demonstrate a suitably high level of ability in mathematics and/or statistics or;
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may pass the programme as a whole if they:
- i. have failed not more than 20 of the 30 points above, but have been credited with a grade of D or higher; and
 - ii. have an overall Grade Point Average (including the dissertation) of B or higher.
- (b) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, failed courses may only be those listed in Regulation 3(c).

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the course work of MDRR (two semesters of courses) with Grade Point Average of B+ or better may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for transfer to MSc in Disaster Risk and Resilience.
- (b) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DRRE 401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM 401
DRRE 402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM 410, ENCI 601 RP: 100-level statistics
			T2	Campus	
DRRE 403	Disaster Risk and Resilience Applications	15	S2	Campus	P: Programme Director approval. R: HAZM 403 RP: DRRE 401
DRRE 408	GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM 408

DRRE 408 is required unless prior work in GIS has been approved by the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies.

Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University courses

- i. ERST 604
- ii. ERST 609

The Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Financial Engineering, a student is required to take 180 points as follows:

- (a) 120 points of courses from Schedule C to these Regulations
- (b) 15 points of courses from Schedule E to these Regulations. Other 600-level courses may replace these courses if approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Ōhanga Tāhū | Head of the Department of Economics and Finance
- (c) 30 points from MATH or STAT at 400-level
- (d) 15 points from MATH, STAT, or FINC at 400 or 600-level as approved by the Kaihautū Pūhanga Tāhū | Director of Financial Engineer.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng), before enrolling in the programme of study for this degree, must have:

- (a) both
 - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university with a B+ Grade Point Average in the 300-level courses, and
 - ii. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science based on relevance and standard of undergraduate studies;
- (b) been credited with:
 - i. STAT 101 or equivalent, and
 - ii. FINC 201 or equivalent, and
 - iii. any two of MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, STAT 213, or equivalent.

A Student who has met the requirements in Regulations 4(b)(i) and 4(b)(iii), but not Regulation 4(b)(ii), may be required to successfully complete summer course FIEC 601 prior to enrolling in the MFEng.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
FENG 601	Applications of Financial Engineering	45	SU2	Campus	P: 135 points course work of Master in Financial Engineering

FINC 612	Derivatives Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) Subject to Approval in BCom(Hons) (Finance), MCom (Finance) or MAFE; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) FINC 203 R: FINC 312
FINC 623	Advanced Derivative Securities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MATH 412	Optimization	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EMTH 604
STAT 456	Time Series and Stochastic Processes	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ECON 663, ECON 614

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINC 624	Asset Pricing	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC 628	Risk Analysis	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by Head of Department
FINC 629	Credit Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

The Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science* (MGIS – 240 points)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science consists of Part I and Part II as set out in Schedules to these Regulations.

- A student admitted under Regulation 4(a)(i) will complete MGIS Part II by thesis only, 120 points.
- A student must have their programme of study approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS), before enrolling in the degree, must have:

- either
 - qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS), or an equivalent postgraduate qualification, normally with a B+ Grade Point Average or better; or
 - qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university which is of relevance to the proposed programme of study, normally with a B+ Grade Point Average or higher; and
 - presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- and either
 - completed at least 60 points in GIS at an undergraduate level, at least 30 points of which should be at 300-level or higher, as approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; or

- ii. completed significant relevant work experience to serve as adequate preparation for the MGIS, as approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.
- (c) A student for the degree must have been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this degree.

6. Time limits

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.
- (b) Unless an exemption is granted, the time limits for the dissertation are:
 - i. no less than four months of full-time study; and
 - ii. no more than eight months of part-time study.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

- (a) This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.
- (b) A student who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS).

8. Progression

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures, or a 15 point course failure twice, to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.
- (b) A student who does not attain a B+ Grade Point Average or better in Part I courses may not proceed to Part II. A student may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, or delegate, to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B+ Grade Point Average.
- (c) A student who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 8(b), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the MGIS or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended
GISC 402	GI Science Research	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401

GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406
GISC 404	Spatial Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

Group 2: Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 690	GISC Thesis	120	NO		P: 1) MGIS Part 1; 2) Entry subject to approval of the Director: GIS. RP: GISC 401, GISC 402

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science

Group 1

At least one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	NO		
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 407 RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 313

Group 2

At least one of the following courses:

- GISC 410 GIS 2.0 (15 points) (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui | Victoria University of Wellington)
- GISC 411 GIS in Health (15 points)
- GISC 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming (15 points)
- GISC 413 Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques (15 points)
- GISC 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internships (15 points)
- GISC 416 Special Topic (15 points)

And/or two other courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 30 points) relevant to a coherent programme of study with approval of the Kaihautū Mātauranga Iho Whenua | Director GIS.

A total course weighting of at least 120 points must be completed.

The Degree of Master of Science (MSc – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme for the Degree of Master of Science consists of Part I and Part II as set out in Schedule S to these Regulations.

- (a) A student who holds a Bachelor's degree must complete Parts I and II.
- (b) A student must complete Part II only if:
 - i. they hold a bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma, and
 - ii. that degree or diploma was in the same discipline as the sought Master's degree.
- (c) A student seeking their Master of Science in a different discipline to that of their previous degree or postgraduate diploma may need to complete all or some of Parts I and II at the discretion of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.
- (d) A student may be enrolled in Part I and Part II sequentially or concurrently.
 - i. A student who wishes to enrol concurrently must have at least a B+ Grade Point Average in the prerequisites listed in Schedule S, and be approved by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School.
- (e) Before submitting Part II for examination, a student must pass Part I to the standard required by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School.
- (f) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, replace up to 60 points of the Part I programme prescribed for their discipline by courses for another discipline at an equivalent level.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student for the Degree of Master of Science must, before enrolling for the degree, have either:
 - i. qualified for the Bachelor of Science, with or without Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree, with or without honours, and if necessary, passed any qualifying programme required by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science; or
 - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (b) A student for the degree must have been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science based on relevance and standard of previous study.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in any of the majors listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for Part I is:
 - i. 12 months for full-time enrolment, or
 - ii. 24 months for part-time enrolment.
- (b) The time limit for Part II is:
 - i. 24 months for full-time enrolment, or
 - ii. 48 months for part-time enrolment.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for Part I of the Master of Science degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points for Part I will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to transfer to the Bachelor of Science with Honours degree or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, provided that the programme of study meets the requirement for that degree or diploma.
- A student who has not met the requirements of the Master of Science degree, or wishes to transfer, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, and complete such courses as specified by the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science.
- A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree in Computer Science, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science and have credits transferred.
- A student who has started Part II (thesis) may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer the PhD.

Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Antarctic Studies

The Antarctic Studies programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 120 points.

Applied Psychology

Part I consists of courses totalling 120 points selected from APSY 601–619 and PSYC 451, 460, 464, 473, and must include PSYC 460. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, one or more PSYC 400-level courses may be substituted.

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Part II consists of APSY 660 Dissertation (90 points) and a further 30 points selected from the same set of courses offered in Part 1.

P:

- PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212, and
- At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required. See the Limitation of Entry regulations.

Astronomy

Part I: ASTR 480, two courses from ASTR 421–427, and another four courses from ASTR 421–427, PHYS 401–460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS 440–460.

Notes: Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (ASTR 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Note: A student will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, PHYS 312 or PHYS 313, and PHYS 326.

Biochemistry

A project (BCHM 480) plus a further 90 points of courses selected from BCHM 455 (BIOL 455), BCHM 456 (BIOL 456), BCHM 457 (BIOL 457), BCHM 459 (BIOL 459), BCHM 460 (BIOL 460), BCHM 461 (BIOL 461), BCHM 462 (BIOL 462), BCHM 420, and CHEM430–433 approved by the Kaihautū, Mātai Matū Koiora | Director of Biochemistry. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407–409, BIOL 429–462, BIOL 481, BIOL 496.

- P: BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BCHM 338, BCHM 339 and BCHM 381; and
a minimum of 15 points from CHEM 335, 337, 340, BIOL 313, 330, 351 or 352.

Biological Sciences

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3

P:

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses, BCHM 305, BCHM 306; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or GEOG 309 or PSYC 206 or STAT 201 or STAT 202.

Biotechnology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412 and BIOL 496. At least 45 points are to be selected from BIOL 429, BIOL 455–457 (BCHM 455–457), and BIOL 459–463 (BCHM 459–462). The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOT 690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

- P: At least 60 points from BCHM 301, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352 or appropriate advanced level courses in biochemistry and the molecular biosciences.

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 455–456 (BCHM 455–456), BIOL 459–462 (BCHM 459–462) and BIOL 496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (CEMB 690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

- P: At least 60 points selected from BCHM 301, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

Part I: CHEM 480, CHEM 430 and CHEM 431, and four other courses from CHEM 432–437.

Note: With approval from the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, two of the courses from CHEM 432–437 may be replaced by 400-level courses from another subject with a total EFTS of at least the same value.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (CHEM 690) which, to be considered for honours or for Distinction, must be submitted not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 30 points from CHEM 251, (CHEM 242 or BCHM 206); and
- (2) CHEM 281 or BCHM 281; and
- (3) at least 60 points from CHEM 321–343, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339; and
- (4) at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

RP: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics, Statistics or ENGR 101.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 150 points – which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601–603, COUN 671, HLTH 472 and an approved 15 point postgraduate Research Methods course, or equivalent, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Part II: 120 points – consisting of a thesis (CFPY 695). In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1. The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- The Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- The Tumuaki Tari/Kura/Pokapū | Head of Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Kaihautū | Director, Health Sciences Centre and any other HOD/s involved in supervision).

P: Part I

- A Bachelors degree with a major in Psychology; or
- Any relevant Bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Science in Psychology; and
- PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods paper deemed equivalent.

A student will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

Part I: Eight approved courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). With the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

Part II: A thesis (CAMS 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II will be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Met the majoring requirements for entry into a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or Statistics, or, with HOS approval, the equivalent.

Computer Science

Part I: COSC 469 and 105 points from COSC 401–449, COSC 462–469, COSC 471–474, SENG 401, SENG 403–499, DATA 430–439. With the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, up to 30 points of these 105 points may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Part II: a thesis (COSC 690).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:2.

P: 60 points from COSC 301–399, SENG 301–399, ENCE 360–361, DATA 301.

Data Science

Part I consists of eight courses (with the approval of the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies) from COSC (COSC 401–449, COSC 462–474), DATA (DATA 420–440), MATH (MATH 401–448, 450–490), STAT (STAT 401–448, 450–490), and SENG (SENG 401, 403–490). At least 30 points must be taken from the prescribed COSC and SENG coded courses, and a further 30 points from the prescribed MATH and STAT coded courses.

Part II consists of a project (DATA 690).

P: All the required 300-level courses for the Bachelor of Data Science, or the BSc in Data Science.

Disaster Risk and Resilience

The Disaster Risk and Resilience programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 120 points.

Ecology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 420, BIOL 423–429, BIOL 438, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, and FORE 616.

Part II: A thesis (ECOL 690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or equivalent.

Economics

Part I: Eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Some Semester 2 courses may have a Semester 1 course as a prerequisite. All full time students must normally take four courses or their equivalent in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 699).

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324 and ECON 326. Normally a grade average of B or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses.

Engineering Geology

The programme of study consists of MSc Part II only consisting of a thesis totalling 120 points.

Environmental Science

The programme of study for Part I is ENVR 410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR 411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 90 points selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), Data Science (DATA) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ENVR 690).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

P: 90 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by the Coordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300-level courses is normally required.

Finance

Part I: A minimum of 120 points (1.00 EFTS) from FINC 601–680. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

Part II: A thesis (FINC 699)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including:

- (1) ECON 202; and
- (2) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (3) FINC 205; and
- (4) FINC 331.

A student requires at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelors degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (2) FINC 331; and
- (3) an additional 30 points in 300-level FINC courses.

A student requires at least an A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 120 points from GEOG 401-420 and GISC 402-417, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is recommended.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Part II: Thesis (GEOG 695).

In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P:

- (1) 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) 120 points at 300-level of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.
- (3) Another undergraduate qualification, subject to approval by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Geology

The programme of study for Part I is Courses equivalent to 120 points chosen from GEOL 471-499 with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment.

Part II is a thesis (GEOL 690).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

In order to proceed to Part II, the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School normally requires a student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. A student who fails to meet this requirement, and who is declined entry to Part II by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences, up to 45 points from another relevant subject may replace up to 45 points from GEOL courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 471-499 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and an additional 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and STAT 401-490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) 45 points from (MATH 201 or EMTH 210), MATH 202, (MATH 203 or EMTH 211), MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203) or equivalent); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 and STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Medical Physics

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH 401-410 and one course from PHYS 410-460. With the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, one course may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject.

Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Medical Physics (Clinical)

Only students accepted as Medical Physics Registrars by the Australasian College of Physical Scientists and Engineers in Medicine are eligible for this programme.

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH 401–410 and one course from PHYS 410–460; one course may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject.

Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months (full-time enrolment) or 24 months (part-time enrolment) after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Microbiology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 455 (BCHM 455) and BIOL 456 (BCHM 456). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 457 (BCHM 457), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459), BIOL 460 (BCHM 460), BIOL 463 and BIOL 496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (MBIO 690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (i) BIOL 313; and
- (2) At least 45 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Philosophy

Part I: 120 points chosen from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 495, 498 (as for Philosophy BA(Hons)).

Part II: a thesis (PHIL 695).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: 60 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

Physics

Part I: PHYS 480 and six courses chosen from PHYS 401–460, ASTR 421–426, MDPH 403, MDPH 406. A maximum of three courses from PHYS 440–460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (PHYS 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

A student must consult the MSc Regulations for further requirements.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School. Note: A student will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, PHYS 312 or PHYS 313 and PHYS 326.

Psychology

Part I: Courses totalling 120 points from any 400-level courses in Psychology, including PSYC 460.

Part II:

- (a) PSYC 695 Psychology MSc Thesis
- (b) For a student who has not already been credited with PSYC 460 or PSYC 464, PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC 602 Multivariate Statistics & Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Speech and Language Sciences

The Speech and Language Sciences programme consists of MSc Part II only consisting of one course and a thesis totalling 120 points, normally completed in one year.

Part II:

- (a) SPSC 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision, and Administration (0.125 EFTS) or SPSC 604 Research Design (0.09 EFTS)
 - (b) Non-clinical pathway
- SPSC 696 MSc Thesis (Non-clinical) (1.0 EFTS)

P:

- (1) SPSC 605 and SPSC 695: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours degree.
- (2) SPSC 696: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or an approved undergraduate honours degree qualification in a related discipline.

Note: A B average or above is normally required.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be STAT 461 or STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 314 (or equivalent) previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 690)

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio of 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

The Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health* (MSAPH – 180 points)

* Not open for new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health a student must complete all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulation

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health, before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- qualified for a university degree and have some prior training or experience in GIS and statistics (subject to approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and/or Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science);
- presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by normally having achieved a B Grade Point Average in relevant 300-level courses;
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

GEOG 694 may not be failed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
GEOG 694	Community or Workplace Based Project	60	CY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
GISC 402	GI Science Research	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401
GISC 404	Spatial Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324
GISC 411	Spatial Analytics for Health	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director: GIS. RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required.
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	

HLTH 462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460
STAT 447	Official Statistics	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: STAT 474
STAT 448	Big Data	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	

The Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal (MURR – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2016.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal student must be credited with:

- 150 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- other courses totalling 30 points at 400-level, approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal, before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- qualified for a university degree which is relevant to urban resilience and renewal with a B Grade Point Average or better (eg, geography, environmental science/studies, planning, sociology or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science or;
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

GEOG 692 may not be failed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 402	Resilient Cities	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 446
GEOG 409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 437
GEOG 415	Geography Internship	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GISC 415
GEOG 692	Community or Workplace Based Project	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			X	Campus	

The Degree of Master of Water Resource Management (MWaterRM – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2011.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Water Resource Management, a student must complete Part I and Part II, and be credited with 240 points.

- A student admitted under Regulation 4(a)(ii) or 4(a)(iii) must successfully complete both parts.
- A student admitted under Regulation 4(a)(i) must successfully complete Part II only.
- Part I consists of at least 120 points comprising:
 - All Schedule C: Group 1 courses from the Schedule to the Master of Water Resource Management;
 - at least 30 points from Schedule E courses to the Master of Water Resource Management;
 - the remainder of the courses can be selected from appropriate 400-level courses (or 600-level courses at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University) as listed in the Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury or other university calendars.
- Part II shall consist of the completion of all Schedule C: Group 2 courses.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the degree, must have:

- either:
 - qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management; or
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree relevant to Water Resource Management and the proposed programme of study; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- proven their ability for advanced level academic study by achieving a B Grade Point Average or above; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this degree.

6. Time limits

The time limits for Part I and II for this qualification are:

24 months each.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student who fails any courses offered for Part I shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management and the permission of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.
- A student may also apply to the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B Grade Point Average for entry to Part II.
- A student who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B Grade Point Average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Water Resource Management or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission.
- A student who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR 402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR 403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.
----------	---------------------------------------	----	----	--------	--

Note: At Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, the course codes are WATR 601, WATR 602, and WATR 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points.

Group 2: Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 690	MWaterRM Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval by the Director of Waterways Centre

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR 410	Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
ENVR 411	Case Studies in Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
GEOG 404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 444
WATR 404	Special Topic	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

- MAST 603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) (0.167 EFTS)
- ERST 630 (LU) Environmental Policy (0.167 EFTS)
- LWST 602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (0.167 EFTS)
- ERST 633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (0.167 EFTS)
- ECON 606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (0.167 EFTS)
- ERST 621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- ERST 632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable prerequisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre.

The Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science (PMCS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Akoranga Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Professional Master of Computer Science a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including:

- (a) 120 points from Schedule E; and
- (b) 60 points from Schedule C to these regulations.

4. Admission to the Qualification

To be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified with an Aoteroa New Zealand Bachelor's degree in the field of computer science, computer engineering, software engineering or a similar field with either:
 - i. a B Grade Average in 300-level courses; or
 - ii. recognition of prior learning and/or experience in the field, including any qualifying programme, as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Amo Akoranga Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

The degree will be awarded without endorsement, majors or minors.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the general regulations of the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the general regulations to the University with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements of the Professional Master of Computer Science may apply to the Amo Akoranga Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science for admission and transfer of credit to either of these programmes:
 - i. Postgraduate Certificate in Science;
 - ii. Postgraduate Diploma in Science; or
 - iii. Master of Science with Part I completed.

Schedule C: Compulsory Course for the Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COSC 680	Computer Science Professional Project	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science

- (a) COSC 401–449, COSC 462–469, COSC 471–474
- (b) SENG 401, 403–499
- (c) DATA 430–439
- (d) Up to 30 points from non-project courses in ENCE, MATH, MBIS or STAT at 400 or 600-level, MAOR 404, or other courses approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

A student wishing to apply for a transfer to the Master of Science in Computer Science Part 2 must take COSC 469.

The Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG – 180 points)

* Not open for new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2015.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

A student must complete the following:

- (a) All courses in Schedule C to these Regulations; or
- (b) other 400-level courses approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG), before enrolling in the degree, must have

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in Geology or Earth Sciences with a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, comprising at least 90 points in Geology courses, including field courses (GEOL 351 or GEOL 352 for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury students);
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, majoring in Civil, Environmental, or Natural Resources Engineering; or
 - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
 - iv. completed a relevant prior learning/work experience as assessed by the Kaihautū Hōtaka Programme Director; and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science based on relevance and standard of prior studies; and
- (c) 15 points of MATH 100-level courses and 15 points from STAT 100-level courses.

A student seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme or courses prior to commencing this degree.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months. In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may grant an extension.
- (b) The time limit for completion of the dissertation is 8 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

(a) This qualification does not allow for any course failures.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the course work for the PMEG (Regulations 3(a) and 3(b)), may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Master of Science (MSc Part II) in Engineering Geology and have credits transferred.
- (b) There is no exit qualification for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DRRE 402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM 410, ENCI 601 RP: 100-level statistics
			T2	Campus	
ENGE 411	Engineering Construction Practice	15	X	Campus	P: (i) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENGE 472
ENGE 412	Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENGE 485
ENGE 413	Soil Mechanics and Soil Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENCN 253; ENGE 485
ENGE 414	Applied Hydrogeology	15	X	Campus	P: (i) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENGE 478
			T2	Campus	
ENGE 416	Engineering Geology Synthesis and Project Preparation	15	X	Campus	P: (i) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of School of Earth and Environment R: ENGE 495
ENGE 417	Foundations of Engineering Geology	30	T1	Campus	P: Approval by Head of Department. R: ENGE 410, ENGE 415, ENGE 471, ENGE 486 RP: BSc Geology or equivalent
ENGE 691	Engineering Geology Project Portfolio	60	X	Campus	P: 120 Points at 400-level including ENGE 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and DRRE 402. Substitutions may be made in exceptional circumstances.

The Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology (PMGST – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree a student must:

- (a) pass courses having a total minimum value of 180 points; and
- (b) satisfactorily complete:
 - i. GISC 402, GISC 404, GISC 412;
 - ii. 15 points from other GISC coded courses;
 - iii. 60 points from Schedule E for the programme; and
 - iv. a 60 point project (GEOG 693).

4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology, before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses in an area which is relevant to Geographic Information Science, e.g., geography, computer science, digital humanities, environmental science, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director; and has completed 30 points of undergraduate GIS course(s), or GISC 422 (Foundations of Geographic Information Systems), or an approved equivalent course prior to enrolment;
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulations:

GEOG 693 may not be failed.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) Exit qualifications may include: PGDipGST or PGCertGST.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC 402	GI Science Research	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401
GISC 404	Spatial Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324
GISC 412	Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: GISC 405, COSC 121, COSC 480, or any previous Python programming experience.

Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 693	Geospatial Science and Technology Project	60	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			X	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 408	Communication Ethics	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: COMS 422, PHIL 469
			S1	Distance Learning	
COSC 480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
DATA 401	Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
			X	Campus	
FORE 642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE 342
GEOG 401	Wellbeing, Community and Place	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 452
GEOG 402	Resilient Cities	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 446
GEOG 404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 444
GEOG 409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG 437
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended

GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406
GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	NO		
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG 407 RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 313
GISC 411	Spatial Analytics for Health	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director: GIS. RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required.
GISC 415	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry is limited to students enrolled in the PGDipGIS and MGIS programmes and subject to the approval of the MGIS Programme Director. R: Subject to the approval of the MGIS Director against normal or previous employment.
GISC 416	Conservation GIS	15	NO		P: GEOG 205 and (GEOG 324 or GEOG 323)
GISC 417	GIS Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director
HITD 603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD 601
MBIS 601	Management of Information Systems	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 603	Digital Business and Technology	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
STAT 447	Official Statistics	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: STAT 474
STAT 448	Big Data	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
STAT 462	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	

Haumanu Kōrero | Speech-language Therapy and Audiology

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2012.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, a student must follow a programme of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations consisting of 480 points and be credited with:

- (a) successful completion of courses in the Intermediate Examination;
- (b) passes in the Examinations prescribed for the first, second and third professional years, and
- (c) satisfactory performance in 300 hours of supervised clinical practical work.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student who plans to complete a BSLP(Hons) must apply for admission prior to their first professional year.
 - i. Entry is limited, and applications for admission must be received at Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing on the prescribed form no later than the first Friday of October in the year preceding entry.
 - ii. A student must also Apply to Enrol.
- (b) To be eligible for admission a student must have completed the Intermediate Year.
 - i. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest and an interview with Departmental Representatives.
- (c) Admission to practicum courses SPSC 281 and SPSC 282 is only for a student who is admitted to the degree programme.
 - i. Admission to other professional courses may be approved at the discretion of the Amo Pūtaiao Academic Dean of Science.
- (d) The selection into the degree programme is by the Admissions Committee of the Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing.
- (e) The Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may grant exemptions from the Intermediate Year based on prior learning or work experience.
- (f) An international student, for whom English is a second language, must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no score lower than 6.5 before admission to the First Professional Year.
- (g) A student admitted to the degree must pre-register for the practicum courses SPSC 381, SPSC 382, SPSC 482 and SPSC 484 by completing the application form before 15 October of the year preceding the course(s). A student who does not pre-register may not be admitted except under exceptional circumstances and by the approval of the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 8 years.
 (b) Enrolment is for full-time study across 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

A student must pass all courses for each level of the degree.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with or without Honours.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for the BSLP(Hons).
 (b) A student for the BSLP(Hons) who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the BSLP may apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be awarded the latter qualification if all requirements in Regulation 3 are met.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Intermediate Year

A student's programme of study for the Intermediate Year will consist of a total of 120 points.

All of these courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

One of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S2	Campus	
MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
TREQ 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Campus	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
			SU2	Distance Learning	

TREO 111	Te Ngao Pae 1: Introductory Reo 1	15	S1	Campus	P: TREO 110 or placement test. Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc. Students that are more competent in te reo Māori should complete a placement test to assess their level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
----------	-----------------------------------	----	----	--------	--

Group 2: First Professional Year

A student seeking admission to the First Professional Year must have passed courses totalling at least 90 points at this University or the equivalent at another university.

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 282	Clinical Practice 2	15	SU2	Campus	R: CMDS 668
HEAR 243	Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	Campus	R: HEAR 663
SPSC 222	Language Disorders in Children	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC 223 R: SPSC 665
SPSC 223	Clinical Linguistics and Phonetics	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC 661, CMDS 221, CMDS 231
SPSC 262	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC 667, CMDS 162
SPSC 263	Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT 101 R: SPSC 668
SPSC 281	Observation and Clinical Practice 1	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC 664

Group 3: Second Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 381	Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3	15	SU2	Campus	P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263 R: CMDS 671
CMDS 382	Clinical Practice 4	15	SU2	Campus	P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263 R: CMDS 676
SPSC 320	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 222 R: SPSC 672
SPSC 365	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 161 and (CMDS 162 or SPSC 262) R: SPSC 669
SPSC 366	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Management	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC 161, CMDS 162, SPSC 365 R: SPSC 674
SPSC 367	Voice Science and Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: CMDS 162 or SPSC 262 R: SPSC 666
SPSC 369	Aphasia and Related Disorders	15	S1	Campus	P: CMDS 162 or SPSC 262 R: SPSC 670

Group 4: Third Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 484	Clinical Practice 6	30	SU2	Campus	P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382
SPSC 451	Fluency Disorders	15	T3	Campus	R: SPSC 662
SPSC 461	Complex Communication Disorders	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 320, SPSC 369, SPSC 363 R: SPSC 675
SPSC 468	Professional Studies 2	15	S2	Campus	R: SPSC 676
SPSC 482	Clinical Practice 5	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 381, SPSC 382

Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Third Professional Year

One of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC 490	Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
SPSC 491	Capstone Project	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).

The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2005.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Audiology, a student must be credited with all courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations, with a total value of 240 points.

4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Audiology, before enrolling for the degree, must have:

- either:
 - qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours with a B Grade Point Average or higher; or
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree, with relevant undergraduate coursework, as approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science; or
 - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which with the following stipulations, permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification:

- A student who fails any of the academic courses in Year 1 (HEAR 651, HEAR 652, HEAR 653, HEAR 655), may repeat those courses, but may not progress to the Year 2 curriculum until all those courses are passed.
- A student who fails either the clinical courses (HEAR 654, HEAR 658) or the thesis (HEAR 690) may not repeat those courses, or offer any other courses in their place.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Master of Audiology or would like to pursue advanced studies in this field, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to be admitted to the PhD programme.
- There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Audiology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group 1: Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR 651	Foundation Topics in Audiology	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 652	Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 653	Audiological Rehabilitation	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 654	Clinical Practicum I	30	X	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 655	Advanced Topics in Audiology	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR 651. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 656	Advanced Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR 652. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 657	Advanced Audiological Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR 653. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Year 1 120 points.

Group 2: Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR 658	Clinical Practicum II	30	X	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR 654. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR 690	Audiology Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Year 2 120 points.

The Thesis

A Year 1 grade average of B is required for entry to the thesis unless approved by the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science. Thesis must be completed within 12 months (full-time) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively.

Note: Part-time enrolment in the thesis (0.6500 EFTS) is available on approval.

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology a student:

- (a) must pass courses having a total value of 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Speech and Language Pathology Schedule C;
- (b) may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science, upon the recommendation of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Head of the School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing;
- (c) must attain a B Grade Point Average in Part I to progress to Part II;
- (d) who requires additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, must pass those courses prior to entry or within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) Entry into Part I of the Master of Speech and Language Pathology is limited to a maximum of 20 students annually. A student must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Head of the School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing.
- (b) A student for the degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology must have:
 - i. either:
 - a. qualified for the award of any bachelor's or master's degree (other than a degree specialising in speech and language therapy/pathology), with an overall graduating Grade Point Average of B or higher; or
 - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
 - c. satisfied the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of the ability to undertake the Master of Speech and Language Pathology; and
 - ii. satisfied English language requirements: A student for whom English is not their first language must provide IELTS scores that meet the following minimum requirements: IELTS (Academic) average of at least 7.0, with no score lower than 6.5; and
 - iii. passed one course in each of the two following disciplines at 100-level or above: Statistics, and Biology/Anatomy and Physiology.
 - a. If one or both of these disciplines has/have not been studied previously, a student must take one required course in that/those discipline(s) either immediately prior to entry to the Master of Speech and Language Pathology or during the first year of the degree; and

- iv. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest and an interview with departmental representatives.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with the following stipulations:

- A student who fails any of the academic courses in Part I, may repeat those courses, but may not progress to the Part II curriculum until all those courses are passed.
- A student who fails either the clinical courses or the thesis may not repeat those courses, or offer any other courses in their place.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the MSLP or would like to pursue advanced studies in this field, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to be admitted to the PhD programme.
- There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following information outlines the core requirements. For in-depth course information please refer to the Rārangi Akoranga | Course Catalogue section of the Māramataka | Calendar or on Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury website.

Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RR/EQ
HEAR 663	Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	Campus	R: HEAR 243
SPSC 661	Clinical Linguistics and Phonetics	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: CMDS 221, CMDS 231
SPSC 662	Fluency Disorders	15	T3	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) CMDS 351, (2) SPSC 451
SPSC 664	Professional Studies and Clinical Practice I	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 281, CMDS 368
SPSC 665	Speech and Language Disorders in Children	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 222, SPSC 232
SPSC 666	Voice Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 367

SPSC 667	Neuroscience of Communication and Swallowing	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) CMDS 162, (2) SPSC 262
SPSC 668	Evidence-Based Clinical Practice 2	15	X	Campus	P: (1) STAT 101 or equivalent (2) SPSC 664. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 282, SPSC 263 and CMDS 462

Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC 669	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 365
SPSC 670	Aphasia and Related Disorders	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 369, SPSC 671
SPSC 671	Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3	15	X	Campus	P: (1) SPSC 664, (2) SPSC 668. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 381
SPSC 672	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Educational Settings	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC 665. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 320
SPSC 673	Motor Speech Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 363
SPSC 674	Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC 669. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) CMDS 465, (2) SPSC 366
SPSC 675	Evidence-based Practice for Complex Communication Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC 461
SPSC 676	Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4	15	X	Campus	P: (1) SPSC 664, (2) SPSC 668, (3) SPSC 671. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) SPSC 468, (2) SPSC 484

Te Poari Akoranga Academic Board

Certificate in University Preparation (CUP – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2004.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Tumū Tuarua | Deputy Vice-Chancellor may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in University Preparation a student must:

- (a) be credited with either:
 - i. TRNS 001; or
 - ii. BRDG 006; or
 - iii. PREP 001; and
- (b) be credited with an additional 45 points from the Schedule to these Regulations.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Certificate of University Preparation, a student must:

- (a) be an Aotearoa New Zealand citizen or holder of a residence class visa, or Australian citizen or permanent resident, who demonstrates English language proficiency and either:
 - i. have NCEA Level 1 and completed Secondary School or left school for one year; or
 - ii. for those below the age of 18 at programme commencement, have gained the following NCEA credits:
 - a. ten NZQA approved credits in Level 1 Numeracy;
 - b. ten NZQA approved credits in Level 2 Literacy (five credits must be in reading and five credits must be in writing);
 - c. 14 credits at Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list; or
 - iii. have their application approved by the Programme Manager; or
 - iv. have been granted provisional admission by the Tumū Tuarua | Deputy Vice-Chancellor and,
- (b) be approved by the Programme Manager.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations: Transfers of Credit, not exceeding 15 points are permitted.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) This qualification allows students to repeat any course only once.
 (b) A student must obtain permission from the Programme Manager in order to re-enrol.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in University Preparation may apply for admission to undergraduate qualifications of the University.
 (b) There is no exit qualification for this Certificate.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH 199
			S2	Campus	
TRNS 001	Academic Writing and Study Skills	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 001, BRDG 006
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 002	Te Uku: Perspectives on the history and political expansions of Aotearoa and the Pacific	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: BRDG 035
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	

TRNS 003	An Introduction to Social Issues and Challenges	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: BRDG 011 and BRDG 034
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 004	Teacher Education and Educational Studies	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 018, BRDG 014
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 005	Exploring the Psychology and Biology of the Human Mind	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 006	Chemistry: An introduction to atoms, bonding, and reactions	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 010, BRDG 023
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	

TRNS 007	Preparatory Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046, BRDG 018, BRDG 016
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 008	Fundamental Physics	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need familiarity with algebra. Recommended course TRNS 007 or BRDG 016. R: FOUN 060, BRDG 024
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 009	An Introduction to Statistics and Probability	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 005, BRDG 019
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 010	Digital Data: An exploration of the use and pervasiveness of data in a digitised society	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	

TRNS 011	An Introduction to Business	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: BRDG 028, BRDG 029
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
TRNS 012	An Invitation to Law	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 016, BRDG 031
TRNS 013	Special Topic	15	B1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG 032
			B2	Campus	
			B3	Campus	
TRNS 017	Mathematics with Calculus	15	SU1	Campus	P: FOUN 046, BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 047, BRDG 017

Diploma in Advancing University Studies (DipAdvUniStud – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2021.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), Amo Umanga | Dean of Business or Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies a student must:

- satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses from Schedule V from the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science; and
- satisfactorily pass a minimum of 90 points at 300-level; and
- satisfactorily pass a minimum of 60 points at 300-level in a single subject; and
- satisfactorily pass the courses in Schedule C to these regulations and 15 points of courses from one of the groups in Schedule E to these Regulations unless waived by the relevant Dean.

4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Diploma in Advancing University Studies a student must have:

- completed a qualification at the equivalent of level 6 or better on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework that consists of a minimum of 2 years full-time tertiary study; and
- been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), Amo Umanga | Dean of Business or Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science depending on the intended major.

5. Subjects

The subjects of the Diploma are Accounting; Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Astronomy; Biochemistry; Biological Sciences; Chemistry; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classics; Computer Science; Cultural Studies; Data Science; Digital Humanities; Economics; Education; English; English Language; European and European Union Studies; French; Finance; Geography; Geology; German; History; Human Services; Information Systems; Japanese; Linguistics; Management; Māori and Indigenous Studies; Marketing; Mathematics; Media and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Physics; Political Science and International Relations; Psychology; Russian; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; and Te Reo Māori.

6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), Amo Umanga | Dean of Business or Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science respectively and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Diploma in Advancing University Studies from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts (Academic), Amo Umanga | Dean of Business or Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science respectively and have their Diploma in Advancing University Studies subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies who has not met the requirements for the Diploma in University studies but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Arts, Certificate in Languages, Certificate in Commerce, Certificate in Science or Diploma in Languages may apply to the appropriate Dean to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for Diploma in Advancing University Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
WRIT 101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL 117
			S2	Campus	

Schedule E: Elective Courses for Diploma in Advancing University Studies

Group 1: Elective courses from the Bachelor of Arts

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTH 217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	SU2	anytime	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH 110
BSNS 201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100
			S2	Campus	
CINE 213	Kiriata: Māori Film and Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 268 EQ: MAOR 268
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL 110	Māori Writing in English	15	NO		
ENGL 201	The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
EURA 101	Global Europe	15	S1	Campus	R: EURO 101
			S1	Distance Learning	
FREN 226	From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: FREN 326
HIST 128	New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā	15	NO		R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124
HIST 243	Kiwi Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 352
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	

LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
			S2	Campus	
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
TREQ 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Campus	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
			SU2	Distance Learning	

Group 2: Elective courses from the Bachelor of Commerce

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BSNS 201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100
			S2	Campus	

Group 3: Elective courses from the Bachelor of Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIE 101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	

Tohu Kairangi | Doctorates

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations where special or unusual circumstances warrant.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy a student must pass a thesis having a minimum total value of 360 points. It must:

- include original research that makes a significant contribution to knowledge; and
- include research in the broader framework of the discipline; and
- be undertaken under qualified supervision; and
- meet recognised international standards; and
- be submitted in English or te reo Māori; and
- must not exceed 100,000 words, excluding appendices.

4. Admission to the qualification

- A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, research experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- A student for the degree must have either:
 - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit, or a master's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours.
 - been admitted with a degree of equivalent standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
 - In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b)(i), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.

5. Subjects

The subject areas for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are:

Accounting (ACCT); Antarctic Studies (ANTA); Anthropology (ANTH); Applied Psychology (APSY); Art History (ARTH); Art Theory (ARTT); Astronomy (ASTR); Audiology (HEAR); Biochemistry (BCHM); Bioengineering (ENBI); Biological Sciences (BIOL); Biotechnology (BIOT); Cellular and Molecular Biology (CEMB); Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH); Chemistry (CHEM); Chinese (CHIN); Civil Engineering (ENCI); Classics (CLAS); Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences (CAMS); Computer Science (COSC); Cultural Studies (CULT); Disaster Risk and Resilience (DRRE); Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ); Ecology (ECOL); Economics (ECON); Education (EDUC); Electrical and Electronic Engineering (ENEL); Engineering Geology (ENGE); Engineering Management (ENMG); English (ENGL); Environmental Science (ENVR); European Studies (EURO); Finance (FINC); Fire Engineering (ENFE); Forest Engineering (ENFO); Forestry (FORE); French (FREN); Geography (GEOG); Geology (GEOL); German (GRMN); Health Sciences (HLTH); Higher Education (HEDN); History (HIST); Human-Animal Studies (HUAN); Human Interface Technology (HITL); Human Services (HSRV); Information Systems

(INFO); Japanese (JAPA); Journalism (JOUR); Law (LAWS); Linguistics (LING); Management (MGMT); Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR); Marketing (MKTG); Mathematical Physics (MAPH); Mathematics (MATH); Mathematics and Philosophy (MPHI); Mechanical Engineering (ENME); Media and Communication (COMS); Medical Physics (MDPH); Medical Physics (Clinical) (MPHC); Microbiology (MBIO); Music (MUSI); Pacific Studies (PACS); Philosophy (PHIL); Physics (PHYS); Political Science and International Relations (POLS); Product Design (PROD); Psychology (PSYC); Russian (RUSS); Science Education (SCED); Social Work (SOWK); Sociology (SOC); Spanish (SPAN); Speech and Language Sciences (SPSC); Statistics (STAT); Taxation (TAXA); Transportation Engineering (ENTR); Te Reo Māori (TREO); Water Resource Management (WATR).

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol full-time unless exempted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) With the support of supervisors and host programme, a student may apply for part-time study of either
 - i. 0.65 EFTS per annum or
 - ii. 0.35 EFTS per annum.
- (c) A student can accumulate no more than 12 months of part-time enrolment at 0.35 EFTS over the full period of enrolment.
- (d) The minimum and maximum accumulated periods of enrolment are the equivalent of 3.0 EFTS and 4.0 EFTS, respectively.
- (e) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may:
 - i. vary the time limits if extenuating circumstances are demonstrated; and
 - ii. permit a student to transfer between full and part-time.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and the relevant Amo | Dean, a student for a master's degree may transfer to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. In order to gain approval, a student must:
 - i. satisfactorily completed any course work required by a student enrolling for a PhD; and
 - ii. have undertaken research towards a master's thesis for greater than the equivalent of six months' full-time enrolment; and
- (b) For a student enrolled for a PhD under this Regulation, the date of enrolment and Student – Supervisory Agreement will be backdated to the date at which the master's research commenced.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Coursework during PhD Candidature
 - i. A student may be required by their supervisors to enrol in specific courses concurrent with their PhD enrolment, in which case:
 - a. a student will not be charged additional enrolment fees for those courses; and
 - b. completion of courses to a minimum grade specified by the department will be required for continued enrolment in the PhD.
 - ii. A student may elect to enrol, concurrent with their PhD enrolment, in courses not required by their supervisors, in which case:
 - a. a student must have the support of their supervisory team; and
 - b. a student will be charged fees for these courses; and
 - c. completion of courses will have no bearing on continuation of the PhD.
 - iii. A student is restricted to one 15-point elective or required course per semester and a total of 60 points during their PhD candidature.
 - iv. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while doing their PhD without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) Student – Supervisory Agreement
 - i. Within six months of initial enrolment, a student must submit a Student – Supervisory Agreement and Research Proposal for approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.

- (c) Confirmation
- i. A student must undertake a PhD confirmation process 12 months after enrolment. This may result in:
 - a. a student's full enrolment being confirmed; or
 - b. a student's provisional enrolment being extended for up to six months; or
 - c. a student's enrolment be discontinued.
 - ii. If a student's research involves a contract (other than the Student – Supervisory Agreement), the PhD confirmation document must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
 - iii. Where a student's research is dependent on the approval of University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be obtained prior to undertaking PhD confirmation.
- (d) Progress Reports
- i. At six month intervals after the date of PhD confirmation, the student and supervisors must submit a PhD Progress Report.
 - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the PhD.
- (e) Supervision
- i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members stated in the Student – Supervisory Agreement.
 - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of University of Canterbury academic staff; and
 - iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (f) Thesis submission
- i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
 - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.
 - iii. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part I and Part II of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.
- (g) Examination
- i. Examination of the thesis is conducted by two Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair.
 - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - iii. A Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
 - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the thesis must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
 - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent thesis report and recommendation to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.
 - vi. On the receipt of Examiner's reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
 - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two Examiners, an independent external Examiner will be appointed.
 - viii. The oral examination must be conducted by one Examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
 - ix. A student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
 - x. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
 - xi. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
 - xii. The examination Chair does not have a formal role in deciding the results of the examination. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.

- xiii. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.
- xiv. After the oral examination, the Examiner must recommend one of the following:
 - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Philosophy.
 - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Philosophy subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
 - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
 - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Philosophy but be awarded the appropriate master's degree instead.
 - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
- xv. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.
- xvi. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (h) Revision and Resubmission
 - i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
 - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not fulfilled the requirements of the PhD or who wishes to transfer, may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the appropriate master's degree.

10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.
- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
 - i. there are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
 - ii. there is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
 - iii. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

The Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in January 2015.

2. Variations

The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations where special or unusual circumstances warrant it.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Education a student must pass a portfolio and thesis having a minimum total value of 360 points. It consists of two parts: Part I – Research Portfolio (120 points) and Part II Thesis (240 points).

Part I must comprise:

- (a) a comprehensive critical review of the literature relevant to the student's proposed research question(s); and
- (b) an analytical paper on policy and/or practice in the student's field of research; and
- (c) a project on research methodology; and
- (d) the preparation of a full thesis proposal; and
- (e) presentation at a confirmation colloquium.

Part II must:

- (a) include original research that makes a significant contribution to knowledge; and
- (b) place the research in the broader framework of the discipline; and
- (c) be undertaken under qualified supervision; and
- (d) meet recognised international standards; and
- (e) be submitted in English or te reo Māori; and
- (f) not exceed 80,000 words, excluding appendices.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (b) A student for the degree must have either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit; or
 - ii. been admitted with a degree of equivalent standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
- (c) In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.
- (d) Unless an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean, a student must have a minimum of five years' experience in a relevant professional role.

5. Subjects

The subject area for the degree is a relevant discipline in Education.

6. Time limits

- (a) Part I
 - i. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, a student must complete Part I by studying part-time over 24 months.
- (b) Part II
 - i. Part II can be completed either part-time or full-time.
 - ii. If studying full-time, the maximum period of enrolment is 36 months unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (c) Part I and Part II
 - i. The minimum period of enrolment for both Parts I and II is 48 months.
 - ii. The maximum period of enrolment is 6 years.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits are not applicable for this degree.

8. Progression

- (a) Coursework during EdD Candidature

- i. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while doing their EdD without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) Enrolment in Part I
 - i. Once enrolled, a student must execute Part I of the degree and complete their research portfolio – the final element being their thesis proposal.
 - ii. Thesis proposals must be completed under the guidance of the cohort lecturers and the Senior Supervisor.
- (c) Student – Supervisory Agreement
 - i. Within 24 months of initial enrolment, and at the completion of Part I, a student must submit a Student – Supervisory Agreement and Research Proposal for approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) Confirmation
 - i. A student must undertake an EdD confirmation process within 24 months of enrolment. This may result in:
 - a. the student's full enrolment being confirmed; or
 - b. the student's provisional enrolment being extended for up to six months; or
 - c. the student's enrolment be discontinued.
 - ii. If the student's research involves a contract (other than the Student – Supervisory Agreement), the EdD confirmation document must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
 - iii. Where the student's research is dependent on the approval of the University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be prior to undertaking EdD confirmation. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of submitting the proposal and Confirmation Report Form, the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office must be informed as soon as the approvals are received.
- (e) Progress Reports
 - i. At six month intervals after the date of EdD confirmation, the student and supervisors must submit an EdD Progress Report.
 - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the EdD.
- (f) Supervision
 - i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members nominated in the Student – Supervisory Agreement.
 - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury academic staff; and
 - iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (g) Thesis submission
 - i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
 - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.
 - iii. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part I and Part II of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.
- (h) Examination
 - i. Examination of the thesis is conducted by two Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair.
 - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - iii. A Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
 - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the thesis must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
 - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent thesis report and recommendation to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.

- vi. On the receipt of Examiner's reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
 - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two Examiners, an independent external Examiner will be appointed.
 - viii. The oral examination must be conducted by one Examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
 - ix. The student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
 - x. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
 - xi. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
 - xii. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.
 - xiii. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.
 - xiv. After the oral examination, the Examiner must recommend one of the following:
 - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Education.
 - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Education subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
 - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
 - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Education but be awarded the appropriate master's degree instead.
 - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
 - xv. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.
 - xvi. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (i) Revision and Resubmission
- i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
 - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the PhD programme.
- (b) A student for the Doctor of Education who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the other qualification if they meet the requirements for that qualification.

10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.
- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
 - i. there are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
 - ii. there is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury; and
 - iii. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University, in particular the Research Course Regulations.

1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2012.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Musical Arts a student must pass a three-part programme, combining written and practical work in musical composition or performance, having a minimum total value of 360 points.

DMA in Performance comprises:

- (a) Part I
 - i. Presentation of a lecture demonstration of at least 45 minutes on a topic relevant to their DMA research, and questions relating to it; and
 - ii. Presentation of a public recital on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by programme notes, focusing on repertoire directly relevant to their research.
- (b) Part II
 - i. Presentation of a 45-minute research seminar on a topic related to their current research, and questions relating to it. After the presentation the student will have two weeks to submit a written paper of no more than 3,000 words, which summarises the content of the presentation and responds to any feedback received during the discussion session; and
 - ii. Presentation of a public recital on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by programme notes, focusing on repertoire directly relevant to their research.
- (c) Part III
 - i. Submission of a high quality digital audio or video recording of at least 40 minutes that is directly relevant to their research topic and is supported by original liner notes; and
 - ii. Submission of a written thesis of no more than 35,000 words, excluding appendices, on their research topic; and
 - iii. Presentation of a public recital on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by programme notes, that demonstrates mastery of repertoire directly relevant to their research.

Requirements (i), (ii), and (iii) for Part III will form the basis of examination for the DMA in Performance.

DMA in Composition comprises:

- (a) Part I
 - i. Presentation of at least 45 minutes on a topic related to their current research, and questions relating to it; and
 - ii. Public dissemination (eg. concert, exhibition, broadcast) of at least one original work reflecting the current development of their research.
- (b) Part II
 - i. Presentation of a 45-minute research seminar on a topic related to their current research, and questions relating to it. After the presentation the student will have two weeks to submit a written paper of no more than 3,000 words, which summarises the content of the presentation and responds to any feedback received during the discussion session; and
 - ii. Public dissemination (eg. concert, exhibition, broadcast) of at least one original work reflecting the current development of their research.
- (c) Part III
 - i. Public presentation of at least 90 minutes consisting of a summary of their current research, and questions relating to it; and

- ii. Submission of a creative portfolio of music or sound-based artworks reflecting their compositional research. Unless an exemption is granted, this must include three substantial works, one of which must be for large forces (eg, orchestra, large speaker array, or equivalent). At least part of the portfolio should be publicly disseminated (concert, recording, broadcast etc). Submissions can be in the form of musical scores, digital audio files, software, or other media appropriate to the creative output. For site specific or other non-reproducible works, audio visual recordings accompanied by explanatory text, or other appropriate form of documentation, must be provided; and
- iii. Submission of a written thesis of no more than 35,000 words, excluding appendices, on a topic related to the creative portfolio.

Requirements (i), (ii) and (iii) for Part III will form the basis of examination for the DMA in Composition.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (b) A student for the degree must have either:
 - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit, or equivalent; or
 - ii. been admitted with a degree of Academic Equivalent Standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
 - iii. In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b)(i) or (ii), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.
- (c) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, a student must undertake an audition, interview and/or submit relevant previous academic work and receive recommendation from Te Kura Puoro | School of Music.

5. Subjects

The subjects for this degree are Music Performance, and Composition.

6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol full-time unless exempted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - i. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time student is 36 months.
 - ii. For a full-time student, Parts I, II and III must each be completed within 12 months. Failure to complete any one Part within a 12-month period without obtaining approval from the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will result in termination of enrolment.
- (b) Part-time study will be approved only if a student can devote sufficient time to study and complete research within the time limits.
 - i. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a part-time student are 55 months and 6 years, respectively.
 - ii. For a part-time student, a timetable for completion of Parts I, II and III must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research and Tumuaki Kura | Head of School as part of the research proposal. Failure to complete any one Part within a 12-month period without obtaining approval from the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will result in termination of enrolment.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may:
 - i. vary the time limits if extenuating circumstances are demonstrated; and
 - ii. permit a student to transfer between full and part-time.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits are not applicable for this degree.

8. Progression

- (a) A student must satisfactorily complete Part I, in order to progress to Part II.
- (b) A student must satisfactorily complete Part II, in order to progress to Part III.
- (c) Coursework during DMA Candidature

- i. A student may be required by their supervisors to enrol in specific courses concurrent with their DMA enrolment, in which case:
 - a. a student will not be charged additional enrolment fees for those courses; and
 - b. completion of courses to a minimum grade specified by the department will be required for continued enrolment in the DMA.
 - ii. A student may elect to enrol, concurrent with their DMA enrolment, in courses not required by their supervisors, in which case
 - a. a student must have the support of their supervisory team; and
 - b. a student will be charged fees for these courses; and
 - c. completion of courses will have no bearing on continuation of the DMA.
 - iii. A student is restricted to one 15-point elective or required course per semester and a total of 60 points during their DMA candidature.
 - iv. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while doing their DMA without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) Student – Supervisory Agreement
- i. Within six months of initial enrolment, a student must submit a Student – Supervisory Agreement and Research Proposal for approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (e) Confirmation
- i. A student must undertake a DMA confirmation process 12 months after enrolment. This may result in:
 - a. the student's full enrolment being confirmed; or
 - b. the student's provisional enrolment being extended for up to six months; or
 - c. the student's enrolment be discontinued.
 - ii. If a student's research involves a contract (other than the Student – Supervisory Agreement), the DMA confirmation document must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
 - iii. Where a student's research is dependent on the approval of the University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be obtained prior to undertaking DMA confirmation.
- (f) Progress Reports
- i. At six month intervals after the date of DMA confirmation, the student and supervisors must submit a DMA Progress Report.
 - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the DMA.
- (g) Supervision
- i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members stated in the Student – Supervisory Agreement.
 - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury academic staff; and
 - iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (h) Research submission
- i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
 - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.
 - iii. A student for the DMA in Performance shall submit to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office a copy of the written thesis in an agreed electronic format and a digital recording embodying the results of their research. A student must also confirm that they are prepared to present a public performance related to their work during the examination period (usually within two months of submission).
 - iv. A student for the DMA in Composition must submit to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office two copies of their written thesis and two copies of their portfolio of compositions, together with recordings, embodying the results of their research. A student must also confirm that they

are prepared to give a public presentation on their compositional research during the examination period (usually within two months of submission).

- v. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part I and Part II of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.
- (i) Examination
- i. Examination of the research submission is conducted by two Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair. No member of the supervisory team may be an Examiner.
 - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - iii. A Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
 - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the research submission must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
 - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent report on the thesis, and composition portfolio (DMA in Composition), or digital recording (DMA in Performance) to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.
 - vi. On the receipt of Examiner's reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
 - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two examiners, an independent external examiner will be appointed.
 - viii. Prior to the oral examination, a student for the DMA in Performance will present the public recital, and a student for the DMA in Composition will present a public presentation, as described in the Part III (Regulation 3(c)) of the degree requirements. At least one of the examiners will be present. A recording will be sent to any examiner unable to attend.
 - ix. The oral examination must be conducted by one examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
 - x. The student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
 - xi. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
 - xii. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
 - xiii. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.
 - xiv. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.
 - xv. After the oral examination, the Examiner must recommend one of the following:
 - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Musical Arts.
 - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Musical Arts subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
 - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
 - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Musical Arts but be awarded instead the appropriate master's degree.
 - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
 - xvi. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.
 - xvii. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (j) Revision and Resubmission
- i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
 - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Tumauaki Kura | Head of School and the relevant Amo | Dean, a student for a Master of Music degree, a Master of Arts degree, or a Doctor of Philosophy degree, may transfer to the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, provided:
 - i. The student has satisfactorily completed any course work required by a student enrolling for the DMA; and
 - ii. The student has undertaken research towards a master's thesis or project for a period at least equivalent to six months' full-time enrolment; and
 - iii. For a student enrolled for a DMA under this regulation, the date of enrolment and Student – Supervisory Agreement will be backdated to the date at which the master's research commenced.
- (b) A student who has not fulfilled the requirements of the DMA, or who wishes to transfer, may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the appropriate master's degree.

10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.
- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
 - i. there are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
 - ii. there is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury; and
 - iii. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Commerce, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Dean of Business following examination of the portfolio.

4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Commerce, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where the student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Business or Commerce.

6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Dean of Business to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Engineering, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) following examination of the portfolio.

4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Engineering, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate in the subject; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Engineering.

6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Laws, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Ture | Dean of Law following examination of the portfolio.

4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Laws, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate in the subject; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Law.

6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Letters, a student must:

- submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts following examination of the portfolio.

4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Letters, a student must:

- hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of the Arts, Humanities or the Creative Arts.

6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- Any resubmission will require readmission.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

11. Examination process

- An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Dean of Arts to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.

- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Music, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Arts (Academic) following examination of the portfolio.

4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Music, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this degree include original contributions in one or more branches of Music.

6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Arts (Academic) to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the degree being awarded.

The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Science, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science following examination of the portfolio.

4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Science, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Science.

6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last

submission and the resubmission includes new material.

- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

Index

A

Academic Administration Regulations, 17

Academic Appeals and Grievance Regulations, 61

Academic Dress and Specification Regulations, 54

Academic Integrity and Breach of Instruction Regulations, 60

Academic Progress Regulations, 47

Admission Regulations, 18

Assessing Work in Māori Policy, 43

Accounting:

Qualifications:

BCom, 226, 232–233

BCom(Hons) 245–246

BSc, 518

MCom, 271

PGCertBus, 247–248

Adventure Sport and Environment

Qualifications:

BSpC, 389

Antarctic Studies

Qualifications:

BA, 88

BSc, 518

MSC, 587

Anthropology

Qualifications:

BA, 71, 75, 88–89

BA(Hons), 150

GradDipArts, 148

MA, 168

MA(Thesis), 173

Applied Immersive Game Design

Qualifications:

BProdDesign, 468

Applied Psychology

Qualifications:

MSC, 587

Applied Translation and Interpreting

Qualifications:

GradDipArts, 148

MATI, 163

PGCertArts, 154

PGDipArts, 159

Art History

Qualifications:

BA(Hons), 150

MA, 168

MA(Thesis), 173

Art History and Theory

Qualifications:

BA, 75, 90

CertArts, 71

GradDipArts, 148

Art Theory

Qualifications:

MA(Thesis), 173

Astronomy

Qualifications:

BA, 91

BSc, 505, 519

BSc(Hons), 550

PGDipSc, 570

MSC, 587

B

Bachelor of:

Arts, 73

Arts with Honours, 149

Commerce, 224

Commerce with Honours, 244

Communication, 192

Criminal Justice, 279

Data Science, 482

Engineering with Honours, 415

Environmental Science with Honours, 489

Fine Arts, 202

Fine Arts with Honours, 204

Forestry Science, 459

Health Sciences, 348

Laws, 286

Laws with Honours, 292

Music, 208

Music with Honours, 213

Product Design, 467

Science, 503

Science With Honours, 549

Social Work with Honours, 215

Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, 605

Sport Coaching, 381

Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), 301

Teaching and Learning (Primary), 304

Teaching and Learning with Honours, 316

Youth and Community Leadership, 404

Biochemistry

Qualifications:

BSc, 505, 520

BSc(Hons), 550

PGDipSc, 571

MSC, 587

Bioengineering, 442, 443

Bioinformatics, 484

Biological Sciences

Qualifications:

BA, 91

BSc, 506, 521

BSc(Hons), 551

PGDipSc, 571

MSC, 588

Biomedical Engineering (*minor in Mechanical Engineering*), 423

Biosecurity

Qualifications:

BA, 91

BSc(Hons), 552

Biotechnology

Qualifications:

BSc(Hons), 551

MSC, 588

PGDipSc, 571

breach of:

discipline, 58

instruction in course work, 60

instruction in formal examinations, 60

Business

Qualifications:

BCom, 233

Business and Sustainability

Qualifications:

BCom, 226

Business Economics

Qualifications:

BCom, 226–227

C

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Qualifications:

BSc(Hons), 551

MSC, 588

PGDipSc, 571

Certificate in:

Arts, 71

Commerce, 223

Criminal Justice, 278

Languages, 72

Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu, 299

Science, 481

Sport Coaching, 379

Youth and Community Leadership, 403

Change of Enrolment, 24

Chemical and Process Engineering

Qualifications:

BE(Hons), 417, 443, 444

Chemical Formulation Design

Qualifications:

BProdDesign, 469

Chemistry

Qualifications:

BSc, 506, 522

BSc(Hons), 551

MSC, 588

PGDipSc, 571

Child and Family Psychology

Qualifications:

MA(Thesis), 173,

MSC, 588

PGDipSc, 571

Chinese

Qualifications:

BA, 75–76, 91–93,

BA(Hons), 150

CertArts, 71

CertLang, 72

DipLang, 73

GradDipArts, 148

MA, 168

MA(Thesis), 173

Cinema Studies

Qualifications:

BA, 76, 93

CertArts, 71

GradDipArts, 148

Civil Engineering

Qualifications:

BE(Hons), 418

ME, 443–444

Classics

Qualifications:

BA, 76, 94

BA(Hons), 150

CertArts, 71

GradDipArts, 148

MA, 169

MA(Thesis), 173

Colleges, Schools and Boards of Studies Regulations, 9

Communication Disorders, 524
see Speech and Language Therapy

Communication Strategy and Practice major

Qualifications:

BC, 194

Communications and Network Engineering (*minor in Computer Engineering*), 421

Complex Educational Needs

Qualifications:

MSpecTchg, 344

PGDipSpecTchg, 328

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

Qualifications:

BSc(Hons), 551

MSC, 589

Computational Linguistics

Qualifications:

BDataSc, 485

Computer Engineering

Qualifications:

BE(Hons), 420

Computer Science

Qualifications:

BA, 98

BCom, 233

BSc, 507, 524

BSc(Hons), 551

ME, 449

MSC, 589

PGDipSc, 572
**Conferral of
 Qualifications Regulations, 49**

Conjoint degrees:

BA/BCom, 145
 BA/BSc, 146
 BCom/BSc, 242
 BProdDesign/BCom, 470
 BProdDesign/BSc, 471

Construction Management

Qualifications:
 MCivilEng, 435
 ME, 442, 445

**Credit, General Conditions
 for Credit Regulations, 35**

**Credit Recognition and
 Transfer Regulations, 41**

Criminal Justice

Qualifications:
 BA, 98–99
 BCJ, 279
 CertCJ, 278
 GradDipCJ, 283
 MCJ, 285

cross crediting, 42

Cultural Studies

Qualifications:
 BA, 77, 99
 BA(Hons), 150
 CertArts, 71
 GradDipArts, 148
 MA, 169
 MA(Thesis), 174

D

Data Science

Qualifications:
 BDataSc, 485
 BSc, 507, 526
 BSc(Hons), 552
 MSc, 589

PGDipSc, 572

Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Qualifications:
 MSpecTchg, 343
 PGDipSpecTchg, 328

Digital Civil Engineering

Qualifications:
 MCivilEng, 436

Digital Humanities

Qualifications:
 BA, 77, 101
 CertArts, 71
 MA, 169
 PGCertDigi, 155
 PGDipArts, 159

Diploma in:

Global Humanitarian Engineering, 411
 Languages, 72

Disaster Risk and Resilience

Qualifications:
 MSc, 589

Discipline Regulations, 58

E

Early Intervention

Qualifications:
 MSpecTchg, 343
 PGDipSpecTchg, 328

Earthquake Engineering

Qualifications:
 MCivilEng, 436
 ME, 443, 445

Ecology

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons), 552
 MSc, 589
 PGDipSc, 572

Economics

Qualifications:
 BA, 77–78, 102–104,

BA(Hons), 150
 BCom, 227, 235–236
 BCom(Hons), 246,
 BSc, 507, 527, 552
 CertArts, 71
 MA, 169
 MA(Thesis), 174,
 MCom, 272
 MSc, 590
 PGDipSc, 572

Economics and Mathematics

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons) double major, 555

Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity

Qualifications:
 BEnvSci(Hons), 492

Education

Qualifications:
 BA, 78, 104–105,
 BA(Hons), 150
 CertArts, 71
 GradDipArts, 148
 MA(Thesis), 174
 MEd, 334

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Qualifications:
 BE(Hons), 421
 ME, 443, 446

Eligibility to Graduate, 53

**Energy Processing Technologies
 (minor in Chemical and Process
 Engineering), 418**

Engineering

First Year, 416
 Qualifications:
 BSc, 529
 ME 446

Engineering Geology

Qualifications:
 MSc, 590

English

Qualifications:

- BA, 105
- BA(Hons), 151
- MA, 169
- MA(Thesis), 174

English Language

Qualifications:

- BA, 79, 107
- CertArts, 71
- GradDipArts, 148

Enrolment Regulations, 23**Entrepreneurship**

Qualifications:

- BCom, 227

Environmental Change

Qualifications:

- BEnvSci(Hons), 493

Environmental Contamination

Qualifications:

- BEnvSci(Hons), 494

Environmental Hazards and Disasters

Qualifications:

- BEnvSci(Hons), 495

Environmental Health

Qualifications:

- BHSc, 350

Environmental Process

Engineering (minor in Chemical and Process Engineering), 418

Environmental Science

Qualifications:

- BSc, 508, 529
- BSc(Hons), 552
- MSC, 590
- PGDipSc, 572

European and European Union Studies

Qualifications:

- BA, 79, 108

CertArts, 71

GradDipArts, 148

European Studies

Qualifications:

- BA(Hons), 151
- MA, 169
- MA(Thesis), 174

Examinations:

see **General Conditions for Credit Regulations, 38; Special Consideration Regulations, 45**

F**Fees and Fines Regulations, 28**

Compulsory Course Cost, 35

Default in Payment, 30

Domestic students, 31

Fines, 37

International students, 31-35

Late Enrolment Fee, 36

Refunds, 29

Special Programmes fees, 31-35

Student Services Levy, 36

Tuition Fees, 30

Film

Qualifications:

- BFA, 203
- BFA(Hons), 205
- MFA, 207

Finance

Qualifications:

- BCom, 227, 236-237
- BCom(Hons), 245, 246
- BSc, 508, 530
- MCom, 272
- MSC, 590
- PGDipSc, 572

Finance and Mathematics

Qualifications:

- BSc(Hons), 552

Finance and Statistics

Qualifications:

- BSc(Hons), 553

Financial Engineering

Qualifications:

- BSc(Hons), 509, 531-553
- MFeng, 581

Financial Management

Qualifications:

- MBus, 260

Fire Engineering

Qualifications:

- PGCertEng (Endorsed), 430
- ME, 446, 449

Forest Engineering

Qualifications:

- BE(Hons), 422

Forestry Science

Forestry Examinations, 461

Qualifications:

- BForSc, 459
- BSc, 534
- ME, 450

French

Qualifications:

- BA, 79-80, 110
- BA(Hons), 151
- CertArts, 71
- CertLang, 72
- DipLang, 73
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 169
- MA(Thesis), 174

Freshwater

Qualifications:

- BEnvSci(Hons), 497

G**General Conditions for Credit Regulations, 38****General Regulations, 7****Geography**

Qualifications:

- BA, 80, 111
- BA(Hons), 151
- BSc, 509, 534, 553
- CertArts, 71
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 170
- MA(Thesis), 174
- MSc, 591
- PGDipSc, 573

Geology

Qualifications:

- BA, 112,
- BSc, 536
- BSc(Hons), 553,
- MSc, 591
- PGDipSc, 573

Geotechnical Engineering

Qualifications:

- MCivilEng, 437

German

Qualifications:

- BA, 80–81, 112–113
- BA(Hons), 151
- CertArts, 71
- CertLang, 72
- DiplLang, 73
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 170
- MA(Thesis), 174

glossary of University terms, 12**Graduate Diploma in:**

- Arts, 148
- Commerce, 243
- Criminal Justice, 283

Early Childhood Teaching, 308

Education and Learning, 308

Journalism, 197

Māori Language and Pedagogies:
Aumiri Pounamu, 309

Science, 548

Strategic Communication, 198

Teaching and Learning
(Early Childhood), 314

Teaching and Learning, 311

Teaching and Learning (Primary), 316

Teaching and Learning
(Secondary), 316**Graphic Design**

Qualifications:

- BFA, 204
- BFA(Hons), 205
- MFA, 207

H**Health Education**

Qualifications:

- BHSc, 351

Health Sciences

Qualifications:

- BA, 113
- BHSc, 365
- BSc, 537
- MHealSc, 371
- MHealScProfPr, 375
- PGCertHealSc, 359
- PGDipHealSc, 364

History

Qualifications:

- BA, 81, 113–118
- BA(Hons), 151
- CertArts, 71
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 170
- MA(Thesis), 174

Human Interface Technology

Qualifications:

- ME, 450

Human Resource Management

Qualifications:

- BCom, 228

Human Services

Qualifications:

- BA, 81, 118–120
- BA(Hons), 151
- CertArts, 71
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 170
- MA(Thesis), 174

I**Industrial Product Design**

Qualifications:

- BProdDesign, 468

Information Systems

Qualifications:

- BCom, 228, 238
- GradDipCom, 244
- BCom(Hons), 246
- PGDipBIS, 253–254
- MBIS, 268
- MCom, 272

Innovation

Qualifications:

- BCom, 228–229, 239

International Business

Qualifications:

- BCom, 229

J**Japanese**

Qualifications:

- CertArts, 71
- CertLang, 72
- DipLang, 73

Journalism major

BA, 82, 120
GradDipArts, 148
BA(Hons), 151
MA, 170
MA(Thesis), 174

Journalism major

Qualifications:
BC, 194

L

Law

Qualifications:
BA, 121
BCom, 239
LLB, 286
LLB(Hons), 292
LLM, 294
LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 296

Learning and Behaviour

Qualifications:
MSpecTchg, 343
PGDipSpecTchg, 328

Library Regulations, 55

Limited Entry dates, 25

Linguistics

Qualifications:
BA, 82, 121
BA(Hons), 151–152
BSc, 510, 537
CertArts, 71
GradDipArts, 148
MA 170
MA(Thesis), 174

M

Management

Qualifications:
BCom, 229–230, 239–241
BCom(Hons), 246–247
GradDipCom, 244

MBM, 266
MBus, 259–61
MCom, 272–73

Māori and Indigenous Health

Qualifications:
BHSc, 352

Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

Qualifications:
BSc, 546

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Qualifications:
BA, 82–83, 122–24
BA(Hons), 152
CertArts, 71
GradDipArts, 148
MA, 170
MA(Thesis), 175
MMIL, 183
PGDipMaor, 161–162

Marketing

Qualifications:
BCom, 230, 241–42
BCom(Hons), 247
GradDipCom, 244
MBus, 259, 261
MCom, 273

Master of:

Antarctic Studies, 576
Applied Data Science, 578
Applied Finance and Economics, 257
Applied Translation and Interpreting, 163
Architectural Engineering, 430
Arts, 167
Arts (Thesis), 172
Audiology, 608
Business, 259
Business Administration (MBA), 263
Business Information Systems, 268
Business Management, 266

Civil Engineering, 434
Commerce, 270
Computer-Assisted Language Learning, 332

Counselling, 367
Criminal Justice, 285
Disaster Risk and Resilience, 580
Education, 334
Engineering, 441
Engineering in Fire Engineering, 451
Engineering in Management, 453
Engineering in Transportation, 454
Engineering Studies, 456
European Union Studies, 176
Financial Engineering, 581
Financial Management, 273
Fine Arts, 207

Forestry Science, 465
Geographic Information Science, 583
Health Sciences, 371

Health Sciences Professional Practice, 375
Human Interface Technology, 479
International Relations and Diplomacy, 178 (see also Policy and Governance, 186)

Laws, 294
Laws (International Law and Politics), 296

Linguistics, 181

Māori and Indigenous Leadership, 183
Māori and Indigenous Studies, 185
Music, 214

Policy and Governance, 186
(see also International Relations and Diplomacy, 178)

Product Design, 475
Product Innovation, 477
Professional Accounting (MPA), 275
Science, 585
Social Work, 219
Social Work (Applied), 220

Spatial Analysis for Public Health, 593
Specialist Teaching, 341
Speech and Language Pathology, 610
Sport Science, 400
Strategic Communication, 199
Te Reo Māori, 188
Teaching and Learning, 344
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 346
Urban Resilience and Renewal, 595
Water Resource Management, 596
Writing, 190

Mathematical Physics

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons), 554

Mathematics

Qualifications:
 BA, 83, 124–26
 BA(Hons), 152
 BSc, 510, 538
 BSc(Hons), 553
 CertArts, 71
 GradDipArts, 148
 MA(Thesis), 175
 MSc, 591
 PGDipSc, 573

Mathematics and Philosophy

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons), 554

Mathematics and Statistics

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons), 555
 Conjoint BCom/BSc, 242

Mechanical Engineering

Qualifications:
 BE(Hons), 422
 ME, 443, 447, 450
 PCertEng (Endorsed) 430

Mechatronics Engineering

Qualifications:

BE(Hons), 424

Media and Communication

Qualifications:
 BA, 83–84, 126–28
 BA(Hons), 152
 CertArts, 71
 GradDipArts, 148
 MA, 171
 MA(Thesis), 175

Medical Physics

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons), 554
 PGDipSc, 573
 MSc, 591

Medical Physics (Clinical)

Qualifications:
 MSc, 592

Medicinal Chemistry

Qualifications:
 BSc, 511

Microbiology

Qualifications:
 BSc(Hons), 554
 MSc, 592
 PGDipSc, 573

Music

Qualifications:
 BA, 84, 128–30
 BA(Hons), 152
 CertArts, 71
 GradDipArts, 148
 MA, 171
 MA(Thesis), 175
 MusB, 208
 MusB(Hons), 213

Musical Culture major

Qualifications:
 MusB, 210

N

Natural Resources Engineering

Qualifications:
 BE(Hons), 424

New Music major

Qualifications:
 MusB, 210

Nutrition

Qualifications:
 BSpC, 390

O

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Qualifications:
 BCom, 230

P

Pacific Studies

Qualifications:
 BA, 84, 130
 MA(Thesis), 175

Painting

Qualifications:
 BFA, 204
 BFA(Hons), 206
 MFA, 207

Performance Analysis

Qualifications:
 BSpC, 383–85, 390

Performance major

Qualifications:
 MusB, 210

Philosophy

Qualifications:
 BA, 84, 131–33
 BA(Hons), 152
 BSc, 511, 540
 CertArts, 71
 GradDipArts, 148

Photography

MA, 171
MA(Thesis), 175
MSc, 592
PGDipWaterRM, 574

Photography

Qualifications:

BFA, 204
BFA(Hons), 206
MFA, 207

Physical Education

Qualifications:

BSpC, 385–86

Physics

Qualifications:

BA, 134
BSc, 543
BSc(Hons), 554
MSc, 592
PGDipWaterRM, 574

plagiarism *see* Academic Integrity and Breach of Instruction Regulations, 60

Political Communication major

Qualifications:

BC, 194

Political Science and International Relations

Qualifications:

BA, 85, 134
BA(Hons), 152
CertArts, 71
GradDipArts, 148
MA, 171
MA(Thesis), 172, 175

Population Health Data Science

Qualifications:

BDataSc, 486

Postgraduate Certificate:

Antarctic Studies, 555
Architectural Engineering, 426
Arts, 153

Business, 247
Civil Engineering, 428
Clinical Teaching, 356
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 557
Counselling Studies, 357
Digital Humanities, 155
Education, 318
Engineering, 429
Geospatial Science and Technology, 558
Health Sciences, 359
Information Systems and Technology, 248
Māori and Indigenous Leadership, 156
Palliative Care, 360
Product Design, 473
Product Innovation, 474
Science, 559
Specialist Teaching, 319
Sport Science, 398
Strategic Leadership, 249
Te Reo Māori, 157
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 321
Tertiary Teaching, 322

Postgraduate Diploma:

Applied Data Science, 560
Art Curatorship, 160
Arts, 158
Business, 251
Business Administration, 252
Business Information Systems, 253
Child and Family Psychology, 361
Clinical Psychology, 562
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 565
Education, 323
Education and Learning, 325
Fine Arts, 206
Forestry, 463
Geographic Information Science, 566

Geospatial Science and Technology, 568
Health Sciences, 364
Information Systems and Technology, 254
Māori and Indigenous Studies, 161
Science, 569
Specialist Teaching, 326
Sport Science, 399
Teaching and Learning, 329
Te Reo Māori, 162
Water Resource Management, 574

Power Engineering (minor in Electrical and Electronic Engineering), 422

Product Design

see also Product Innovation

Applied Immersive Game Design, 468
Chemical Formulation Design, 469
Industrial Product Design, 468

Qualifications:

BProdDesign, 467
BSc, 545
Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom, 470
Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc, 471
MProdDesign, 475
PGCertProdDesign, 473

Professional Degrees:

Professional Master of Computer Science, 598
Professional Master of Engineering Geology, 600
Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology, 602

Professional and Community Engagement

Qualifications:

BA, 85, 136–137
MStratCom, 202

Psychology

Qualifications:

BA, 137
BA(Hons), 152

BHSc, 353
 BSc, 512, 545
 BSc(Hons), 554
 MA(Thesis), 175
 MSAPH, 593
 PGDipWaterRM, 574

Public Health

Qualifications:
 BHSc, 354

R

Renewable Energy

Qualifications:
 MCivilEng, 438
 ME, 447, 450

Russian

Qualifications:
 BA, 86, 138–39
 BA(Hons), 153
 CertArts, 71
 CertLang, 72
 DiplLang, 73
 GradDipArts, 148
 MA, 171
 MA(Thesis), 175

S

Structural Engineering (minor in Civil Engineering), 419

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses

Qualifications:
 BC, 193
 BCom, 225
 BCJ, 280
 BDataSc, 482
 BEnvSci(Hons), 490
 BHSc, 349
 BSc, 505
 BSLP(Hons), 606
 BSpC, 382

BSW(Hons), 217
 BTchLn(EC), 302
 BTchLn(Hons), 317
 BTchLn(Primary), 305
 BYCL, 405
 CertMLP, 300
 CertSpC, 380
 CertYCL, 404
 GradCertSpC, 397
 GradDipCJ, 284
 GradDipJour, 198
 GradDipMLP, 310
 GradDipTchLn, 312
 GradDipTchLn(EC), 315
 GradDipStratComm, 199
 LLB, 289
 LLB(Hons), 294
 LLM, 295
 LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 297
 MA, 168
 MADS, 579
 MAFE, 259
 MATI, 165
 MArchEng, 432
 MAud, 609
 MBA, 264
 MBIS, 269
 MBM, 267
 MBus, 260
 MCALL, 333
 MCouns, 369
 MCJ, 286
 MDRR, 581
 ME (Endorsed), 442
 ME (Fire Engineering), 452
 ME (Management), 454
 MEuro, 177
 MFEng, 582
 MFM, 274
 MGIS, 584

MHealScProfPr, 377
 MIRAD, 179
 MMIL, 184
 MPA, 276
 MPAG, 188
 MProdDesign, 476
 MProdInnovation, 478
 MSAPH, 594
 MSLP, 611
 MSS, 401
 MStratCom, 201
 MSW(App), 222
 MTchgLn, 346
 MTESOL, 347
 MusB, 209
 MURR, 596
 MWaterRM, 597
 MWrit, 192
 PGCertArchEng, 427
 PGCertCBT, 558
 PGCertCounSt, 358
 PGCertCT, 357
 PGCertPC, 361
 PGCertSpecTchg, 320
 PGCertSS, 399
 PGCertStratLdrshp, 250
 PGCertTertTchg, 323
 PGCertTESOL, 322
 PGDipArtCuratorship, 161
 PGDipADS, 561
 PGDipCBT, 566
 PGDipChFamPsys, 363
 PGDipClinPsys, 564
 PGDipGIS, 567
 PGDipSS, 400
 PGDipTchgLn, 330–31
 PGDipWaterRM, 575
 PMCS, 599
 PMEG, 601
 PMGST, 603

Schedule E: Elective Courses

Qualifications:

- BA, 144
- BCJ, 281
- BEEnvSci(Hons), 499
- BSLP(Hons), 608
- BTchLn(EC), 304
- BTchLn(Hons), 318
- BTchLn(Primary), 307
- BSW(Hons), 219
- BYCL, 407
- CertMLP, 300
- DipGlobalHumanEng, 412
- GradDipTchLn, 313
- LLB, 289
- LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 298
- MArchEng, 432
- MADS, 580
- MATI, 165
- MBA, 265
- MBIS, 270
- MBM, 267
- MBus, 261
- MCivilEng, 440
- MCouns, 369-71
- MCJ, 286
- ME (Endorsed), 443
- ME (Fire Engineering), 452
- ME (Transportation), 455
- MEd, 340
- MEuro, 177
- MFEng, 583
- MForSc, 466
- MGIS, 585
- MHealSc, 373
- MIRAD, 180
- MLing, 182
- MMaor, 185
- MPA, 277
- MPAG, 188

- MProdDesign, 476
- MProdInnovation, 478
- MSpecTchg, 344
- MSS, 401
- MStratCom, 201
- MWaterRM, 598
- MWrit, 192
- PGCertArchEng, 427
- PGCertSpecTchg, 321
- PGDipADS, 562
- PGDipArtCuratorship, 161
- PGDipClinPsys, 565
- PGDipGIS, 568
- PGDipIST, 255
- PGDipTchgLn, 332
- PGDipWaterRM, 576
- PMCS, 600
- PMGST, 603

Science

- Qualifications:
- BSc, 546

Sculpture

- Qualifications:
- BFA, 204
- BFA(Hons), 206
- MFA, 207

Smart Infrastructure, 438

Social Work

- Qualifications:
- BSW(Hons), 215
- MSW, 219
- MSW(App), 220
- PGCertArts, 153
- PGDipArts, 158

Society and Policy

- Qualifications:
- BHSc, 355

Sociology

- Qualifications:
- BA, 86, 139-41

- BA(Hons), 153
- CertArts, 71
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 171
- MA(Thesis), 175

Software Engineering

- Qualifications:
- BE(Hons), 425
- ME, 443, 450

Soil Science

- Qualifications:
- BSc, 546

Spanish

- Qualifications:
- BA, 87, 141
- BA(Hons), 153
- CertArts, 71
- CertLang, 72
- DipLang, 73
- GradDipArts, 148
- MA, 171

Spatial Data Science

- Qualifications:
- BDataSc, 487

Special Application dates, 21

Special Consideration Regulations, 45

Specialist Teaching

- Qualifications:
- PGCertSpecTchg, 319
- PGDipSpecTchg, 326
- MSpecTchg, 341

Speech and Language Pathology

- Qualifications:
- BA, 98
- BSLP(Hons), 605

Speech and Language Sciences

- Qualifications:
- MSAPH, 593

Sport Coaching

Double majors, 383

Qualifications:

BSpC, 381

CertSpC, 379

GradCertSpC, 396

Sports Leadership and Management

Qualifications:

BSpC, 386

Sport Science

Qualifications:

BSpC, 387 (major), 391 (minor)

MSS, 400

PGCertSS, 398

PGDipSS, 399

Statistics

Qualifications:

BA, 87, 142–143

BA(Hons), 153

BSc, 547

BSc(Hons), 555

CertArts, 71

GradDipArts, 148

MA(Thesis), 175

MSc, 593

PGDipSc, 574

Strategic Communication

Qualifications:

GradDipStratComm, 198

MStratCom, 199–202

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Qualifications:

BCom, 230, 231

Strength and Conditioning

Qualifications:

BSpC, 393

Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition

Qualifications:

BSpC, 388

Structural Fire Engineering

Qualifications:

MCivilEng, 438

Sustainable Coasts

Qualifications:

BEnvSci(Hons), 498

Sustainable Supply Chain Management

Qualifications:

MBus, 261

T

Taught and Project Course Regulations, 42

Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice major

Qualifications:

BC, 194

Taxation

Qualifications:

BCom, 231,

MCom, 273

Taxation and Accounting

Qualifications:

BCom, 231

PGCertBus, 247

Te Reo Māori

Qualifications:

BA, 87, 88, 143

BA(Hons), 153,

CertArts, 71

CertLang, 72

DipLang, 73

GradDipArts, 148

MA, 172

MA(Thesis), 176

MTREO, 189

Theses, 44

Tourism Marketing and Management

Qualifications:

BCom, 231

Transfer of Credit, 42

Transportation Engineering

Qualifications:

MCivilEng, 439

Transport Engineering

Qualifications:

ME, 448, 451

Tuition fees, 30

W

Water and Environmental Systems Engineering (minor in Civil Engineering), 420

Water Engineering

Qualifications:

MCivilEng, 439

Water Resource Management

Qualifications:

BSc, 548

Workload, maximum, 23

Writing

Qualifications:

BA, 144

MWrit, 190–192

Y

Youth and Community Leadership

Qualifications:

BYCL, 404

CertYCL, 403

UC Contact Centre:

NZ Freephone: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)

T: +64 3 364 2555

E: info@canterbury.ac.nz

University of Canterbury

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

www.canterbury.ac.nz



Official sponsor of:

